

MTCA Rule Making

TOXICS CLEANUP

Laws and Rules



September 27, 2011

Work on Updating of the MTCA Cleanup Regulation is on Hold

Working Draft

The Toxics Cleanup Program stopped work on updating the MTCA rule following Executive Order 10-06 directing agencies to suspend for one year non-critical rulemaking. The Toxics Cleanup Program has decided to post the work on the rule to date. This working draft reflects advisory group and staff work over the past couple of years; it is not complete and is still a work in progress. We are posting this information so that persons who contributed to the efforts and others who are interested can see that status. Ecology will not resume work on this until the rulemaking suspension ends. **This is a working draft; it does not represent final proposed rule language.**

- [MTCA Rule Sections 100 – 600 & 800's \(WORKING DRAFT\)](#)
- [MTCA Rule Sections 700 & 900 \(WORKING DRAFT\)](#)

Important Note

The formatting used in this draft identifies and, for the most part, briefly explains the changes.

Most changes are identified with overstrike/underscore. However, there is a significant amount of reformatting that has been done that is not completely reflected by overstrike/underlining. To maintain the flow of the text and improve readability, in these cases the changes are instead identified using colored text, footnotes, or both; for example, when text has been moved but not changed, or when current text for an entire subsection or section has been completely replaced with new language.

All changes are identified, through highlighting, colored text, footnotes, or explanations.

In addition, there is an outline and overview of the changes at the beginning of each document. Considerable explanatory text is also contained in footnotes.

This Draft is Incomplete

Note that this is a preliminary and incomplete working draft. For several sections, technical evaluations are incomplete and currently are on hold. Ecology will resume evaluations when work on the rule is allowed to continue. Analyses required by the Administrative Procedures Act such as an environmental review and cost-benefit analysis have not been completed.

Some sections do not yet reflect input from advisory group members; Ecology will resume evaluating and incorporating input when work is allowed to proceed.

Ecology is posting this draft to enable interested persons to review and consider the preliminary rule language. **Although we welcome all input and feedback, because of E.O. 10-06 Ecology will not be evaluating or responding to comments until work on this rule is allowed to proceed.**

Send communications regarding this draft to: [EMAIL ADDRESS DELETED] Please put: "MTCA Rule Draft Comments" in the subject line. If you have specific questions please contact Martha Hankins at [EMAIL ADDRESS DELETED] or Pete Kmet at [EMAIL ADDRESS DELETED]

SEND US YOUR COMMENTS

Send MTCA and SMS
comments to
[EMAIL ADDRESS
DELETED]
or call Martha Hankins at
360.407.6864

FOR MORE INFORMATION [Sign up for e-mail announcements!](#)

[Listserv FAQ](#)

Process Sections: Sections 100 – 600 & 800's Summary of Changes

Section 120 Overview & Section 140 Deadlines

- Eliminated reference to biennial report (eliminated by legislature in 2007).

Section 200 Definitions and Section 210 Usage

- Numerous definitions added/amended to reflect changes in other parts of the rule and to clarify/update several terms. Several definitions also moved here from other Sections.

Affirmative obligations	Bioconcentration factor/bioaccumulation factor
Biomarker	Carcinogen
Contingent remedial action	Contiguous undeveloped land
Department-supervised remedial actions	Environmental covenant
Especially valuable habitat	Gastrointestinal absorption fraction
Indicator hazardous substances	Institutional controls
Mail	MCLG (deleted)
PAHs (Carcinogenic)	Periodic Review
Pilot study	Routine cleanup action (deleted)
Sediment	Sufficiently protective
Vapor	Volatile hazardous substance
Voluntary cleanup program	Wetlands

Achieve (Section 210)

Section 300 Site Discovery

- Exemption from reporting added for certain areawide contamination sites and asphalt pavement.

Section 310 Initial Investigation

- Added description of contents of initial investigation.
- Added option for deferred listing of a site.

Section 320 Site Hazard Assessment

- Statement added that Site Hazard Assessments are not typically conducted for voluntary cleanup program sites.

Section 330 Hazard Ranking

- Reference to biennial report and MTCA Science Advisory Board eliminated as a result of 2007 & 2009 legislation.
- Landfill regulation reference updated; delisting option expanded to industrial landfills.
- Sites can't be removed from list until public comment complete.

Section 340 Biennial Report

- Section deleted as a result of 2007 legislation.

NOTE: NOTE: Language proposed to be deleted is shown in ~~blue with a strikethrough~~, proposed new language is shown in red and underlined. Purple colored language completely replaces existing language and to facilitate review, does not show strikethrough of existing language or underlining of new language.

Section 350 Remedial Investigation/Feasibility Study (RI/FS)

- Cross-reference added to submittal requirements in Section 840.
- RI/FS for existing and proposed Superfund sites must comply with federal requirements (in addition to MTCA).
- Added reference to sediment rule.
- Clarification that the geographic extent of study may need to extend off-property.
- Added provision encouraging expedited site assessments.
- Several additions/modifications to Remedial Investigation contents:
 - Conceptual site model
 - Sediment rule requirements referenced
 - Soils classified using unified soil classification system (ASTM D2487)
 - Groundwater characterization includes vertical as well as horizontal components
 - Vapor migration (reference to new Sections)
 - Terrestrial ecological evaluations
 - Identification of applicable State and Federal Laws
 - Identification of preliminary cleanup levels
- Added detailed step by step description and illustration of the process for identifying, screening and analyzing alternatives in the feasibility study.
- Added description of content of feasibility study.
- Added requirement for managing materials generated by RI/FS.

Section 355 Remediation Levels

- Several editorial changes, no substantive changes.

Section 357 Risk Assessment

- Several editorial changes, no substantive changes.

Section 360 Remedy Selection

- Added compiled list of requirements for sites where groundwater isn't restored.
- Removed requirement for "quantitative scientific analysis" of institutional controls.
- Modified disproportionate-cost test to clarify that incremental costs must be "substantially" higher than incremental benefits to be disproportionate when comparing two alternatives. This reflects how this test is being applied at sites under the current rule.
- Added a statement that the expectations in Section 370 need to be considered when selecting a remedy.
- Added discussion of what to include in a cost estimate and the parameters for a rate of return and inflation rate when used in a present worth analysis.
- Added a factor that compatibility of the remedy with the land use plan be considered.
- Added climate change as a factor that needs to be considered when selecting a remedy. Climate change is considered in two ways—sea level rise and greenhouse gas emissions.

Section 380 Cleanup Action Plan

- To facilitate public review, added requirement that Cleanup Action Plan identify when the default risk assessment assumptions are changed.

Section 400 Cleanup Action

- Added cross-reference to submittal requirements in Section 840.
- Modified provision addressing managing materials generated during cleanup to include contaminated soil and water.

Section 420 Periodic Reviews

This section and Section 440 have been substantially revised to reflect changes in terminology and procedures required by the uniform environmental covenants act (UECA), passed in 2007. Many changes reflect current practice. These changes are intended to strengthen the effectiveness of periodic reviews and institutional controls to insure remedies remain protective of human health over the long term. Major changes include:

- Changed criteria for when Ecology is required to conduct a periodic review.
- Timing of periodic reviews changed.
- Added contents of periodic review.
- Changed criteria for when a periodic review requires follow-up action by Ecology.
- Added requirement for public involvement before accepting EPA reviews.
- Added cross-reference to Section 550 for cost recovery.

Section 440 Institutional Controls

- Incorporated concept of “activity and use limitations” and “affirmative obligations,” new terms used in UECA.
- Modified to authorize the use of institutional controls at any stage of the cleanup process, not just cleanup actions, consistent with UECA.
- Expanded alternative mechanisms for publically-owned real property interests to include public street and utility easements and rights of way.
- The contents of an environmental covenant have been substantially revised, reflecting UECA requirements and needed clarifications from experience.
- Procedures for filing an environmental covenant have been revised to reflect UECA and current practice.
- The local government notification requirements are changed to reflect new requirements in UECA.
- The presumption changed to focus financial assurance on sites with substantial maintenance requirements.
- The exemption based on sufficient resources has been replaced with a performance standard where this needs to be demonstrated each year.
- The method for costing out the amount of financial assurance and the requirements for the various financial assurance mechanisms have been more explicitly spelled out.
- A provision has been added providing for recovery of costs of implementing institutional controls.
- A provision has been added clarifying that pre-existing, nonconforming covenants are still valid and enforceable.

Section 450 Underground Storage Tank (UST) Releases

- Under consideration: Deletion of this Section and replacement with revised language in the UST rule. The revisions would address several key issues that have emerged at UST sites including:
 - Well installation criteria for confirmed releases.
 - Criteria for when an RI/FS must be conducted.
 - Deadlines for conducting an RI/FS.

Section 515 Independent Remedial Actions

- Extensive changes to VCP requirements, reflecting current practice for initial response, reviews, effect of response, rescinding opinions, terminating contracts and removing sites from list.

Section 545 Private Right of Action

- Clarified that the 3 year clock for private right of action doesn't get triggered by an interim action. (Moses Lake vs. United States)
- Additional changes may be forthcoming as a result of Taliesen vs. Razore decision.

Section 550 Cost Recovery

- Several clarifications to billing rate calculations.
- Changed timeframe from 30 to 90 days for when interest begins to accrue on unpaid bills. This is in response to a State Auditor audit finding.
- Upfront deposit for Ecology reviews under the voluntary cleanup program changed from mandatory deposit, to at Ecology's discretion, reflecting current practice.

Section 600 Public Notice and Participation

- E-mail added as acceptable notification method.
- Public participation plan required for all sites under an order, agreed order or decree, not just ranked sites, reflecting current practice.
- Ecology must "consult with" local government on proposed institutional controls. Reflects new requirement added under the uniform environmental covenants act.
- References to biennial report and regional citizen advisory committees deleted, reflecting statutory changes.
- Citizen technical advisor deleted. This position has never been established.

Section 610 Regional Citizen Advisory Committees

- Section deleted as a result of 2001 legislation.

Section 800

- Changes to allow request for property access to be made through the property owner's authorized representative, such as their consultant or legal counsel.
- Changed to allow a request for property access via e-mail, as is common practice at sites.
- Added requirement that VCP sites must allow Ecology access to verify investigations and cleanup work.
- Access to site information changed to conform to public disclosure laws.

Section 830

- Updated analytical methods, including adding air toxics methods.

Section 840

- Added recognition of role of licensed geologists, reflecting legislation passed in 2000.
- Added a description of what information is required when reporting monitoring results.
- Added survey datum and measurement accuracy standards.

WAC 173-340-100 Purpose. This chapter is promulgated under the Model Toxics Control Act. It establishes administrative processes and standards to identify, investigate, and clean up facilities where hazardous substances have come to be located. It defines the role of the department and encourages public involvement in decision making at these facilities.

The goal of this chapter is to implement chapter 70.105D RCW. This chapter provides a workable process to accomplish effective and expeditious cleanups in a manner that protects human health and the environment. This chapter is primarily intended to address releases of hazardous substances caused by past activities although its provisions may be applied to potential and ongoing releases of hazardous substances from current activities.

Note: All materials incorporated by reference in this chapter are available for inspection at the Department of Ecology's Toxics Cleanup Program, 300 Desmond Drive, Lacey, Washington, 98503.

WAC 173-340-110 Applicability.

(1) This chapter shall apply to all facilities where there has been a release or threatened release of a hazardous substance that may pose a threat to human health or the environment. Under this chapter, the department may require or take those actions necessary to investigate and remedy these releases.

(2) Nothing herein shall be construed to diminish the department's authority to address a release or threatened release under other applicable laws or regulations. The cleanup process and procedures under this chapter and under other laws may be combined. The department may initiate a remedial action under this chapter and may upon further analysis determine that another law is more appropriate, or vice versa.

(3) If a hazardous substance remains at a facility after actions have been completed under other applicable laws or regulations, the department may apply this chapter to protect human health or the environment.

WAC 173-340-120 Overview.

(1) Purpose. This section provides an overview of the cleanup process that typically will occur at a site where a release of a hazardous substance has been discovered with an emphasis on sites being cleaned up under order or consent decree. If there are any inconsistencies between this section and any specifically referenced sections, the referenced section shall govern.

(2) Site discovery. Site discovery includes:

(a) Release reporting. An owner or operator who knows of or discovers a release of a hazardous substance due to past activities must report the release to the department as described in WAC 173-340-300. Most current releases of hazardous substances must be reported to the department under the state's hazardous waste, underground storage tank, or water quality laws. The term "hazardous substance" includes a broad range of substances as defined by chapter 70.105D RCW.

(b) Initial investigation. Within ninety days of learning of a hazardous substance release, the department will conduct an initial investigation of the site under WAC 173-340-310. For sites that may need further remedial action, the department will send an early notice letter to the owner, operator, and other potentially liable persons known to the department, informing them of the department's decision.

(3) Site priorities. Sites are prioritized for further remedial action by the following process:

(a) Site hazard assessment. Based on the results of the initial investigation, a site hazard assessment will be performed if necessary, as described in WAC 173-340-320. The purpose of the site hazard assessment is to gather information to confirm whether a release has occurred and to enable the department to evaluate the relative potential hazard posed by the release. If the department decides that no further action is required, it will notify the public of that decision through the *Site Register*.

(b) Hazardous sites list. The department will maintain a list of sites known as the "hazardous sites list" where further remedial action is required. The department will add sites to this list after the completion of a site hazard assessment. Sites placed on the list will be ranked using the

department's hazard ranking method. The department will remove a site from the hazardous sites list if the site meets the requirements for removal described in WAC 173-340-330.

~~**(c) Biennial program report.** Every even-numbered year, the department will prepare a biennial program report for the legislature. The hazard ranking, along with other factors, will be used in this report to identify the projects and expenditures recommended for appropriation. See WAC 173-340-340.~~¹

(4) Detailed site investigations and cleanup decisions. The following steps will be taken to ensure that the proper method of cleanup is chosen for the site.

(a) Remedial investigation. A remedial investigation will be performed at ranked sites under WAC 173-340-350. The purpose of the remedial investigation is to collect data and information necessary to define the extent of contamination and to characterize the site.

(b) Feasibility study. A feasibility study will be conducted at ranked sites under WAC 173-340-350. The purpose of the feasibility study is to develop and evaluate alternative cleanup actions. The department will evaluate the remedial investigation/feasibility study, establish cleanup levels and the point or points at which they must be complied with in accordance with the procedures provided for in Part VII of WAC 173-340-~~700 through 173-340-760~~ and select a cleanup action that protects human health and the environment and is based on the remedy selection criteria and requirements in WAC 173-340-350 through 173-340-390. WAC 173-340-440 sets forth the circumstances in which institutional controls will be required to ensure continued protection of human health and the environment.

(c) Cleanup action plan. The cleanup action will be set forth in a draft cleanup action plan that addresses cleanup requirements for hazardous substances at the site. After public comment on the draft plan, a final cleanup action plan will be issued by the department.

¹ Reflects changes to RCW 70.105D.030(3) in 2007 legislative session eliminating the biennial report.

(5) Site cleanup. Once the appropriate cleanup action has been selected for the site, the actual cleanup will be performed.

(a) Cleanup actions. WAC 173-340-400 describes the design and construction requirements for implementing the cleanup action plan.

(b) Compliance monitoring and review. The cleanup action must include compliance monitoring under WAC 173-340-410 and in some cases periodic review under WAC 173-340-420 to ensure the long-term effectiveness of the cleanup action.

(6) Interim actions. Under certain conditions it may be appropriate to take early actions at a site before completing the process described in subsections (2) through (5) of this section. WAC 173-340-430 describes when it is appropriate to take these early or interim actions and the requirements for such actions.

(7) Leaking underground storage tanks. Underground storage tank (UST) owners and underground storage tank operators regulated under chapter 90.76 RCW are required to perform specific actions in addition to what other site owners and operators would do under this chapter. WAC 173-340-450 describes the requirements for leaking underground storage tanks.

(8) Procedures for conducting remedial actions.

(a) Remedial action agreements. The department has authority to take remedial actions or to order persons to conduct remedial actions under WAC 173-340-510 and 173-340-540. However, the department encourages agreements for investigations and cleanups in appropriate cases. These agreements can be agreed orders or consent decrees reached under the procedures of WAC 173-340-520 and 173-340-530.

(b) Independent remedial actions. Persons may conduct investigations and cleanups without department approval under this chapter. The department will use the appropriate requirements in this chapter when evaluating the adequacy of any independent remedial action. Except as limited by WAC 173-340-515(2), nothing in this chapter prohibits persons from conducting such actions before the department is ready to act at the site; however, all interim and cleanup actions must be

reported to the department under WAC 173-340-515. Furthermore, independent remedial actions are conducted at the potentially liable person's own risk and the department may take or require additional remedial actions at these sites at any time. (See WAC 173-340-515 and 173-340-545.)

(9) Public participation. At sites where the department is conducting the cleanup or overseeing the cleanup under an order or decree, the public will receive notice and an opportunity to comment on most of the steps in the cleanup process. At many sites, a public participation plan will be prepared to provide opportunities for more extensive public involvement in the cleanup process.

These and other requirements are described in WAC 173-340-600.

WAC 173-340-130 Administrative principles.

(1) Introduction. The department shall conduct or require remedial actions consistent with the provisions of this section.

(2) Information sharing. It is the policy of the department to make information about releases or threatened releases available to owners, operators or other persons with potential liability for a site in order to encourage them to conduct prompt remedial action. It is also the policy of the department to make the same information available to interested members of the general public so they can follow the progress of site cleanup in the state.

(3) Information exchange. All persons are encouraged to contact the department and seek assistance on the general administrative and technical requirements of this chapter. Through its technical consultation program described in WAC 173-340-515, the department may also provide informal advice and assistance to persons conducting or proposing remedial actions at a specific site at any time. Unless the department is providing formal guidance for the implementation of an order or decree, any comments by the department or its agents are advisory and not commitments or approvals binding on the department. A person may not represent this advice as an approval of a remedial action. If the person requesting the advice is seeking binding commitments or approvals, then an order or consent decree shall be used.

(4) Scope of public participation. The department seeks to encourage public participation in all steps of the cleanup process. The department shall encourage a level of participation appropriate to the conditions at a facility and the level of the public's interest in the site.

(5) Scope of information. It is the department's intention that adequate information be gathered at a site to enable decisions on appropriate actions. It is also the department's intention that decisions be made and cleanups proceed expeditiously once adequate information is obtained. Studies can be performed and submittals made at varying levels of detail appropriate to the conditions at the site. Also, steps in the cleanup process may be combined to facilitate quicker

cleanups, where appropriate. Flexibility in the scope of investigations and in combining steps may be particularly appropriate for ~~routine cleanup actions~~ **simple cleanups**. Once adequate information has been obtained, decisions shall be made within the framework provided in this chapter and in site-specific orders or decrees.²

(6) Preparation of documents. Except for the initial investigation, any of the studies, reports, or plans used in the cleanup process can be prepared by either the department or the potentially liable person. The department retains all authority to review and verify the documents submitted and to make decisions based on the documents and other relevant information.

(7) Inter-agency coordination.

(a) If the department is conducting remedial actions or requiring remedial actions under an order or decree, the department shall ensure appropriate local, state, and federal agencies and tribal governments are kept informed and, as appropriate, involved in the development and implementation of remedial actions. The department may require a potentially liable person to undertake this responsibility. If the potentially liable person demonstrates that they are unable to obtain adequate involvement to allow the remedial action to proceed by a particular government agency or tribe, the department shall request the involvement of the agency or tribe.

(b) The nature and degree of coordination and consultation shall be commensurate with the other agencies' and tribes' interests and needs at the site. Interested agencies and tribes shall also be included in the mailing list for public notices under WAC 173-340-600. To facilitate coordination, it is important that agencies and tribes provide specific comments, including the identification of additional information needed or mitigating measures that are necessary or desirable to satisfy their concerns.

(c) In order to provide for expeditious cleanup actions, all federal, state, local agencies, and tribes are encouraged to coordinate when providing notices, holding meetings and hearings, and pre-

² Reflects elimination of concept of "routine cleanup actions." See Section 200 for further information.

paring documents. Whenever reasonable, the department shall coordinate and combine its activities with other agencies and tribes to minimize the duplication of notices, hearings and preparation of documents, unless otherwise prohibited.

(8) State Environmental Policy Act. See chapter 197-11 WAC for the State Environmental Policy Act requirements pertaining to the implementation of the Model Toxics Control Act.

(9) Appeals. Unless otherwise indicated all department decisions made under this chapter are remedial decisions and may be appealed only as provided for in RCW 70.105D.060.

WAC 173-340-140 Deadlines.

(1) Purpose. It is the department's intent to move sites through the cleanup process as expeditiously as possible. However, the department is limited by the amount of personnel and funds it can expend in any given fiscal year. This section is intended to establish reasonable deadlines for remedying releases within these constraints. The department's process for ranking and setting site priorities is described in WAC 173-340-330 and 173-340-340, respectively.

(2) Initial investigation. Within ninety days of learning of a release or threatened release of a hazardous substance, the department shall complete an initial investigation under WAC 173-340-310.

(3) Further investigation. At least twice a year, the department shall determine which sites with completed initial investigations are a high priority for further investigation. At that time, the department shall schedule high priority sites for further investigations to begin within six months. This determination will be based on the best professional judgment of departmental staff. Sites may be scheduled for further investigation at any time if the department determines that the site warrants expedited action.

(4) Site assessment and ranking. For high priority sites, the department shall complete the site hazard assessment and hazard ranking within one hundred eighty days of the scheduled start date. These sites shall be identified in the department's *Site Register*. ~~Sites not designated as a high priority shall be scheduled for future investigations and listed in the biennial report to the legislature (WAC 173-340-340).~~³ The department shall conduct at least thirty-five site hazard assessments each fiscal year until the number of sites needing site hazard assessments are reduced below this number.

(5) Site investigation. Within thirty days of ranking, the department shall designate which sites are a high priority for a remedial investigation/feasibility study and which sites are a lower priority where further action can be delayed. ~~The~~

~~department shall review these lower priority sites and provide an opportunity for public comment as part of the biennial report to the legislature (WAC 173-340-340).~~⁴

(6) Remedial investigation/feasibility study. For all sites designated as a high priority, the remedial investigation/feasibility study shall be completed under WAC 173-340-350 within eighteen months of signing the order or decree. The department may extend the deadline up to twelve months if the circumstances at the site merit a longer time frame. The department shall provide the public an opportunity to comment on any extension. The department shall initiate a remedial investigation/feasibility study on at least ten sites per fiscal year.

(7) Cleanup action. The department shall select the cleanup action under WAC 173-340-360 and file a consent decree or issue an order for cleanup action for all designated high priority sites within six months of the completion of the remedial investigation/feasibility study. The department may extend the deadline for up to four months for consent decree and order discussions. The department shall provide the public with an opportunity to comment on any deadline extension.

(8) Site schedules. The department shall publish site schedules for designated high priority sites in the *Site Register* according to WAC 173-340-600(6).

³ Reflects changes to RCW 70.105D.030(3) in 2007 legislative session eliminating the biennial report.

⁴ Reflects changes to RCW 70.105D.030(3) in 2007 legislative session eliminating the biennial report.

WAC 173-340-200 Definitions. For the purpose of this chapter, the following definitions apply:

"Active vapor control system" means a system that uses a vacuum pump to create an air pressure in the soil pores that is consistently less than that in the ambient air and buildings and other structures within the zone of influence of the system.⁵

"Acute toxicity" means the ability of a hazardous substance to cause injury or death to an organism as a result of a short-term exposure to a hazardous substance.

"Affirmative obligations" means a requirement to take certain actions. Examples include: conducting groundwater monitoring, operating treatment systems, conducting periodic inspections, posting financial assurance, reporting on these activities, and paying for the department's costs of implementing institutional controls.⁶

"Agreed order" means an order issued by the department under WAC 173-340-530 with which the potentially liable person receiving the order agrees to comply. An agreed order may be used to require or approve any cleanup or other remedial actions but it is not a settlement under RCW 70.105D.040(4) and shall not contain a covenant not to sue, or provide protection from claims for contribution, or provide eligibility for public funding of remedial actions under RCW 70.105D.070(2)(d)(xi).

"Aliphatic hydrocarbons" or "aliphatics" means organic compounds that are characterized by a straight, branched, or cyclic (non-benzene ring) arrangement of carbon atoms and that do not

contain halogens (such as chlorine). See also "aromatic hydrocarbons."

"All practicable methods of treatment" means all technologies and/or methods currently available and demonstrated to work under similar site circumstances or through pilot studies, and applicable to the site at reasonable cost. These include "all known available and reasonable methods of treatment" (AKART) for discharges or potential discharges to waters of the state, and "best available control technologies" for releases of hazardous substances into the air resulting from cleanup actions.

"Applicable state and federal laws" means all legally applicable requirements and those requirements that the department determines, based on the criteria in WAC 173-340-710~~(3)~~(4),⁷ are relevant and appropriate requirements.

"Area background" means the concentrations of hazardous substances that are consistently present in the environment in the vicinity of a site which are the result of human activities unrelated to releases from that site. (See also natural background.)⁸

"Aromatic hydrocarbons" or "aromatics" means organic compounds that are characterized by one or more benzene rings, with or without aliphatic hydrocarbon substitutions of hydrogen atoms on the rings, and that do not contain halogens (such as chlorine). See also "aliphatic hydrocarbons."

"Averaging time" means the time over which the exposure is averaged. For noncarcinogens, the averaging time typically equals the exposure duration. For carcinogens, the averaging time equals the life expectancy of a person.

"Bioconcentration factor" or "BCF" means the ratio of the concentration of a hazardous substance in the tissue of an ~~aquatic~~ organism

⁵ New term used in air cleanup level and vapor chapters.

⁶ New term used in use in Chapter 64.70 RCW (Uniform Environmental Covenants Act or UECA), passed in 2007 legislative session. Has been incorporated into institutional controls definition.

⁷ Updated cross-reference to reflect subsequent changes.

⁸ Editorial change.

~~divided by the~~ to the concentration of the hazardous substance ~~concentration in the ambient~~ in the medium (such as water) in which the organism resides. The BCF is a measure of the accumulation of a hazardous substance by an organism as a result of direct uptake from the medium in which it resides.⁹

"Bioaccumulation factor" or "BAF" means the ratio of the concentration of a hazardous substance in the tissue of an organism to the concentration of the hazardous substance in a medium (such as water) in which it resides, taking into account both the exposure of the organism to the medium and ingestion of food sources that are also exposed to that medium.¹⁰

"Biomarker" means a biological property used as a measure of the health of an organism. Examples of biomarkers are enzyme or hormone levels, cell counts, gene characteristics and contaminant metabolite levels.¹¹

"Carcinogen" means any hazardous substance ~~or agent~~ that produces or tends to produce cancer in humans. For implementation of this chapter, the term carcinogen applies to substances on the United States Environmental Protection Agency lists of A (known human) and B (probable human) carcinogens, ~~and any substance that causes a significant increased incidence of benign or malignant tumors in a single, well-conducted animal bioassay, consistent with the weight of evidence approach specified in the United States Environmental Protection Agency's Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment as set forth in 51 FR 33992 et seq. and~~ substances that meet the criteria for classification as "carcinogenic to humans" or "likely to be

carcinogenic to humans" consistent with the USEPA's "Guidelines for Carcinogen Risk Assessment" EPA/630/P-03/001F, USEPA, March 2005.¹²

"Carcinogenic—potency Cancer slope factor" or "CPF" "CSF" means the upper 95th percentile confidence limit of the slope of the dose-response curve and is expressed in units of $(1/(\text{mg/kg-day}))^{-1}$. When derived from human epidemiological data, the ~~carcinogenic—potency~~ cancer slope factor may be a maximum likelihood estimate.¹³

"Chronic reference dose" means an estimate (with an uncertainty spanning an order of magnitude or more) of a daily exposure level for the human population, including sensitive subpopulations, that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of adverse effects during a lifetime.

"Chronic toxicity" means the ability of a hazardous substance to cause injury or death to an organism resulting from repeated or constant exposure to the hazardous substance over an extended period of time.

"Cleanup" means the implementation of a cleanup action or interim action.

"Cleanup action" means any remedial action, except interim actions, taken at a site to eliminate, render less toxic, stabilize, contain, immobilize, isolate, treat, destroy, or remove a hazardous substance that complies with WAC 173-340-350 through 173-340-390.

"Cleanup action alternative" means one or more treatment technology, containment action, removal action, engineered control, institutional control or other type of remedial action ("cleanup action components") that, individually or, in combination, achieves a cleanup action at a site.

⁹ Changed to more clearly distinguish BCF from BAF. Based on definition in EPA-822-R-08-001 (2000).

¹⁰ BAF is used in terrestrial ecological food web modeling and for calculating surface water cleanup levels. Based on definition in EPA-822-R-08-001 (2000). <http://water.epa.gov/scitech/swguidance/waterquality/standards/criteria/health/methodology/>.

¹¹ Term used in terrestrial ecological evaluations; based on various scientific publications.

¹² Definition updated to include newer federal carcinogen definition. <http://www.epa.gov/fedrgstr/EPA-TOX/2005/April/Day-07/t6642.htm>

¹³ Editorial changes. Cancer slope factor is the current EPA terminology.

"Cleanup action plan" means the document prepared by the department under WAC 173-340-380 that selects the cleanup action and specifies cleanup standards and other requirements for the cleanup action.

"Cleanup level" means the concentration of a hazardous substance in soil, water, air, or sediment that is determined to be protective of human health and the environment under specified exposure conditions.

"Cleanup standards" means the standards adopted under RCW 70.105D.030 (2)(d). Establishing cleanup standards requires specification of the following:

- Hazardous substance concentrations that protect human health and the environment ("cleanup levels");
- The location on the site where those cleanup levels must be attained ("points of compliance"); and
- Additional regulatory requirements that apply to a cleanup action because of the type of action and/or the location of the site. These requirements are specified in applicable state and federal laws and are generally established in conjunction with the selection of a specific cleanup action.

"Cohen's method" means the maximum likelihood estimate of the mean and standard deviation accounting for data below the method detection limit or practical quantitation limit using the method described in the following publications:

- Cohen, A.C., 1959. "Simplified estimators for the normal distribution when samples are singly censored or truncated." *Technometrics*. Volume 1, pages 217-237.
- Cohen, A.C., 1961. "Tables for maximum likelihood estimates: Singly truncated and singly censored samples." *Technometrics*. Volume 3, pages 535-541.

"Commercial property" means properties that are currently zoned for commercial or industrial property use and that are characterized by or are committed to traditional commercial uses such as offices, retail and wholesale sales, professional services, consumer services, and, warehousing.¹⁴

"Compliance monitoring" means a remedial action that consists of monitoring as described in WAC 173-340-410.

"Conceptual site model" means a conceptual understanding of a site that identifies potential or suspected sources of hazardous substances, types and concentrations of hazardous substances, potentially contaminated media, and actual and potential exposure pathways and receptors. This model is typically initially developed during the scoping of the remedial investigation and further refined as additional information is collected on the site. It is a tool used to assist in making decisions at a site.

"Conducting land use planning under chapter 36.70A RCW" as used in the definition of "industrial properties," means having adopted a comprehensive plan and development regulations for the site under chapter 36.70A RCW (Growth Management Act).¹⁵

"Containment" means a container, vessel, barrier, or structure, whether natural or constructed, that confines a hazardous substance within a defined boundary and prevents or minimizes its release into the environment.

"Contaminant" means any hazardous substance that does not occur naturally or occurs at greater than natural background levels.

"Contingent remedial action" means predetermined remedial actions that are to be conducted in the future if certain conditions occur

¹⁴ Moved from Section 7490.

¹⁵ Editorial change.

at a site. Examples include: removal of contaminated soil under a building if the building is torn down; or, a requirement to pump and treat groundwater if natural attenuation doesn't work as planned.¹⁶

"Contiguous undeveloped land" means an area of undeveloped land that is not divided into smaller areas by highways, extensive paving or similar structures that are likely to reduce the potential use of the overall area by wildlife. Roads Local access streets, major and minor collectors, minor arterials, sidewalks and other similar structures that are unlikely to reduce potential use of the area by wildlife shall not be considered to divide a contiguous area into smaller areas.¹⁷

"Curie" means the measure of radioactivity defined as that quantity of radioactive material which decays at the rate of 3.70×10^{10} transformations per second. This decay rate is nearly equivalent to that exhibited by 1 gram of radium in equilibrium with its disintegration products.

"Day" means calendar day; however, any document due on the weekend or a holiday may be submitted on the first working day after the weekend or holiday.

"Decree" means a consent decree issued under WAC 173-340-520. "Consent decree" is synonymous with decree.¹⁸

"Degradation by-products" or "decomposition by-products" means the secondary product of biological or chemical processes that break down chemicals into other chemicals. The decom-

¹⁶ New term used in Section 440 describing which costs financial assurance may need to address.

¹⁷ Moved from Section 7491 with changes highlighted. The term "road" has been replaced with a more precise definition defining the types of roads are meant to be included.

[The following footnote will be included in the rule.]

The road classifications used in this definition are those used by WSDOT and can be found at:

<http://www.wsdot.wa.gov/mapsdata/tto/FunctionalClassMaps/default.htm>

¹⁸ Editorial change.

position by-products may be more or less toxic than the parent compound.

"Department" means the department of ecology.

"Department-supervised remedial actions" means remedial actions conducted with department supervision under an order or decree.¹⁹

"Developmental reference dose" means an estimate (with an uncertainty of an order of magnitude or more) of an exposure level for the human population, including sensitive subgroups, that is likely to be without an appreciable risk of developmental effects.

"Direct contact" means exposure to hazardous substances through ingestion and/or dermal contact.

"Director" means the director of ecology or the director's designee.

"Drinking water fraction" means the fraction of drinking water that is obtained or has the potential to be obtained from the site.

"Engineered controls" means containment and/or treatment systems that are designed and constructed to prevent or limit the movement of, or the exposure to, hazardous substances. Examples of engineered controls include a layer of clean soil, asphalt or concrete paving or other materials placed over contaminated soils to limit contact with contamination; a ground~~water~~~~water~~ flow barrier such as a bentonite slurry trench; ground water gradient control systems such as French drains or pump and treat systems; and vapor control systems.

"Environment" means any plant, animal, natural resource, surface water (including underlying sediments), ground~~water~~~~water~~, drinking water

¹⁹ Term used in Sections 515 and 545 to distinguish independent remedial actions from those with closer oversight by Ecology.

supply, land surface (including tidelands and shorelands) or subsurface strata, or ambient air within the state of Washington or under the jurisdiction of the state of Washington.

“Environmental covenant” means a servitude arising from an environmental response project that imposes activity or use limitations. A remedial action conducted under this chapter is an environmental response project under Chapter 64.70 RCW. Environmental covenants under this act shall comply with Chapter 64.70 RCW. An environmental covenant is sometimes referred to as a “deed restriction.”²⁰

“Equivalent carbon number” or **“EC”** means a value assigned to a fraction of a petroleum mixture, empirically derived from the boiling point of the fraction normalized to the boiling point of n-alkanes or the retention time of n-alkanes in a boiling point gas chromatography column.

“Especially valuable habitat” means:²¹

(i) Habitat for threatened or endangered species protected under the federal Endangered Species Act;

(ii) Habitat for “priority species” or “species of concern” designated under Title 77 RCW;

(iii) Habitat for plant species classified as “endangered,” “threatened,” or “sensitive” under Title 79 RWC;

(iv) Wetlands and Fish and Wildlife habitat conservation areas designated as critical areas under Chapter 36.70A.170 RCW; and

(v) Areas designated as especially valuable habitat by the department in consideration of factors such as:

- The rarity of the habitat for the geographic area in which the site is located;
- The size of the habitat;
- Whether the habitat functions as a wildlife corridor;

- Whether the habitat functions as a refuge or feeding area for migratory species;
- The structural diversity of the habitat;
- Surrounding habitat and land uses;
- Whether the habitat is manmade or natural;
- Whether cleanup would significantly disturb the ecological functions of the habitat;
- The level of human activity in the area; and,
- The length of time for recovery of the habitat after cleanup.

Examples of especially valuable habitat are some riparian areas and mature forested areas.

“Exposure” means subjection of an organism to the action, influence, or effect of a hazardous substance (chemical agent) or physical agent.

“Exposure duration” means the period of exposure to a hazardous substance.

“Exposure frequency” means the portion of the exposure duration that an individual is exposed to a hazardous substance, expressed as a fraction. For example, if a person is exposed 260 days (five days per week for ~~52~~ 50 work weeks) over a year (365 days), the exposure frequency would be equal to: $(5 \times 50)/365 = 0.7$.²²

“Exposure parameters” means those parameters used to derive an estimate of the exposure to a hazardous substance.

“Exposure pathway” means the path a hazardous substance takes or could take from a source to an exposed organism. An exposure pathway describes the mechanism by which an individual or population is exposed or has the potential to be exposed to hazardous substances at or originating from a site. Each exposure pathway includes an actual or potential source or release from a source, an exposure point, and an exposure route. If the

²⁰ From Chapter 64.70 RCW (Uniform Environmental Covenants Act or UECA), passed in 2007 legislative session. Last sentence added to tie to MTCA.

²¹ New term used in Section 7490.

²² Editorial correction. Calculation assumes 2 weeks of holidays and/or vacation.

exposure point differs from the source of the hazardous substance, the exposure pathway also includes a transport/exposure medium.

"Facility" means any building, structure, installation, equipment, pipe or pipeline (including any pipe into a sewer or publicly owned treatment works), well, pit, pond, lagoon, impoundment, ditch, landfill, storage container, motor vehicle, rolling stock, vessel, or aircraft; or any site or area where a hazardous substance, other than a consumer product in consumer use, has been deposited, stored, disposed of, or placed, or otherwise come to be located.

"Federal cleanup law" means the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980, as amended ~~by the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986,~~ as of the effective date of this chapter, 42 U.S.C. 9601 et seq.²³

"Fish diet fraction" means the percentage of the total fish and/or shellfish in an individual's diet that is obtained or has the potential to be obtained from the site.

"Food crop" means any domestic plant that is produced for the purpose of, or may be used in whole or in part for, consumption by people or livestock. This shall include nursery, root, or seed stock to be used for the production of food crops.

"Free product" means a nonaqueous phase liquid that is present in the soil, bedrock, ground water or surface water as a ~~distinct~~ distinct separate layer. Under the right conditions, if sufficient free product is present, free product is capable of migrating independent of the direction of flow of the ground ~~water~~ water or surface water.²⁴

"Gastrointestinal absorption fraction" ~~means the fraction of a substance transported~~

~~across the gastrointestinal lining and taken up systemically into the body~~ means the fraction of an ingested dose that crosses the gastrointestinal lining and becomes available for distribution to internal tissues and organs, relative to the fraction absorbed in the toxicity studies on which the reference dose or cancer slope factor is based.²⁵

"Groundwater" means water in a saturated zone or stratum beneath the surface of land or below a surface water.

"Hazard index" means the sum of two or more hazard quotients for multiple hazardous substances and/or multiple exposure pathways.

"Hazardous sites list" means the list of hazardous waste sites maintained under WAC 173-340-330.

"Hazardous substance" or "substance" means:²⁶

(a) ~~any~~ Any dangerous or extremely hazardous waste as defined in RCW 70.105.010 ~~(5) and (6),~~ or any dangerous or extremely dangerous waste as designated by rule under chapter 70.105 RCW;

(b) ~~any~~ Any hazardous substance as defined in RCW 70.105.010~~(14)~~ or any hazardous substance as defined by rule under chapter 70.105 RCW;

(c) ~~any~~ Any substance that, on the effective date of this section, is a hazardous substance under section 101(14) of the federal cleanup law, 42 U.S.C., Sec. 9601(14);

(d) ~~petroleum~~ Petroleum or petroleum products; and

(e) ~~any~~ Any substance or category of substances, including solid waste decomposition products, determined by the director by rule to present a threat to human health or the environment if released into the environment.

²⁵ Term used in soil direct contact risk assessment equations. Definition updated based on various EPA guidance documents.

²⁶ Reformatted for readability; subsection numbers in statute have changed and are proposed to be deleted to avoid the need for further changes should the statute be amended in the future.

²³ Changed to reflect that CERCLA has been amended since 1986.

²⁴ Editorial change.

(f) The term hazardous substance does not include any of the following when contained in an underground storage tank from which there is not a release: Crude oil or any fraction thereof or petroleum, if the tank is in compliance with all applicable federal, state, and local law.

"Hazardous waste site" means any facility where there has been confirmation of a release or threatened release of a hazardous substance that requires remedial action.

"Hazard quotient" or "HQ" means the ratio of the dose of a single hazardous substance over a specified time period to a reference dose for that hazardous substance derived for a similar exposure period.

"Health effects assessment summary tables" or "HEAST" means a data base developed by the United States Environmental Protection Agency that provides a summary of information on the toxicity of hazardous substances.

"Henry's law constant" means the ratio of a hazardous substance's concentration in the air to its concentration in water. Henry's law constant can vary significantly with temperature for some hazardous substances. The dimensionless form of this constant is used in the default equations in this chapter.

"Highest beneficial use" means the beneficial use of a resource generally requiring the highest quality in the resource. For example, for many hazardous substances, providing protection for the beneficial use of drinking water will generally also provide protection for a great variety of other existing and future beneficial uses of ground water water.

"Independent remedial actions" means remedial actions conducted without department oversight or approval and not under an order, agreed order, or consent decree.

"Indicator hazardous substances" or "contaminant of concern" means the subset of

hazardous substances present at a site selected under WAC 173-340-708 for monitoring and analysis during any phase of remedial action for the purpose of characterizing the site or establishing cleanup requirements for that site.

"Industrial properties" means properties that are or have been characterized by, or are to be committed to, traditional industrial uses such as processing or manufacturing of materials, marine terminal and transportation areas and facilities, fabrication, assembly, treatment, or distribution of manufactured products, or storage of bulk materials, that are either:

- Zoned for industrial use by a city or county conducting land use planning under chapter 36.70A RCW (Growth Management Act); or
- For counties not planning under chapter 36.70A RCW (Growth Management Act) and the cities within them, zoned for industrial use and adjacent to properties currently used or designated for industrial purposes.

See WAC 173-340-745 for additional criteria to determine if a land use not specifically listed in this definition would meet the requirement of "traditional industrial use" and for evaluating if a land use zoning category meets the requirement of being "zoned for industrial use."

"Inhalation absorption fraction" means the percent of a hazardous substance (expressed as a fraction) that is absorbed through the respiratory system.

"Inhalation correction factor" means a multiplier that is used to adjust exposure estimates based on ingestion of drinking water to take into account exposure to hazardous substances that are volatilized and inhaled during use of the water.

"Initial investigation" means a remedial action that consists of an investigation under WAC 173-340-310.

"Institutional controls" means measures undertaken to limit or prohibit activities or uses of real property or resources that may interfere with the integrity of an interim action or a cleanup action ~~or, or that may~~ result in exposure to hazardous substances at the site. Institutional controls may also include affirmative obligations to ensure the integrity of an interim action or cleanup action. ~~For examples of institutional controls see~~ See also WAC 173-340-440(+).²⁷

"Integrated risk information system" or "IRIS" means a data base developed by the United States Environmental Protection Agency that provides a summary of information on hazard identification and dose-response assessment for specific hazardous substances.

"Interim action" means a remedial action conducted under WAC 173-340-430.

"Interspecies scaling factor" means the conversion factor used to take into account differences between animals and humans.

"Land's method" means the method for calculating an upper confidence limit for the mean of a lognormal distribution, described in the following publications:

- Land, C.E., 1971. "Confidence intervals for linear functions of the normal mean and variance." *Annals of Mathematics and Statistics*. Volume 42, pages 1187-1205.
- Land, C.E., 1975. "Tables of confidence limits for linear functions of the normal mean and variance." In: *Selected Tables in Mathematical Statistics*, Volume III, pages 385-419. American Mathematical Society, Providence, Rhode Island.

"Legally applicable requirements" means those cleanup standards, standards of control, and other human health and environmental protection

²⁷ Changed to incorporate concepts in Chapter 64.70 RCW (UECA). An example of limiting the use of "resources" would be prohibiting use of groundwater for drinking water.

requirements, criteria, or limitations adopted under state or federal law that specifically address a hazardous substance, cleanup action, location, or other circumstances at the site.

"Lowest observed adverse effect level" or "LOAEL" means the lowest concentration of a hazardous substance at which there is a statistically or biologically significant increase in the frequency or severity of an adverse effect between an exposed population and a control group.

"Mail" means delivery through the United States Postal Service or an equivalent method of personal delivery or transmittal, including private mail carriers, or personal in-person delivery. Mail also includes delivery through electronic mail (e-mail) or facsimile mail except where certified mail is required by this chapter.²⁸

"Maximum contaminant level" or "MCL" means the maximum concentration of a contaminant allowed in drinking water established by either the Washington State Board of Health or the United States Environmental Protection Agency under the Federal Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C. 300f et seq.) and published in chapter ~~248-54~~246-290 WAC or 40 C.F.R. 141.²⁹

~~**"Maximum contaminant level goal" or "MCLG"** means the maximum concentration of a contaminant established by either the Washington State Board of Health or the United States Environmental Protection Agency under the Federal Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C. 300f et seq.) and published in chapter 248-54 WAC or 40 C.F.R. 141 for which no known or anticipated adverse effects on human health occur, including an adequate margin of safety.~~³⁰

²⁸ To reflect wide-spread use of e-mail and occasional use of faxes for communication.

²⁹ Editorial changes to shorten and reflect change in WAC numbering.

³⁰ To reflect proposal in Sections 7202 - 7204 to remove MCLG's as a drinking water ARAR. See those sections for additional information.

"Method detection limit" or "MDL" means the minimum concentration of a compound that can be measured and reported with ninety-nine percent (99%) confidence that the value is greater than zero.

"Millirem" or "mrem" means the measure of the dose of any radiation to body tissue in terms of its estimated biological effect relative to a dose received from an exposure to one roentgen (R) of x-rays. One millirem equals 0.001 rem.

"Mixed funding" means any funding provided to potentially liable persons from the state toxics control account under WAC 173-340-560.

"Model Toxics Control Act" or "act" means chapter 70.105D RCW, first passed by the voters in the November 1988 general election as Initiative 97 and as since amended by the legislature.

"Native vegetation" means any plant community native to the state of Washington. The following sources shall be used in making this determination: *Natural Vegetation of Oregon and Washington*, J.F. Franklin and C.T. Dyrness, Oregon State University Press, 1988, and L.C. Hitchcock, C.L. Hitchcock, J.W. Thompson and A. Cronquist, 1955-1969, *Vascular Plants of the Pacific Northwest* (5 volumes). Areas planted with native species for ornamental or landscaping purposes shall not be considered to be native vegetation.³¹

"Natural attenuation" means a variety of physical, chemical or biological processes that, under favorable conditions, act without human intervention to reduce the mass, toxicity, mobility, volume, or concentration of hazardous substances in the environment. These in situ processes include: Natural biodegradation; dispersion; dilution; sorption; volatilization; and, chemical or biological stabilization, transformation, or destruction of hazardous substances. See WAC 173-340-370(7) for a description of the expected role of natural attenuation in site cleanup. A cleanup

action that includes natural attenuation and conforms to the expectation in WAC 173-340-370(7) can be considered an active remedial measure.

"Natural background" means the concentration of hazardous substance consistently present in the environment that has not been influenced by localized human activities. For example, several metals and radionuclides naturally occur in the bedrock, sediments, and soils of Washington state due solely to the geologic processes that formed these materials and the concentration of these hazardous substances would be considered natural background. Also, low concentrations of some particularly persistent organic compounds such as polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) can be found in surficial soils and sediment throughout much of the state due to global distribution of these hazardous substances. These low concentrations would be considered natural background. Similarly, concentrations of various radionuclides that are present at low concentrations throughout the state due to global distribution of fallout from bomb testing and nuclear accidents would be considered natural background. (See also area background.)³²

"Natural biodegradation" means ~~in situ~~ in situ biological processes such as aerobic respiration, anaerobic respiration, and co-metabolism, that occur without human intervention and that break down hazardous substances into other compounds or elements. The process is typically a multiple step process and may or may not result in organic compounds being completely broken down or mineralized to carbon dioxide and water.

"Natural person" means any unincorporated individual or group of individuals. The term "individual" is synonymous with "natural person."

"Nonaqueous phase liquid" or "NAPL" means a hazardous substance that is present in the soil, bedrock, ground~~water~~ water or surface water as a liquid not dissolved in water. The term includes both light nonaqueous phase liquid

³¹ Moved from Section 7491.

³² Editorial change.

(LNAPL) and dense nonaqueous phase liquid (DNAPL).

"No observed adverse effect level" or **"NOAEL"** means the exposure level at which there are no statistically or biologically significant increases in frequency or severity of adverse effects between the exposed population and its appropriate control; some effects may be produced at this level, but they are not considered to be adverse, nor precursors to specific adverse effects.

"Nonpotable" means not a current or potential source of drinking water. See WAC 173-340-720 and 173-340-730 for criteria for determining if ground ~~water~~ ~~water~~ or surface water is a current or potential source of drinking water.

"Null hypothesis" means an assumption about hazardous substance concentrations at a site when evaluating compliance with cleanup levels established under this chapter. The null hypothesis is that the site is contaminated at concentrations that exceed cleanup levels. This shall not apply to cleanup levels based on background concentrations where other appropriate statistical methods supported by a power analysis would be more appropriate to use.

"Oral RFD conversion factor" means the conversion factor used to adjust an oral reference dose (which is typically based on an administered dose) to a dermal reference dose (which is based on an absorbed dose).

"Order" means an enforcement order issued under WAC 173-340-540 or an agreed order issued under WAC 173-340-530.

"Owner or operator" means any person that meets the definition of this term in RCW 70.105D.020 ~~(12)~~. ³³

³³ Subsection number in statute has changed and is proposed to be deleted to avoid the need for further changes should the statute be amended in the future.

"PAHs (carcinogenic)" or **"cPAHs"** means hazardous substances composed of two or more fused benzene rings, commonly called polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons or PAHs, identified as known or suspected carcinogens and listed in Tables 708-2 and 708-3. ~~those polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons substances, PAHs, identified as A (known human) or B (probable human) carcinogens by the United States Environmental Protection Agency. These include benzo(a)anthracene, benzo(b)fluoranthene, benzo(k)fluoranthene, benzo(a)pyrene, chrysene, dibenzo(a,h)anthracene, and indeno(1,2,3-cd)pyrene.~~ ³⁴

"Periodic review" means a review conducted under WAC 173-340-420. ³⁵

"Permanent solution" or **"permanent clean-up action"** means a cleanup action in which cleanup standards of Part VII of WAC 173-340-~~700 through 173-340-760~~ can be met without further action being required at the site being cleaned up or any other site involved with the cleanup action, other than the approved disposal of any residue from the treatment of hazardous substances.

"Person" means an individual, firm, corporation, association, partnership, consortium, joint venture, commercial entity, state government agency, unit of local government, federal government agency, or Indian tribe.

"Picocurie" or **"pCi"** means 10⁻¹² curie.

"Pilot study" means an interim action to demonstrate or test the performance of a proposed cleanup action. ³⁶

"Point of compliance" means the point or points where cleanup levels established in accordance with WAC 173-340-720 through 173-340-760 shall be attained. This term includes both standard and conditional points of compliance. A

³⁴ To conform definition to Section 708, modified in 2007.

³⁵ Term used throughout this regulation.

³⁶ Term used in various Sections.

conditional point of compliance for particular media is only available as provided in WAC 173-340-720 through 173-340-760.

"Polychlorinated biphenyls" or "PCB mixtures" means those aromatic compounds containing two benzene nuclei with two or more substituted chlorine atoms. For the purposes of this chapter, PCB includes those congeners which are identified using the appropriate analytical methods as specified in WAC 173-340-830.

~~**"Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons" or "PAH"** means those hydrocarbon molecules composed of two or more fused benzene rings. For the purpose of this chapter, PAH includes those compounds which are identified and quantified using the appropriate analytical methods as specified in WAC 173-340-830. The specific compounds generally included are acenaphthene, acenaphthylene, fluorene, naphthalene, anthracene, fluoranthene, phenanthrene, benzo[a]anthracene, benzo[b]fluoranthene, benzo[k]fluoranthene, pyrene, ehrysene, benzo[a]pyrene, dibenzo[a,h]anthracene, indeno[1,2,3-cd]pyrene, and benzo[ghi]perylene.³⁷~~

"Potentially liable person" means any person who the department finds, based on credible evidence, to be liable under RCW 70.105D.040.

"Practicable" means capable of being designed, constructed and implemented in a reliable and effective manner including consideration of cost. When considering cost under this analysis, an alternative shall not be considered practicable if the incremental costs of the alternative are disproportionate to the incremental degree of benefits provided by the alternative over other lower cost alternatives.

"Practical quantitation limit" or "PQL" means the lowest concentration that can be reliably measured within specified limits of precision, accuracy, representativeness, completeness, and comparability during routine laboratory operating conditions, using department approved methods.

"Probabilistic risk assessment" means a mathematical technique for assessing the variability and uncertainty in risk calculations. This is done by using distributions for model input parameters, rather than point values, where sufficient data exists to justify the distribution. These distributions are then used to compute various simulations using tools such as Monte Carlo analysis to examine the probability that a given outcome will result (such as a level of risk being exceeded). When using probabilistic techniques under this chapter for human health risk assessment, distributions shall not be used to represent dose response relationships (reference dose, reference concentration, cancer ~~potency~~ slope factor).³⁸

"Public notice" means, at a minimum, adequate notice mailed to all persons who have made a timely request of the department and to persons residing in the potentially affected vicinity of the proposed action; mailed to appropriate news media; published in the newspaper of largest circulation in the city or county of the proposed action; and opportunity for interested persons to comment.

"Public participation plan" means a plan prepared under WAC 173-340-600 to encourage coordinated and effective public involvement tailored to the public's needs at a particular site.

"Rad" means that quantity of ionizing radiation that results in the absorption of 100 ergs of energy per gram of irradiated material, regardless of the source of radiation.

"Radionuclide" means a type of atom that spontaneously undergoes radioactive decay. Radionuclides are hazardous substances under the act.

"Reasonable maximum exposure" means the highest exposure that can be reasonably expected to occur for a human or other living organisms at a site under current and potential future site use.

³⁷ Redundant definition no longer needed.

³⁸ Cancer slope factor is the term currently used by EPA.

"Reference dose" or "RFD" means a benchmark dose, derived from the NOAEL or LOAEL for a hazardous substance by consistent application of uncertainty factors used to estimate acceptable daily intake doses and an additional modifying factor, which is based on professional judgment when considering all available data about a substance, expressed in units of milligrams per kilogram body weight per day. This includes chronic reference doses, subchronic reference doses, and developmental reference doses.

"Release" means any intentional or unintentional entry of any hazardous substance into the environment, including but not limited to the abandonment or disposal of containers of hazardous substances.

"Relevant and appropriate requirements" means those cleanup standards, standards of control, and other human health and environmental requirements, criteria, or limitations established under state and federal law that, while not legally applicable to the hazardous substance, cleanup action, location, or other circumstance at a site, the department determines address problems or situations sufficiently similar to those encountered at the site that their use is well suited to the particular site. The criteria specified in WAC 173-340-710~~(3)~~⁽⁴⁾ shall be used to determine if a requirement is relevant and appropriate.³⁹

"Rem" means the unit of radiation dose equivalent that is the dosage in rads multiplied by a factor representing the different biological effects of various types of radiation.

"Remedial investigation/feasibility study" means a remedial action that consists of activities conducted under WAC 173-340-350 to collect, develop, and evaluate sufficient information regarding a site to select a cleanup action under WAC 173-340-360 through 173-340-390.

"Remediation level (REL)" means a concentration (or other method of identification) of a hazardous substance in soil, water, air, or sediment. ~~It is used to identify where above which~~ a particular cleanup action component will be required as part of a cleanup action at a site. Other methods of identification include physical appearance or location. A cleanup action selected in accordance with WAC 173-340-350 through 173-340-390 that includes remediation levels constitutes a cleanup action which is protective of human health and the environment. See WAC 173-340-355 for a description of ~~the purpose of~~ remediation levels and the requirements and procedures for developing a cleanup action alternative that includes remediation levels.⁴⁰

"Remedy" or "remedial action" means any action or expenditure consistent with the purposes of chapter 70.105D RCW to identify, eliminate, or minimize any threat posed by hazardous substances to human health or the environment including any investigative and monitoring activities with respect to any release or threatened release of a hazardous substance and any health assessments or health effects studies conducted in order to determine the risk or potential risk to human health.

"Restoration time frame" means the ~~period~~ amount of time needed to achieve the required cleanup levels at the points of compliance established for the site.

"Risk" means the probability that a hazardous substance, when released into the environment, will cause an adverse effect in exposed humans or other living organisms.

~~**"Routine cleanup action"** means a remedial action meeting all of the following criteria:~~⁴¹

- ~~• Cleanup standards for each hazardous substance addressed by the cleanup are obvious and undisputed, and allow for an~~

⁴⁰ Editorial changes.

⁴¹ Ecology is proposing to eliminate the restriction that use of Method A be limited to "routine sites." Thus, this definition is no longer needed.

³⁹ Reflects change in subsection numbering.

~~adequate margin of safety for protection of human health and the environment;~~

- ~~• It involves an obvious and limited choice among cleanup action alternatives and uses an alternative that is reliable, has proven capable of accomplishing cleanup standards, and with which the department has experience;~~
- ~~• The cleanup action does not require preparation of an environmental impact statement; and~~
- ~~• The site qualifies under WAC 173-340-7491 for an exclusion from conducting a simplified or site-specific terrestrial ecological evaluation, or if the site qualifies for a simplified ecological evaluation, the evaluation is ended under WAC 173-340-7492(2) or the values in Table 749-2 are used.~~

~~Routine cleanup actions consist of, or are comparable to, one or more of the following remedial actions:~~

- ~~• Cleanup of above-ground structures;~~
- ~~• Cleanup of below-ground structures;~~
- ~~• Cleanup of contaminated soils where the action would restore the site to cleanup levels; or~~
- ~~• Cleanup of solid wastes, including containers.~~

"Safety and health plan" means a plan prepared under WAC 173-340-810.

"Sampling and analysis plan" means a plan prepared under WAC 173-340-820.

"Saturated zone" means the area below the water table in which all interstices are filled with water.

"Schools" means preschools, elementary schools, middle schools, high schools, and similar

facilities, both public and private, used primarily for the instruction of minors.

~~**"Science advisory board"** means the advisory board established by the department under RCW 70.105D.030(4).~~⁴²

~~**"Secondary maximum contaminant level"** means the maximum concentration of a secondary contaminant in water established by the United States Environmental Protection Agency under the Federal Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C. 300f et seq.) and published in 40 C.F.R. 143.~~⁴³

"Sediment" means naturally occurring and manmade particulate matter present on the bed or bottom of surface waters within the jurisdiction of the state of Washington under RCW 90.48 or RCW 90.54, and:⁴⁴

(a) Water is present in the surface water for at least six contiguous weeks on an annual basis, and

(b) The sediment is located at or below the ordinary high water mark as that term is defined under Chapter 90.58 RCW.

"Seminative vegetation" means a plant community that includes at least some vascular plant species native to the state of Washington. The following shall not be considered semenerative vegetation: Areas planted for ornamental or landscaping purposes, cultivated crops, and areas significantly disturbed and predominantly covered by noxious, introduced plant species or weeds (such as Scotch broom, Himalayan blackberry or knap-weed).⁴⁵

"Sensitive environment" means an area of particular environmental value, where a release could pose a greater threat than in other areas including: Wetlands; critical habitat for endangered or threatened species; national or state wildlife refuge; critical habitat, breeding or feeding area

⁴² Reflects elimination of the MTCA SAB SB 5995, passed in 2009 legislative session.

⁴³ Definition not needed since this term not used in this regulation.

⁴⁴ Tentative definition pending sediment rule revisions.

⁴⁵ Moved from Section 7491.

for fish or shellfish; wild or scenic river; rookery; riparian area; big game winter range.

"Site" means the same as "facility."

"Site hazard assessment" means a remedial action that consists of an investigation performed under WAC 173-340-320.

"Soil" means a mixture of organic and inorganic solids, air, water, and biota that exists on the earth's surface above bedrock, including materials of anthropogenic sources such as slag, sludge, etc.

"Soil biota" means invertebrate multicellular animals that live in the soil or in close contact with the soil.

"Subchronic reference dose" means an estimate (with an uncertainty of an order of magnitude or more) of a daily exposure level for the human population, including sensitive subgroups, that is likely to be without appreciable risk of adverse effects during a portion of a lifetime.

"Sufficiently protective" means, for human health protection, based on a hazard quotient of one (1) or less, or an estimated individual lifetime excess cancer risk of one in one hundred thousand (1×10^{-5}) or less. For environmental protection, "sufficiently protective" means meets the standards established under this chapter. ⁴⁶

"Surface water" means lakes, rivers, ponds, streams, inland waters, salt waters, and all other surface waters and water courses within the state of Washington or under the jurisdiction of the state of Washington.

"Technically possible" means capable of being designed, constructed and implemented in a reliable and effective manner, regardless of cost.

"Terrestrial ecological receptors" means plants and animals that live primarily or entirely on land.

"Threatened or endangered species" means species listed as threatened or endangered under the federal Endangered Species Act 16 U.S.C. Section 1533, or classified as threatened or endangered by the state fish and wildlife commission under WAC 232-12-011(1) and 232-12-014.

"Total excess cancer risk" means the upper bound on the estimated individual lifetime excess cancer risk associated with exposure to multiple hazardous substances and multiple exposure pathways. ⁴⁷

"Total petroleum hydrocarbons" or "TPH" means any fraction of crude oil that is contained in plant condensate, crankcase motor oil, gasoline, aviation fuels, kerosene, diesel motor fuel, benzol, fuel oil, and other products derived from the refining of crude oil. For the purposes of this chapter, TPH will generally mean those fractions of the above products that are the total of all hydrocarbons quantified by analytical methods NWTPH-Gx; NWTPH-Dx; volatile petroleum hydrocarbons (VPH) for volatile aliphatic and volatile aromatic petroleum fractions; and extractable petroleum hydrocarbons (EPH) for ~~nonvolatile~~ semivolatile aliphatic and ~~nonvolatile~~ semivolatile aromatic petroleum fractions, as appropriate, or other test methods approved by the department. ⁴⁸

"Type I error" means the error made when it is concluded that an area of a site is below cleanup levels when it actually exceeds cleanup levels. This is the rejection of a true null hypothesis.

"Underground storage tank" or "UST" means an underground storage tank and connected

⁴⁶ Reflects current practice for determining the applicability of ARARs under MTCA.

⁴⁷ To clarify that the target risk values in this rule apply to an individual, not the population risk.

⁴⁸ Editorial change reflecting more accurate description of these substances as semi-volatile, not non-volatile.

underground piping as defined in the rules adopted under chapter 90.76 RCW.

"Undeveloped land" means, for the purposes of WAC 173-340-7490 through 7494 and Table 749-1, land that is not covered by buildings, roads, paved areas or other barriers that would prevent wildlife from feeding on plants, earthworms, insects or other food in or on the soil.⁴⁹

"Unrestricted site use conditions" means restrictions on the use of the site or natural resources affected by releases of hazardous substances from the site are not required to ensure continued protection of human health and the environment.

"Upper bound on the estimated individual lifetime excess cancer risk of one in one hundred thousand" means the upper ninety-fifth percent confidence limit on the estimated individual lifetime risk of one additional cancer above the background cancer rate per one hundred thousand individuals.⁵⁰

"Upper bound on the estimated individual lifetime excess cancer risk of one in one million" means the upper ninety-fifth percent confidence limit on the estimated individual lifetime risk of one additional cancer above the background cancer rate per one million individuals.⁵¹

"Vapor" means a hazardous substance that is in the gaseous state or in the form of an aerosol (very fine particles of liquid or solid suspended in air).

"Volatile organic compound hazardous substance" means those carbon-based compounds.⁵²

⁴⁹ Moved from Section 7491.

⁵⁰ To clarify that these target risk values apply to an individual, not the population.

⁵¹ To clarify that these target risk values apply to an individual, not the population.

⁵² Reflects Ecology's current practice for defining volatile substances in the CLARC database. Sources:

Vapor Pressure: Based on a review of vapor pressures of substances measured by the listed analytical methods.

- Hazardous substances listed in EPA methods 502.2, 524.2, 551, 601, 602, 603, 624, 1624C, 1666, 1671, 8011, 8015B, 8021B, 8031, 8032A, 8033, 8260B; ~~and those with similar vapor pressures or boiling points. See WAC 173-340-830(3) for references describing these methods.~~
- Hazardous substances not listed in the above methods but with a vapor pressure greater than 6.75×10^{-3} mmHg;
- Hazardous substances not listed in the above methods but with a boiling point less than 218.5 degrees Celsius;
- Hazardous substances not listed in the above methods and without vapor pressure or boiling point information but with a Henry's Law Constant greater than 10^{-5} atm-m³/mol;
- For petroleum, ~~volatile means~~ aliphatic and aromatic constituents up to and including EC-equivalent carbon fraction 12, plus naphthalene, 1-methylnaphthalene and 2-methylnaphthalene.

"Voluntary Cleanup Program" or "VCP" means remedial action is being conducted under a voluntary agreement with the department under WAC 173-340-515.⁵³

"Wastewater facility" means all structures and equipment required to collect, transport, treat, reclaim, or dispose of domestic, industrial, or combined domestic/industrial wastewaters.

"Wetlands" means ~~lands transitional between terrestrial and aquatic systems where the water table is usually at or near the ground surface or the land is covered by shallow water. For the purposes of this classification, wetlands must have one or more of the following attributes at least periodically, the land supports predominantly~~

Boiling Point: Based on a review of boiling points of substances measured by the listed analytical methods.

Henry's Law Constant: EPA Draft VI Guidance, Nov. 2002 EPA 530-D-02-004

<http://www.epa.gov/epaoswer/hazwaste/ca/eis/vapor.htm>

⁵³ New term used in Section 515.

~~hydrophytes; the substrate is predominately undrained hydric soil; and the substrate is nonsoil and saturated with water or covered by shallow water at some time during the growing season each year.~~ areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or groundwater at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions. Wetlands generally include swamps, marshes, bogs and similar areas. Wetlands do not include those artificial wetlands intentionally created from nonwetland sites, including, but not limited to, irrigation and drainage ditches, grass-lined swales, canals, detention facilities, wastewater treatment facilities, farm ponds, and landscape amenities, or those wetlands created after July 1, 1990, that were unintentionally created as a result of the construction of a road, street, or highway. Wetlands may include those artificial wetlands intentionally created from nonwetland areas to mitigate the conversion of wetlands. (Water bodies not included in the definition of wetlands as well as those mentioned in the definition are still waters of the state.)

Identification of wetlands and delineation of their boundaries under this chapter shall be conducted as specified in WAC 173-22-035.⁵⁴

"Wildlife" means any nonhuman vertebrate animal other than fish.

"Zoned for (a specified) use" means the use is allowed as a permitted or conditional use under the local jurisdiction's land use zoning ordinances. A land use that is inconsistent with the current zoning but allowed to continue as a nonconforming use or through a comparable designation is not considered to be zoned for that use.

⁵⁴ Based on WAC 173-210A-020.

WAC 173-340-210 Usage. For the purposes of this chapter, the following shall apply:

(1) Unless the context clearly requires otherwise the use of the singular shall include the plural and conversely.

(2) The terms "applicable," "appropriate," "relevant," "unless otherwise directed by the department" and similar terms implying discretion mean as determined by the department, with the burden of proof on other persons to demonstrate that the requirements are or are not necessary.

(3) "**Approved**" means for department conducted or ordered remedial actions, or for potentially liable person conducted cleanups, agreed to by the department in an agreed order or decree governing remedial actions at the site.

(4) "Achieve," "attain," "meet" and similar terms of accomplishment have the same meaning, unless the context clearly requires otherwise.⁵⁵

"**Conduct**" means to perform or undertake whether directly or through an agent or contractor, unless this chapter expressly provides otherwise.

(5) "**Include**" means included but not limited to.

(6) "**May**" or "**should**" means the provision is optional and permissive, and does not impose a requirement.

(7) "**Shall**," "**must**," or "**will**" means the provision is mandatory.

(8) "**Threat**" means threat or potential threat.

(9) "**Under**" means pursuant to, subject to, required by, established by, in accordance with, and similar expressions of legislative or administrative authorization or direction.

⁵⁵ Intended to address question raised by Science Advisory Board as to whether these different terms are intended to have different meanings (they aren't).

WAC 173-340-300 Site discovery and reporting.

(1) Purpose. As part of a program to identify hazardous waste sites, this section sets forth the requirements for reporting a release of a hazardous substance due to past activities, whether discovered before or after the effective date of this regulation. It also sets forth the requirements for reporting independent remedial actions. The department may take any other actions it deems appropriate to identify potential hazardous waste sites consistent with chapter 70.105D RCW.

(2) Release report.

(a) Any owner or operator who has information that a hazardous substance has been released to the environment at the owner or operator's facility and may be a threat to human health or the environment shall report such information to the department within ninety days of discovery. Releases from underground storage tanks shall be reported by the owner or operator of the underground storage tank within twenty-four hours of release confirmation, in accordance with WAC 173-340-450. To the extent known, the report shall include:

(i) The identification and location of the hazardous substance;

(ii) Circumstances of the release and the discovery; and

(iii) Any remedial actions planned, completed, or underway. All other persons are encouraged to report such information to the department.

(b) Persons should use best professional judgment in deciding whether a release of a hazardous substance may be a threat or potential threat to human health or the environment. The following, which is not an exhaustive list, are examples of situations that generally should be reported under this section:

(i) Contamination in a water supply well.

(ii) Contaminated seeps, sediment or surface water.

(iii) Vapors in a building, utility vault or other structure that appear to be entering the structure from nearby contaminated soil or ground ~~water~~ [water](#).

(iv) Free product such as petroleum product or other organic liquids on the surface of the ground or in the ground ~~water~~ [water](#).

(v) Any contaminated soil or unpermitted disposal of waste materials that would be classified as a hazardous waste under federal or state law.

(vi) Any abandoned containers such as drums or tanks, above ground or buried, still containing more than trace residuals of hazardous substances.

(vii) Sites where unpermitted industrial waste disposal has occurred.

(viii) Sites where hazardous substances have leaked or been dumped on the ground.

(ix) Leaking underground petroleum storage tanks not already reported under WAC 173-340-450.

(3) Exemptions. The following releases are exempt from these notification requirements:

(a) Application of pesticides and fertilizers for their intended purposes and according to label instructions;

(b) Lawful and nonnegligent use of hazardous substances by a natural person for personal or domestic purposes;

(c) A release in accordance with a permit that authorizes the release;

(d) A release previously reported to the department in fulfillment of a reporting requirement in this chapter or in another law or regulation;

(e) A release previously reported to the United States Environmental Protection Agency under CERCLA, Section 103(c) (42 U.S.C. Sec. 9603(c));

(f) Except for releases under subsection (2)(b)(iii) of this section, a release to the air;

(g) Releases discovered in public water systems regulated by the department of health; ~~or~~

(h) A release to a permitted wastewater facility;

(i) Releases of hazardous substances that have come to be located on the property through air emissions from a source already known to the department and which are within a geographic area identified by the department as having been impacted by that source; and ⁵⁶

⁵⁶ Intended to exempt repeated reporting of properties within previously known area-wide contamination. (The following footnote, based on the safe soils interim action priority

(j) Asphalt pavement still in service, including underlying tack coats, or recycled asphalt pavement either in the process of being reused or in use as a pavement or pavement base course or top course material.⁵⁷

An exemption from the notification requirements in this section does not imply a release from liability under this chapter.

(4) Report of independent remedial actions.

See WAC 173-340-515 for additional reporting requirements for independent remedial actions. See WAC 173-340-450 for reporting requirements for independent remedial actions for releases from underground storage tanks.

(5) Department response. Within ninety days of receiving information under this section, the department shall conduct an initial investigation in accordance with WAC 173-340-310. For sites on the hazardous sites list, the department shall, as resources permit, review reports that document independent cleanup actions. The review shall include an evaluation of whether the site qualifies for removal from the hazardous sites list or whether further remedial action is required.

(6) Other obligations. Nothing in this section shall eliminate any obligations to comply with reporting requirements that may exist in a permit or under other laws.

criteria, to be included in rule) This reporting exemption does not apply to properties impacted from air emissions from the former Asarco smelter in Ruston, WA and with soil concentrations greater than 20 ppm arsenic or 250 ppm lead.

⁵⁷ Intended to exempt reporting of TPH and cPAH found in asphalt pavement, which has been an issue in some site assessments. Under the specified circumstances, these materials are unlikely to pose a threat to human health or the environment that requires remediation since the contaminants are either tied up in the asphalt matrix or there is little chance for exposure. It should be noted that abandoned piles of asphalt, or fill including substantial amounts of asphalt, would still be required to be reported. "Top course" and "base course" are terms used by WSDOT for the thin layers of soil and crushed rock placed under pavement to provide a foundation for a road or parking lot. It is not intended to include fill.

WAC 173-340-310 Initial investigation.

(1) Purpose. ~~An initial investigation is an inspection of a suspected site by the department and documentation of conditions observed during that site inspection.~~⁵⁸ The purpose of the initial investigation is to determine whether a release or threatened release of a hazardous substance may have occurred that warrants further action under this chapter.

(2) Applicability and timing. Whenever the department receives information and has a reasonable basis to believe that there may be a release or a threatened release of a hazardous substance that may pose a threat to human health or the environment, the department shall conduct an the initial investigation within ninety days.

(3) Exemptions. The department shall not be required to conduct an initial investigation when:

(a) The circumstances associated with the release or threatened release are known to the department and have previously been or currently are being evaluated by the department or other government agency;

(b) The release is permitted;~~or~~

(c) The release is exempt from reporting under WAC 173-340-300(3); ~~or~~

(d) The department receives the equivalent information in a report submitted under WAC 173-340-515(5) (Voluntary Cleanup Program).⁵⁹

(4) Contents. An initial investigation consists of at least the following:⁶⁰

(a) A review of readily available records and reports regarding the site.

(b) An inspection of the suspected site. This may include sampling to confirm a release; and

(c) Documentation of conditions observed during the site inspection.

~~(4)~~**(5) Department deferral to others.** The department may rely on another government agency or a contractor to the department to conduct an initial investigation on its behalf, provided the department determines such an

agency or contractor is not suspected to have contributed to the release or threatened release of a hazardous substance and that no conflict of interest exists.

~~(5)~~**(6) Department decision.** Based on the information obtained about the site, the department shall, within thirty days of completion of the inspection portion of the initial investigation,⁶¹ make one or more of the following decisions:

(a) A site hazard assessment is required;

(b) Emergency remedial action is required;

(c) Interim action is required; or

(d) The site requires no further action under this chapter at this time because either:

(i) There has been no release or threatened release of a hazardous substance; or

(ii) A release or threatened release of a hazardous substance has occurred, but in the department's judgment, does not pose a threat to human health or the environment;

(iii) A release or threatened release has occurred, but the department finds that the release has been adequately cleaned up; or⁶²

~~(iii)~~**(iv)** Action under another authority is appropriate.

A decision for a particular follow-up action does not preclude the department from requiring some other action in the future based on reevaluation of the site or additional information. In cases where the department determines the release is only to the soil, the department may defer completing the initial investigation for up to ninety days after completion of the field inspection to provide the site owner or operator an opportunity to clean up the release and avoid identification of the site as contaminated.⁶³

~~(6)~~**(7) Notification.**

(a) Sites requiring an emergency remedial action or interim action. If the department determines that an emergency remedial action or

⁵⁸ Replaced with (4).

⁵⁹ Reflects current practice at voluntary cleanup program (VCP) sites. The need for remedial action has already been demonstrated through submittal of the VCP report, rendering the initial investigation superfluous.

⁶⁰ Reflects current practice.

⁶¹ Reflects current practice.

⁶² Reflects current practice.

⁶³ In cases of minor releases observed during the initial investigation, the department typically provides an opportunity for the site owner/operator to clean up the site to avoid listing a site as contaminated. This language is intended to reflect this practice.

interim action is required, then notification of the threat to the potentially affected vicinity may be required by the department. The method and nature of the notification shall be determined on a case-by-case basis using the methods specified in WAC 173-340-600. Such notification shall be the responsibility of the site owner or operator if required in writing by the department.

(b) Sites requiring further remedial action.

For sites requiring further remedial action under chapter 70.105D RCW, the department shall add the site to the department's site information system database. Prior to adding the site to this database, the department shall notify the owner, operator, and any potentially liable person known to the department of its decision.⁶⁴ This notification, called an "Early Notice Letter" shall be in writing, sent by certified mail or personally delivered, and may be combined with the determination of status letter in WAC 173-340-500.⁶⁵ This notification shall ~~be a letter ("Early Notice Letter") mailed to the person which includes~~ include the following information:

- (i) The basis for the department's decision;
- (ii) Information on the cleanup process provided for in this chapter;
- (iii) A statement that it is the department's policy to work cooperatively with persons to accomplish prompt and effective cleanups;
- (iv) A person or office of the department to contact regarding the contents of the letter; and
- (v) A statement that the letter is not a determination of liability and that cooperating with the department in planning or conducting a remedial action is not an admission of guilt or liability.

(c) Sites not requiring further remedial action. For sites requiring no further remedial action under chapter 70.105D RCW, if requested by the owner or operator, the department shall notify the owner or operator of the department's conclusion. ~~This notification shall be in writing~~

~~and may be combined with the determination of status letter in WAC 173-340-500.~~⁶⁶

(7)(8) Reservation of rights. Nothing in this section shall preclude the department from taking or requiring appropriate remedial action at any time.

⁶⁴ Reflects current practice (Policy 310A). This database is different from the hazardous sites list described in Section 330.

⁶⁵ Moved up from (7)(c).

⁶⁶ Moved up to (7)(b).

WAC 173-340-320 Site hazard assessment.

(1) Purpose. The purpose of the site hazard assessment is to provide sufficient sampling data and other information for the department to:

(a) Confirm or rule out that a release or threatened release of a hazardous substance has occurred;

(b) Identify the hazardous substance and provide some information regarding the extent and concentration of the substance;

(c) Identify site characteristics that could result in the hazardous substance entering and moving through the environment;

(d) Evaluate the potential for the threat to human health and the environment; and

(e) Determine the hazard ranking of the site under WAC 173-340-330, if appropriate.

(2) Timing. Generally, a site hazard assessment shall be completed before proceeding to any subsequent phase of remedial action, other than an emergency or interim action. The department typically will not conduct a site hazard assessment at sites actively engaged in remedial actions under the voluntary cleanup program under WAC 173-340-515(5). However, should the department determine that insufficient progress is being made on such remedial actions; the department may opt to conduct a site hazard assessment.⁶⁷

(3) Administrative options. The site hazard assessment may be conducted under any of the procedures described in WAC 173-340-510. The department may rely on another government agency or a contractor to the department to conduct a site hazard assessment on its behalf, provided the department determines such an agency or contractor is not suspected to have contributed to the release or threatened release of a hazardous substance and that no conflict of interest exists.

(4) Scope and content. A site hazard assessment is an early study to provide preliminary data regarding the relative potential hazard of the site. A site hazard assessment is not intended to be a

detailed site characterization; however, it shall include sufficient sampling, site observations, maps, and other information needed to meet the purposes specified in subsection (1) of this section. To fulfill this requirement, a site hazard assessment shall include, as appropriate, the following information:

(a) Identification of hazardous substances, including what was released and is threatened to be released and/or, if known, what products of decomposition, recombination, or chemical reaction are currently present on site, and an estimate of their quantities and concentrations;

(b) Evidence confirming a release or threatened release of hazardous substances to the environment;

(c) Description of facilities containing releases, if any, and their condition;

(d) Identification of the location of all areas where a hazardous substance is known or suspected to be, indicated on a site map;

(e) Consideration of surface water run-on and run-off and the hazardous substances leaching potential;

(f) Preliminary characterization of the subsurface and ground~~water~~~~water~~ actually or potentially affected by the release, including vertical depth to ground~~water~~~~water~~ and distance to nearby wells, bodies of surface water, and drinking water intakes;

(g) Preliminary evaluation of receptors, including: Human population, food crops, recreation areas, parks, sensitive environments, irrigated areas, and aquatic resources currently or potentially affected by ground~~water~~~~water~~, air, or surface water containing the release of hazardous substances at the site, including distances to these receptors; and

(h) Any other physical factors which may be significant in estimating the potential or current exposure to sensitive biota.

(5) Guidance. The department shall make available guidance for how to conduct a site hazard assessment to meet the requirements of this section. Persons are encouraged to contact the department to obtain a copy of the latest guidance.

(6) Department decision. Based on the results of the site hazard assessment and other available information about the site, the depart-

⁶⁷ Reflects current practice under VCP guidance of not ranking voluntary cleanup program sites actively engaged in remedial actions. Ranking of such sites is typically unnecessary for setting priorities for potential enforcement action since the site is already in the process of being cleaned up.

ment shall either determine the site warrants no further action using the criteria in WAC 173-340-310(5)(d) or proceed with ranking and placing the site on the hazardous sites list under WAC 173-340-330.

(7) Notification. The department shall make available the results of the site hazard assessment to the site's owner and operator and any person who has received a potentially liable person status letter under WAC 173-340-500 regarding the site. If the department finds after a site hazard assessment that the site requires no further action, it shall publish this decision in the *Site Register*.

WAC 173-340-330 Hazard ranking and the hazardous sites list.

(1) **Purpose.** The department shall maintain a list of sites where remedial action has been determined by the department to be necessary. This list, called the hazardous sites list, shall fulfill the department's responsibilities under RCW 70.105D.-030(2)(b) and ~~(3)(4)(e)~~. ~~From this list, the department shall select those sites where action is anticipated and include those in the biennial program report under WAC 173-340-340.~~⁶⁸

(2) Hazard ranking.

(a) The department shall give a hazard ranking to sites placed on the list. The purpose of hazard ranking is to estimate, based on the information compiled during the site hazard assessment, the relative potential risk posed by the site to human health and the environment. This assessment considers air, ground ~~water-water~~, and surface water migration pathways, human and nonhuman exposure targets, properties of the substances present, and the interaction of these variables.

(b) The department shall evaluate each site on a consistent basis using the procedure described in the "Washington Ranking Method Scoring Manual," publication number 90-14, dated April 1992. The sediment component of a site shall be scored using the procedures described in "Sediment Ranking System," publication number 97-106, dated January 1990, and "Status Report: Technical Basis for SEDRANK Modifications," publication number 97-107, dated June 1991. ~~The ranking procedure and major amendments to the manual shall be reviewed by the science advisory board established under chapter 70.105D-RCW.~~⁶⁹ Information obtained in the site hazard assessment, plus any additional data specified in these publications, shall be included in the hazard ranking evaluation.

(3) **Site Register.** The department shall periodically provide notification of the results of hazard ranking in the *Site Register*. The department shall make available hazard ranking results for each site to the site owner and operator and any

potentially liable person known to the department before publication in the *Site Register*.

(4) **Re-ranking.** The department may at its discretion re-rank a site if, before the initiation of state action at the site, the department receives additional information within the scope of the evaluation criteria which indicates that a significant change in rank may result.

(5) **Listing.** Sites shall be ranked and placed on the hazardous sites list if, after the completion of a site hazard assessment, the department determines that further action is required at the site. The list shall be updated at least once per year. Placement of a site on the hazardous sites list does not, by itself, imply that persons associated with the site are liable under chapter 70.105D RCW.

(6) **Site status.** The hazardous sites list shall reflect the current status of remedial action at each site. The department may change a site's status to reflect current conditions. The status for each site shall be identified as one of the following:

- (a) Sites awaiting further remedial action;
- (b) Sites with remedial action in progress;
- (c) Sites where a cleanup action has been conducted but confirmational monitoring is underway;
- (d) Sites with independent remedial actions;
- (e) Other categories established by the department.

(7) Removing sites from the list.

(a) The department may remove a site from the list only after it has determined that:

(i) For sites where the selected cleanup action does not include containment, all remedial actions except confirmational monitoring have been completed and compliance with the cleanup standards has been achieved at the site;

(ii) The listing was erroneous; or

(iii) For sites where the selected cleanup action includes containment, if all of the following conditions have been met:

(A) All construction and operation of remedial actions have been adequately completed and:

(I) Only passive maintenance activities such as monitoring, inspections and periodic repairs remain; or

(II) For ~~municipal~~-all solid waste landfills only, a closure plan meeting the substantive

⁶⁸ Reflects change to RCW 70.105D.030(4) in 2007 legislative session eliminating biennial report.

⁶⁹ Reference to the SAB eliminated to reflect 2009 legislation.

requirements in chapters 173-350 WAC or, 173-351 WAC, whichever is deemed under WAC 173-340-710 to be applicable or relevant and appropriate.⁷⁰ has been approved by the department as part of a remedial action under this chapter and the only remaining active maintenance activities are methane gas control, the operation of leachate collection and treatment systems, and/or surface water diversion;

(B) Sufficient confirmational monitoring has been done to demonstrate that the remedy has effectively contained the hazardous substances of concern at the site;

(C) All required performance monitoring has been completed;

(D) Any required institutional controls are in place and have been demonstrated to be effective in protecting public health and the environment from exposure to hazardous substances and protecting the integrity of the cleanup action;

(E) Written documentation is present in the department files that describes what hazardous substances have been left on site, where they are located, and the long-term monitoring and maintenance obligations at the site;

(F) When required under WAC 173-340-440, financial assurances are in place; and

(G) For sites with releases to ground~~water~~water, it has been demonstrated the site meets ground~~water~~water—~~water~~ cleanup levels at the designated point of compliance.

(b) A site owner, operator, or potentially liable person may request that a site be removed from the list by submitting a petition to the department. The petition shall include thorough documentation of all investigations performed, all cleanup actions taken, and adequate compliance monitoring to demonstrate to the department's satisfaction that one of the conditions in (a) of this subsection has been met. The department may require payment of costs incurred, including an advance deposit, for review and verification of the work performed.

The department shall review such petitions; however, the timing of the review shall be at its discretion and as resources may allow.

(8) Record of sites. The department shall maintain a record of sites that have been removed from the list under subsection (7) of this section. The record shall identify which sites have institutional controls under WAC 173-340-440 and which sites are subject to periodic review under WAC 173-340-420. This record will be made available to the public upon request.

(9) Re-listing of sites. The department may re-list a site that has previously been removed if it determines that the site requires further remedial action.

(10) Notice. The department shall provide public notice and an opportunity to comment when the department proposes to remove a site from the list. A site may not be removed from the list until the public comment period is completed.⁷¹ Additions to the list, changes in site status, and removal from the list shall be published in the *Site Register*.

⁷⁰ This category for delisting is proposed to be expanded to include all types of landfills that have been properly closed using modern standards. WAC 173-351 applies to municipal solid waste landfills. WAC 173-350 applies to all other types of landfills, such as industrial waste landfills.

⁷¹ Reflects current practice; consistent with MTCA's intent of meaningful public involvement.

**WAC 173-340-340 Biennial program
report.**⁷²

[Section to be deleted.]

⁷² Reflects changes to RCW 70.105D.030(3) in 2007 legislative session eliminating biennial report.

WAC 173-340-350 Remedial investigation and feasibility study.

(1) **Purpose.** The purpose of a remedial investigation/feasibility study is to collect, develop, and evaluate sufficient information regarding a site to select a cleanup action under WAC 173-340-360 through 173-340-390.

(2) **Timing.** Unless otherwise directed by the department, a remedial investigation/feasibility study shall be completed before selecting a cleanup action under WAC 173-340-360 through 173-340-390, except for an emergency or interim action.

(3) **Administrative options.** A remedial investigation/feasibility study may be conducted under any of the procedures described in WAC 173-340-510 and 173-340-515.

(4) **Submittal requirements.** ⁷³ ~~For a remedial action conducted by the department or under a decree or order, a report shall be prepared at—~~At the completion of the remedial investigation/feasibility study, a report complying with this chapter shall be prepared and submitted to the department. ~~Additionally, the~~ The department may require earlier submittal of reports to be submitted for discrete elements of the remedial investigation/feasibility study such as the plans required under WAC 173-340-810 & 820 (safety and health plan and sampling and analysis plan) or work for particular elements of the investigation. Reports prepared ~~under this section and~~ under an order or decree shall be submitted to the department for review and approval. ~~See also subsection (7)(e)(iv) of this section for information on the sampling and analysis plan and the safety and health plan.~~ See WAC 173-340-515(4) for submittal requirements for independent remedial actions. All reports must meet the requirements in WAC 173-340-840.

(5) **Public participation.** Public participation will be accomplished in a manner consistent with WAC 173-340-600.

(6) **Scope.** ⁷⁴ The scope of a remedial investigation/feasibility study ~~varies~~ will vary from site to site, depending on the ~~informational and analytical needs~~ characteristics and complexity of the specific facility. This requires that the process remain flexible and be streamlined when possible to avoid the collection and evaluation of unnecessary information so that the cleanup can proceed in a timely manner.

(a) Incorporation of pre-existing information. Where information required in subsections ~~(7)(e)(8)~~ and ~~(8)(e)(9)~~ of this section is available in other documents for the site, that information may be summarized and incorporated by reference to avoid unnecessary duplication. However, in all cases sufficient information must be collected, developed, and evaluated to enable the selection of a cleanup action under WAC 173-340-360 through 173-340-390. ⁷⁵

(b) Integration of the remedial investigation with the feasibility study. Site characterization activities may be integrated with the development and evaluation of alternatives in the feasibility study, as appropriate. ⁷⁶

(c) National priorities list sites. ~~In addition, for~~ For facilities on or proposed for the federal national priorities list, a remedial investigation/feasibility study shall also comply with federal requirements. ⁷⁷

(d) Sediment sites. In addition to the information required by this chapter, for facilities with sediment impacts, the remedial investigation/feasibility study shall also comply with WAC 173-204. ⁷⁸

(7) **Procedures for conducting a remedial investigation.**

(a) **Purpose.** The purpose of the remedial investigation is to collect the data necessary to adequately characterize the site for the purpose of developing and evaluating cleanup action alterna-

⁷⁴ Several editorial changes.

⁷⁵ Summary added to facilitate Ecology's and the public's review.

⁷⁶ Moved up from (7)(a).

⁷⁷ Added proposed NPL sites as these sites typically end up on the NPL list.

⁷⁸ To clarify relationship between the sediment rule requirements and this rule.

⁷³ Primarily editorial changes. A cross reference has been added to Section 840 to more clearly tie the requirements in that Section to the RI/FS.

tives. ~~Site characterization may be conducted in one or more phases to focus sampling efforts and increase the efficiency of the remedial investigation. Site characterization activities may be integrated with the development and evaluation of alternatives in the feasibility study, as appropriate.~~⁷⁹

(b) Scoping activities. To focus the collection of data and to assist the department in making the preliminary evaluation required under the State Environmental Policy Act (see WAC 197-11-256), the following scoping activities ~~may~~ shall, as appropriate, be undertaken before conducting a remedial investigation:⁸⁰

(i) Assemble and evaluate existing data on the site, including the results of any interim or emergency actions, initial investigations, site hazard assessments, and other site inspections;

(ii) Develop a preliminary conceptual site model as defined in WAC 173-340-200;

(iii) Begin to identify likely cleanup levels for the site;

(iv) Begin to identify likely cleanup action components that may address the releases at the site;

(v) Consider the type, quality and quantity of data necessary to support selection of a cleanup action; and

(vi) Begin to identify likely applicable state and federal laws under WAC 173-340-710.

(c) Workplans. Prepare a safety and health plan and a sampling and analysis plan prior to conducting field work for the remedial investigation/feasibility study. These plans shall conform to the requirements specified in WAC 173-340-810 and 173-340-820.⁸¹

(d) Geographic extent of study. The study shall extend to all areas where hazardous substances have come to be located at concentrations above potential human or ecological concern. This shall include, where

necessary, areas beyond the property that is the source of the contamination.⁸²

(e) Expediting investigations. While it may be appropriate to phase site characterization work at some sites, expedited site assessment techniques are encouraged to speed up site investigations. For example, using field screening methods to guide investigations and fast turnaround laboratory analyses to provide real-time feedback during investigations. These techniques can minimize the need for follow-up investigations and the associated costs and delay.⁸³

(e)(8) Remedial Investigation Content. A remedial investigation shall include the following information as appropriate:

(i)(a) General facility information. General information, including: Project title; name, address, and phone number of project coordinator; legal description of the facility location; dimensions of the facility; present owner and operator; chronological listing of past owners and operators and operational history; and other pertinent information.

(ii)(b) Site conditions map. ~~An~~ One or more existing site conditions maps that illustrates relevant current site features such as property boundaries, ~~proposed facility boundaries~~ source(s) of the release, surface topography, surface water, wetlands and undeveloped areas, surface and subsurface structures, utility lines, well locations, and other pertinent information.⁸⁴

(c) Conceptual site model. Identification of all potentially relevant current and future human health and ecological exposure pathways using a conceptual site model.⁸⁵

(iii)(d) Field investigations. Sufficient investigations to characterize the distribution of hazardous substances present at the site, and threat

⁷⁹ Editorial changes. Deleted language removed to focus this paragraph on the purpose. Deleted provisions addressed in (6)(b) and (7)(e).

⁸⁰ Intended to emphasize upfront planning to make RI/FS more efficient and cost-effective.

⁸¹ Moved up from subsection 8(c)(iv).

⁸² To emphasize that investigations do not stop at the property line.

⁸³ Unnecessary, multi-phased investigations can lead to long delays in getting to cleanup. This change is intended to emphasize speeding up site investigations to minimize such delays. Expedited techniques will also often save money over the long run.

⁸⁴ Editorial changes.

⁸⁵ Added to emphasize the need to conceptualize the exposure pathways before beginning field investigations.

to human health and the environment. Where applicable to the site, these investigations shall address the following:

(A)(i) Surface water and sediments. Investigations of surface water and sediments to characterize significant hydrologic features such as: Surface drainage patterns and quantities, areas of erosion and sediment deposition, surface waters, floodplains, and actual or potential hazardous substance migration routes towards and within these features.

(A) Sufficient surface water and sediment sampling shall be performed to adequately characterize the areal and vertical distribution and concentrations of hazardous substances.

(B) Properties of surface and subsurface sediments that are likely to influence the type and rate of hazardous substance migration, or are likely to affect the ability to implement alternative cleanup actions shall be characterized.

(C) For sites with sediment contamination, other information as necessary to meet the requirements in WAC 173-204 shall be included.⁸⁶

(B)(ii) Soils. Investigations to adequately characterize the areal and vertical distribution and concentrations of hazardous substances in the soil due to the release. Properties of surface and subsurface soils that are likely to influence the type and rate of hazardous substance migration, or which are likely to affect the ability to implement alternative cleanup actions shall be characterized.

(C)(iii) Geology and groundwater-water system characteristics. Investigations of site geology and hydrogeology to adequately characterize the areal and vertical distribution and concentrations of hazardous substances in the groundwater-water and those features which affect the fate and transport of these hazardous substances. This shall include, as appropriate,⁸⁷

(A) The description, physical properties, and distribution of bedrock and unconsolidated materials;⁸⁸

(B) ~~Groundwater-water~~ flow direction, rate and vertical and horizontal gradients for affected and potentially affected ground~~water-water~~; ground~~water-water~~ divides; areas of ground~~water~~ water recharge and discharge;⁸⁹

(C) ~~Location of public and private production water supply~~ wells; and

(D) ~~Groundwater-water~~ quality data.

(D)(iv) Air. An evaluation of air quality impacts, including sampling, where appropriate, and i This shall include sufficient information to evaluate the potential impacts of vapor migration on air quality within current and future buildings and other structures and outdoor ambient air. See WAC 173-340-3500 through 3520 for vapor evaluation procedures.⁹⁰

(v) Climate. Information regarding local and regional climatological characteristics which are likely to affect the hazardous substance migration such as seasonal patterns of rainfall, the magnitude and frequency of significant storm events, temperature extremes and, prevailing wind direction, ~~variations in barometric pressure~~, and ~~wind~~ velocity.⁹¹

(E)(vi) Land use. Information regarding present and proposed land and resource uses and the comprehensive plan and zoning for the site and potentially affected areas. ~~Include and~~ information characterizing human and ecological populations that are reasonably likely to be exposed or

⁸⁶ To clarify relationship between the sediment rule requirements and this rule.

⁸⁷ This provision contains several changes and has been reformatted to provide a better description what's needed to characterize site geology and hydrogeology.

⁸⁸ Such as the permeability, density and bedrock fracture characteristics. Unconsolidated materials/soils not expected to be removed during the cleanup should be characterized using the Unified Soil Classification System (ASTM D 2487), supplemented as necessary with grain size and other physical properties tests. [Footnote to be added to rule.]

⁸⁹ To emphasize that both horizontal and vertical flow needs to be defined.

⁹⁰ New requirement to reflect new scientific understanding of the importance of vapor exposures at sites.

⁹¹ Editorial changes. Barometric pressure variations are not climatic and are considered in a vapor intrusion evaluation under (v).

potentially exposed to the release based on such uses.⁹²

~~(F)~~(vii) Natural resources and ecological receptors.

~~(F)(A)~~ Information to determine the impact or potential impact of the hazardous substance from the facility on natural resources and ecological receptors, ~~including any.~~ This includes sufficient information needed to conduct a terrestrial ecological evaluation, under WAC 173-340-74920 or through 173-340-7493-7494, or to establish an exclusion under WAC 173-340-7491.

~~(H) Where appropriate, a terrestrial ecological evaluation may be conducted so as to avoid duplicative studies of soil contamination that will be remediated to address other concerns, such as protection of human health. This may be accomplished by evaluating residual threats to the environment after cleanup action alternatives for human health protection have been developed. If this approach is used, the remedial investigation may be phased.~~⁹³

(B) At many sites, cleanup actions addressing human health or aquatic exposure pathways will also address terrestrial ecological concerns. At these sites, it may be appropriate to base the terrestrial ecological evaluation on conditions anticipated to exist after cleanup for these other exposure pathways. Nevertheless, sufficient information must be compiled and presented in the remedial investigation to document site conditions and the basis for determinations made under WAC 173-340-7490 through 7494.⁹⁴

Examples of sites where this approach may not be appropriate include: A site contaminated with a hazardous substance that is primarily an ecological concern and will not obviously be addressed by the cleanup action for the protection of human health, such as zinc; or a site where the development of a human health based remedy is

expected to be a lengthy process, and postponing the terrestrial ecological evaluation would cause further harm to the environment.

~~(H) If it is determined that a simplified or site-specific terrestrial ecological evaluation is not required under WAC 173-340-7491, the basis for this determination shall be included in the remedial investigation report.~~⁹⁵

~~(G)~~(viii) Hazardous substance sources. A description of and sufficient sampling to define the location, quantity, areal and vertical extent, concentration within and sources of releases. Where relevant, information on the physical and chemical characteristics, and the biological effects of hazardous substances shall be provided.

~~(H)~~(ix) Regulatory classifications. Regulatory ~~designations classifying~~ classifications for affected air, surface water and groundwater, if any. Identify potentially applicable and relevant and appropriate standards for affected media.⁹⁶

(e) Preliminary Cleanup Levels. A compilation of preliminary cleanup levels for all current and potential exposure pathways. Describe the basis for these cleanup levels, along with a comparison to the concentrations of hazardous substance found at the site.⁹⁷

~~(iv) Workplans. A safety and health plan and a sampling and analysis plan shall be prepared as part of the remedial investigation/feasibility study. These plans shall conform to the requirements specified in WAC 173-340-810 and 173-340-820.~~⁹⁸

~~(v)~~(f) Other information. Other information ~~may be as~~ required by the department.⁹⁹

~~(8)~~(9) Procedures for conducting a feasibility study.¹⁰⁰

⁹⁵ Addressed in (A)(III), above.

⁹⁶ This information is needed to develop cleanup levels.

⁹⁷ The term "preliminary" cleanup levels is used because a final determination of cleanup levels reflects several adjustments (such as for additive risk) that may not have been conducted at this stage of the process.

⁹⁸ Moved up to (7)(c).

⁹⁹ Editorial change.

¹⁰⁰ This subsection has been extensively reorganized and revised. It is shown as new language to facilitate review. Substantive changes are identified in the footnotes.

⁹² Information from the comprehensive plan and zoning is needed to determine potential future land uses.

⁹³ Replaced with (B).

⁹⁴ An example of how to integrate the terrestrial ecological evaluation into the remedial investigation/feasibility study is provided in WAC 173-340-7490. [This footnote will be added to the rule.]

[Delete existing language and replace with the following]

(a) Purpose. The purpose of the feasibility study is to develop and evaluate cleanup action alternatives to enable a cleanup action to be selected for the site.

(b) When to conduct a feasibility study. If the remedial investigation finds that concentrations of hazardous substances do not exceed the cleanup levels at a standard point of compliance for all media, no further action is necessary. If the release has been cleaned up by prior actions, submit documentation of the remedial actions conducted.

(c) Model remedies. If a model remedy is available under WAC 173-340-390 and is selected up-front as the preferred alternative, there is no need to complete the steps described in this subsection. However, the relevant documentation in subsection (10) of this section must still be submitted. ¹⁰¹

(d) Alternatives analysis. The following process shall be used to identify, screen and evaluate alternatives for cleaning up a site. See figure 350-1 for a visual depiction of the remedy selection process. ¹⁰²

(i) Step 1-Remedial Action Goals. Identify the goals expected to be achieved by the cleanup, in addition to compliance with this chapter.

(ii) Step 2-Identify Alternatives. Identify alternatives that address all areas of the site where cleanup levels have been exceeded and for all relevant exposure pathways. The alternatives must provide for protection of human health and the environment (including, as appropriate, aquatic and terrestrial ecological receptors) by eliminating, reducing or otherwise controlling risks posed through each exposure pathway and migration route. ¹⁰³

(A) A reasonable number and type of alternatives shall be evaluated, taking into account the characteristics and complexity of the site, including current site conditions and physical constraints. ¹⁰⁴

(B) The most practicable permanent cleanup action alternative must be included. This will serve as the baseline against which other alternatives will be evaluated for the purpose of determining whether an alternative is permanent to the maximum extent practicable.

(C) Sites requiring an environmental impact statement and federal cleanup law sites must include a no action alternative. ¹⁰⁵

(D) For each environmental medium, include at least one alternative with a standard point of compliance. Where appropriate, alternatives with conditional points of compliance may also be included. ¹⁰⁶

(E) Alternatives can be included that consist of a mix of cleanup action components. For example, an alternative could consist of treating the areas of highest soil concentration and off-site disposal of the remaining contaminated soil.

(F) Alternatives can also include remediation levels to define when particular cleanup action components will be used. For example, in the preceding example in (E), the concentration determining which soils are treated versus which are disposed of would be considered a remediation level. The basis for this concentration, such as technology limits or human health risk, must be explained in the report. See WAC 173-340-355 for additional discussion of remediation levels.

(iii) Step 3-Initial Screening of Alternatives. Where appropriate, screen alternatives to reduce the number of alternatives for the final detailed evaluation. For sites conducting a feasibility study under an order or decree, the department shall make the final determination of which alternatives must be evaluated in detail in the feasibility study.

¹⁰¹ Provides a description of process advantages of use of model remedies, consistent with Section 390.

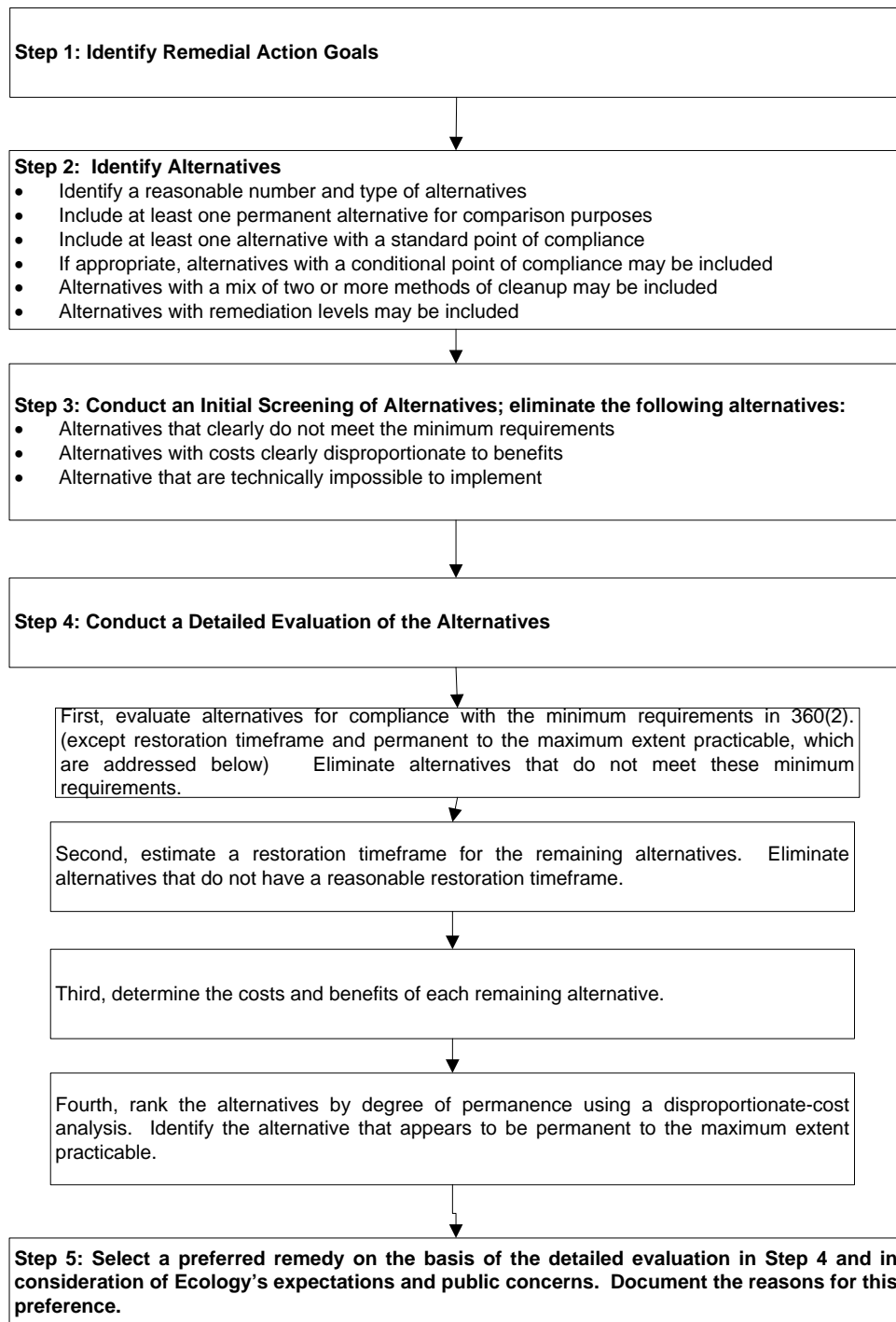
¹⁰² The additions and changes to this subsection are intended to more clearly describe the step by step process for identifying, evaluating and selecting a remedy. In general, these are not new requirements but reflect current practice.

¹⁰³ Existing language moved up from later in this section with some modification.

¹⁰⁴ (A) and (B) moved up from later in this Section.

¹⁰⁵ New provision to clarify when a no action alternative must be included in the FS.

¹⁰⁶ (D), (E) & (F) moved up from later in this section with minor rewording.

Figure 350-1: Remedy Selection Process under WAC 173-340-350.¹⁰⁷

¹⁰⁷ This figure is intended to help explain the remedy selection process under this chapter. It does not establish or modify regulatory requirements. [this footnote will be in the rule]

The following cleanup action alternatives or components may be eliminated from the feasibility study:

(A) Alternatives that, based on a preliminary analysis, so clearly do not meet the minimum requirements specified in WAC 173-340-360 so that a more detailed analysis is unnecessary.

(B) Alternatives for which costs are clearly disproportionate to benefits under WAC 173-340-360(4); and

(C) Alternatives or components that are not technically possible at the site.

(iv) **Step 4-Detailed Evaluation of Alternatives.** A detailed evaluation of each alternative not eliminated under (c) of this subsection shall be conducted next. This detailed evaluation shall use the criteria specified in WAC 173-340-360 and generally be conducted as follows: ¹⁰⁸

(A) **First**, evaluate whether each alternative meets all of the minimum requirements in WAC 173-340-360(2), except the restoration time frame and the permanent to the maximum extent practicable requirements (which are evaluated later). Eliminate alternatives that do not meet the minimum requirements.

(B) **Second**, estimate a restoration time frame for each alternative and describe the basis for this estimate. Then evaluate the reasonableness of this time frame using the criteria in WAC 173-340-360(4). When sufficient information exists, eliminate alternatives that do not provide for a reasonable restoration time frame. ¹⁰⁹

(C) **Third**, determine the costs and benefits of each alternative using the evaluation criteria in WAC 173-340-360(3)(g).

(D) **Fourth**, conduct the disproportionate-cost analysis specified in WAC 176-340-360(3)(e) and

(f). Rank the alternatives by the degree to which they are permanent to the maximum extent practicable using the criteria in WAC 176-340-360(3)(g).

(v) **Step 5-Select a Remedy.** On the basis of the detailed evaluation in step 4, and in consideration of the expectations in WAC 173-340-370 and known public concerns, propose a preferred remedy.

(10) Feasibility Study Content. ¹¹⁰

[Delete existing language and replace with the following.]

A feasibility study shall include the following information as appropriate.

(a) A summary of the findings from the remedial investigation updated with the latest information including:

(i) Conceptual site model;

(ii) Preliminary cleanup levels for indicator hazardous substances in each affected medium; ¹¹¹

(iii) The proposed point(s) of compliance for each affected medium; and,

(iv) Maps, cross-sections, and appropriate calculations illustrating the location, estimated amount and concentration distribution of hazardous substances above proposed cleanup levels for each affected medium.

(b) Results of any additional investigations conducted since completion of the remedial investigation;

(c) Results of any treatability studies conducted to refine proposed alternatives;

(d) Remedial action goals identified in step 1 of the feasibility study;

(e) Alternatives identified in step 2 of the feasibility study;

¹⁰⁸ This step by step description of the detail evaluation process is intended to help clarify the sequence for selecting a remedy.

¹⁰⁹ In some cases it will not be possible to determine what a reasonable restoration timeframe is until the disproportionate-cost analysis has been completed. In these cases, the alternatives should be carried through the full evaluation process and the restoration timeframe and permanence evaluation conducted concurrently. [this footnote will be in the rule]

¹¹⁰ This subsection has been extensively reorganized and revised. It is shown as new language to facilitate review. Substantive changes are identified in the footnotes.

¹¹¹ Generally, cleanup levels will need to be developed for each medium where the substances have come to be located. However, in some cases cleanup levels may not be needed for all affected media at the site. For example, it may not make sense to develop a soil cleanup level for a municipal waste landfill where capping of the municipal waste is the preferred alternative and no soil cleanup is anticipated. [this footnote will be in the rule]

(f) Alternatives eliminated in the step 3 initial screening process and the basis for elimination;

(g) Documentation of the detailed evaluation process in step 4 of the feasibility study. For each alternative evaluated in detail this shall include: ¹¹²

- The location and estimated amount of each contaminant to be removed or treated by the alternative and the estimated time frame in which removal or treatment will occur; and
- The location, estimated amount and projected concentration distribution of each contaminant remaining on site above proposed cleanup levels after implementation of the alternative;

(h) The proposed preferred remedy (step 5) and the basis for this selection;

(i) Applicable local, state and federal laws specific to the proposed preferred remedy, including a description of permit/approval conditions identified in consultation with the permitting agencies;

(j) A completed state environmental policy act (SEPA) checklist for the proposed preferred remedy and other information needed to make a threshold determination under chapter 43.21C, RCW. Where it is proposed to integrate the remedial investigation/feasibility study with an environmental impact statement, the feasibility study shall include information necessary to accomplish this (see WAC 197-11-262). ¹¹³

(k) Treatability and pilot studies needed to develop and evaluate cleanup action alternatives for a site; and

(l) Other information as required by the department.

(11) Requirements for managing materials generated by site investigations. Any soil, sediment, water or waste contaminated by a hazardous substance and generated during a remedial investigation/feasibility study must be managed in compliance with applicable local, state and federal laws and any requirements

specified by the department. Materials requiring off-site treatment, storage or disposal, shall be transported to a facility permitted or approved to handle these materials. ¹¹⁴

¹¹² This information is needed to conduct a disproportionate-cost analysis.

¹¹³ (j) and (k) moved up from later in this section.

¹¹⁴ New provision added to emphasize that wastes generated by site investigations must be properly treated or disposed of.

WAC 173-340-355 Development of cleanup action alternatives that include remediation levels.

(1) **Purpose.** ¹¹⁵ A cleanup action or interim action selected for a site will often involve a combination of cleanup ~~action~~ components, such as treatment of some soil contamination and containment of the remainder. The purpose of remediation levels is to define when these various components will be used in the cleanup. Remediation levels are used to identify the concentrations (or other methods of identification) of hazardous substances at which different cleanup action components will be used. (See the definition of remediation level in WAC 173-340-200.) Remediation levels may be used at sites where a combination of cleanup actions components are used to achieve cleanup levels at the point of compliance (see the examples in subsection (3)(a) and (c) of this section). Remediation levels may also be used at sites where the cleanup action involves the containment of soils as provided under WAC 173-340-740 (6)(f) and at sites conducting interim actions (see the examples in subsection (3)(b) and (d) of this section).

(2) **Relationship to cleanup levels and cleanup standards.** Remediation levels are not the same as cleanup levels. A cleanup level defines the concentration of a hazardous substances above which a contaminated medium (e.g., soil) must be remediated in some manner (e.g., treatment, containment, institutional controls). A remediation level, on the other hand, defines the concentration (or other method of identification) of a hazardous substance in a particular medium above or below at which a particular cleanup action component (e.g., soil treatment or containment) will be used. Remediation levels, by definition, exceed cleanup levels. ¹¹⁶

Cleanup levels must be established for every site. Remediation levels, on the other hand, may not be necessary or appropriate at a site. Whether remediation levels are necessary used depends on

the cleanup action selected. For example, remediation levels would not be necessary if the selected cleanup action removes for off-site disposal all soil that exceeds the cleanup level at the applicable points of compliance. ¹¹⁷

A cleanup action that uses remediation levels must still meet each of the minimum requirements specified in WAC 173-340-360, including the requirement that all cleanup actions the cleanup action must comply with cleanup standards. Compliance with cleanup standards requires, in part, that cleanup levels are met at the applicable points of compliance. If the remedial action does not comply with cleanup standards, the remedial action is an interim action, not a cleanup action. Where One exception is if a cleanup action involves containment of contaminated soils. In this case, even though with hazardous substance concentrations exceeding cleanup levels at the point of compliance, the cleanup action may be determined to comply with cleanup standards, provided the requirements specified in WAC 173-340-740 (6)(f) 7406(6) are met. ¹¹⁸

(3) How to develop remediation levels. Remediation levels are proposed and evaluated in the feasibility study. Remediation levels may be based on a concentration (e.g., all soil above concentration X will be treated), or other method of identification, such as the physical appearance or location of the contamination (e.g., all of the green sludge will be removed from the northwest quadrant of the site). ¹¹⁹

Quantitative or qualitative methods may be used to develop remediation levels. Examples of ways to develop remediation levels include:

(i) Conducting a quantitative human health risk assessment to determine what soil concentrations must be met under likely future land uses (other than residential or industrial) to protect human health;

(ii) Using a fate and transport analysis under WAC 173-340-747 to determine what soil

¹¹⁷ Editorial changes.

¹¹⁸ Editorial changes. Deleted language not pertaining to remediation levels.

¹¹⁹ This provision includes concepts moved up from (4), with additional examples provided. No substantive change is intended.

¹¹⁵ Editorial changes to re-focus this paragraph on the purpose of remediation levels. The deleted provisions are stated elsewhere in this Section and are duplicative.

¹¹⁶ Editorial changes.

concentrations will be needed to protect groundwater, assuming a low permeability cap is installed to limit infiltration;

(iii) Conducting a pilot study to determine the technological limitations of a groundwater or soil treatment method; or

(iv) Using a site-specific terrestrial ecological risk assessment to determine what soil concentrations can be capped that will adequately protect plants and animals.

(3)(4) Examples. The following examples of cleanup actions that use remediation levels are for illustrative purposes only. All cleanup action alternatives in a feasibility study, including those with proposed remediation levels, must be evaluated to determine whether they meet each of the minimum requirements specified in WAC 173-340-360(2) ~~(see WAC 173-340-360(2)(h)).~~ This evaluation requires, in part, a determination that a more permanent cleanup action is not practicable, based on the disproportionate cost analysis in WAC 173-340-360(3)(e). ¹²⁰

(a) Example of a site meeting soil cleanup levels at the point of compliance. Assume that the soil cleanup level for a substance at a site is 20 ppm. This means any soil that exceeds the 20 ppm cleanup level at the applicable point of compliance must be remediated in some manner. Further assume that the cleanup action alternative determined to comply with the minimum requirements in WAC 173-340-360(2) and selected for the site consists of treatment of soil above 100 ppm and removal (to an offsite landfill) of soil above 20 ppm but below 100 ppm. Thus, 100 ppm is a remediation level used to define which soils will be treated and which soils will be removed from the site. ~~soil treatment and removal and a remediation level of 100 ppm to define when those two components are used. Under the cleanup standard, any soil that exceeds the 20 ppm cleanup level at the applicable point of compliance must be remediated in some manner. Under the selected cleanup action, any soil that exceeds the 100 ppm remediation level must be removed and treated. Any soil that does not exceed the 100 ppm remediation level, but exceeds the 20 ppm~~

~~cleanup level, must be removed and landfilled.~~ The cleanup action may be determined to comply with the cleanup standard because the cleanup level is met at the applicable point of compliance. ¹²¹

(b) Example of a site not meeting soil cleanup levels at the point of compliance. Assume that the soil cleanup level for a substance at a site is 20 ppm. This means any soil that exceeds the 20 ppm cleanup level at the applicable point of compliance must be remediated in some manner. Further assume that the cleanup action alternative determined to comply with the minimum requirements in WAC 173-340-360(2) and selected for the site consists of treatment of soil above 100 ppm and containment of any soil above 20 ppm but below 100 ppm. Thus, 100 ppm is a remediation level used to define which soils will be capped and which will be removed from the site. ~~soil treatment and containment and a remediation level of 100 ppm to define when those two components are used. Under the cleanup standard, any soil that exceeds the 20 ppm cleanup level at the applicable point of compliance must be remediated in some manner. Under the selected cleanup action, any soil that exceeds the 100 ppm remediation level must be treated. Any soil that does not exceed the 100 ppm remediation level, but exceeds the 20 ppm cleanup level, must be contained. Residual contamination above the cleanup level will remain at the site. However, assuming~~ Even though contamination above the cleanup level remains at the site, if the cleanup action meets the requirements specified in WAC 173-340-740(6)(f) 7406(6) for soil containment actions, the cleanup action may be determined to comply with cleanup standards. ¹²²

(c) Example of site meeting groundwater cleanup levels at the point of compliance. Assume that the ground~~water~~^{water} cleanup level at a site is 500 ug/l and that a conditional point of compliance is established at the property boundary. Further assume that the cleanup action alternative determined to comply with the minimum requirements in WAC 173-340-360(2)

¹²⁰ Editorial changes.

¹²¹ Editorial changes.

¹²² Editorial changes.

and selected for the site consists of: Removing the source of the ground~~water-water~~ contamination (e.g., removal of a leaking tank and associated soil contamination above the water table); extracting free product and any ground~~water-water~~ exceeding a concentration of 2,000 ug/l; and utilizing natural attenuation to restore the ground~~water-water~~ to 500 ug/l before it arrives at the property boundary. ~~The ground water concentration of 2,000 ug/l constitutes a remediation level because it defines the concentration of a hazardous substance at which different cleanup action components are used. Thus, the groundwater concentration of 2,000 ug/l is a remediation level because it defines what concentrations will be actively treated versus reduced through natural attenuation.~~ As long as the ground~~water-water~~ meets the 500 ug/l cleanup level at the conditional point of compliance (in this case, the property boundary), the cleanup action may be determined to comply with cleanup standards.¹²³

(d) Example of a site not meeting ground water cleanup levels at the point of compliance. Assume that the ground~~water-water~~ cleanup level at a site is 5 ug/l and that a conditional point of compliance is established at the property boundary. Further assume that the remedial action selected for the site consists of: Vapor extraction of the soil to nondetectable concentrations (to prevent further ground~~water-water~~ contamination); extraction and treatment of ground~~water-water~~ with concentrations in excess of 100 ug/l; and installation of an air stripping system to treat ground~~water-water~~ at a water supply well beyond the property boundary to less than 5 ug/l. Further assume that the ground~~water-water~~ cleanup level will not be met at the conditional point of compliance (the property boundary). ~~The ground water concentration of 100 ug/l constitutes a remediation level because it defines the concentration of a hazardous substance at which different cleanup action components are used. Thus, the groundwater concentration of 100 ug/l is a remediation level because it defines the concentration in groundwater that will be treated on site.~~ However, in this example, the remedial action

~~does not constitute a cleanup action because it does not~~ comply with cleanup standards, because the cleanup level is not achieved at the property boundary, since part of the treatment occurs at an off-property water supply well. one of the minimum requirements for cleanup actions in WAC 173-340-360. Consequently, the remedial action is considered an interim action until the cleanup level is attained at the conditional point of compliance (the property boundary).¹²⁴

~~(4) General requirements.~~ Potential remediation levels may be developed as part of the cleanup action alternatives to be considered during the ~~are usually proposed in the feasibility study (see WAC 173-340-350 (8)(c)(i)(D)).~~ These potential remediation levels may be defined as either a concentration or other method of identification of a hazardous substance. Other methods of identification include physical appearance or location (e.g., all of the green sludge will be removed from the northern area of the site). Quantitative or qualitative methods may be used to develop these potential remediation levels. These methods may include a human health risk assessment or an ecological risk assessment. These methods may also consider fate and transport issues. These methods may be simple or complex, as appropriate to the site. Where a quantitative risk assessment is used, see WAC 173-340-357. All cleanup action alternatives in a feasibility study, including those with proposed remediation levels, must still be evaluated to determine whether they meet each of the minimum requirements specified in WAC 173-340-360 (see WAC 173-340-360 (2)(h)).¹²⁵

¹²³ Editorial changes.

¹²⁴ Editorial changes.

¹²⁵ Concepts here are incorporated into (3).

WAC 173-340-357 Quantitative risk assessment of cleanup action alternatives.

(1) **Purpose.** A quantitative site-specific risk assessment may be conducted to help determine whether cleanup action alternatives, ~~including those using a remediation level, engineered control and/or institutional control,~~ are protective of human health and the environment. ~~If a quantitative site-specific risk assessment is used, then other considerations may also be needed in evaluating the protectiveness of the overall cleanup action.~~ Methods other than a quantitative site-specific risk assessment may also be used to determine if a cleanup action alternative is protective of human health and the environment.¹²⁶

(2) **Relationship to selection of cleanup actions.** Selecting a cleanup action requires a determination that each of the requirements specified in WAC 173-340-360 is met, including the requirement that the cleanup action is protective of human health and the environment. A quantitative risk assessment conducted under this section may be used to help determine whether a particular cleanup action alternative meets this requirement. A determination that a cleanup action alternative evaluated is protective of human health and the environment meets this one requirement using a quantitative site-specific risk assessment does not mean that the other requirements specified in WAC 173-340-360 have been met.¹²⁷

(3) **Protection of human health.**¹²⁸ A quantitative site-specific human health risk assessment may be conducted to help determine whether cleanup action alternatives, ~~including those using a remediation level, engineered control and/or institutional control,~~ are protective of human health, within certain constraints. ~~For the purpose of this assessment, the default assumptions in the standard Method B and C equations in WAC 173-340-720 through 173-340-750 may be modified as provided for under modified Method B and C. In addition to those~~

~~modifications, adjustments to the reasonable maximum exposure scenario or default exposure assumptions may also be made. See WAC 173-340-708 (3)(d) and (10)(b).~~ References to Method C in this subsection apply ~~to a medium~~ only if the particular medium for which the remediation level is being established ~~for~~ qualifies for a Method C cleanup level under WAC 173-340-706.¹²⁹

(a) **Reasonable maximum exposure.** ~~Standard~~ The reasonable maximum exposures and corresponding Method B and C equations in Part VII of WAC 173-340-~~720 through 173-340-750~~ may be modified as provided under WAC 173-340-708 (3)(d). For example, land uses other than residential and industrial may be used as the basis for an alternative reasonable maximum exposure scenario for the purpose of assessing the protectiveness of a cleanup action alternative that uses a remediation level, engineered control, and/or institutional control.

(b) **Exposure parameters.** Exposure parameters ~~for the standard in the~~ Method B and C equations in Part VII of WAC 173-340-~~720 through 173-340-750~~ may be modified as provided in WAC 173-340-708(10).

(c) **Acceptable risk level.** The acceptable risk level for remediation levels shall be the same as that used for the cleanup level.

(d) **Soil to ground~~water~~-~~water~~ pathway.**¹³⁰ The methods specified in WAC 173-340-747 to develop soil concentrations that are protective of ground~~water~~-~~water~~ beneficial uses may also be used during remedy selection to help assess whether the protectiveness to human health of a cleanup action alternative that uses a remediation level, engineered control, and/or institutional control will protect groundwater from further contamination.

(e) **Burden of proof, new science, and quality of information.** Any modification of the default assumptions in the ~~standard~~ Method B and C equations, including modification of the ~~standard~~ default reasonable maximum exposures and exposure parameters, or any modification of

¹²⁶ Editorial changes to re-focus paragraph on purpose.

¹²⁷ Editorial changes.

¹²⁸ Editorial changes; language that is similarly restated in (3)(a) and (b) has been deleted, as has language referring to standard and modified Methods B and C.

¹²⁹ Changes to (a), (b) & (e) reflect proposal to eliminate “standard” and “modified” terminology.

¹³⁰ Editorial changes.

default assumptions or methods specified in WAC 173-340-747 requires compliance with WAC 173-340-702 (14), (15) and (16).

(f) Commercial gas station scenario.

(i) At active commercial gas stations, where there are retail sales of gasoline and/or diesel, Equations 740-3 ~~and 740-5~~ may be used with the exposure frequency reduced to 0.25 to demonstrate when a cap is protective of the soil ingestion and dermal pathways. This scenario is intended to be a conservative estimate of a child trespasser scenario at a commercial gas station where contaminated soil has been excavated and stockpiled or soil is otherwise accessible. Sites using remediation levels must also use institutional controls to prevent uses that could result in a higher level of exposure and assess the protectiveness for other exposure pathways (e.g., soil vapors and soil to ground ~~water-water~~).¹³¹

(ii) Equations 740-3 ~~and 740-5~~ may also be modified on a site-specific basis as described in WAC 173-340-740~~2~~ (3)(c).

(4) Protection of the environment. A quantitative site-specific ecological risk assessment may be conducted to help determine whether cleanup action alternatives, including those using a remediation level, engineered control and/or institutional control, are protective of the environment.

¹³¹ Reflects reorganization of Section 740, which results in the deletion of equation 740-5.

WAC 173-340-360 Selection of cleanup actions.

(1) Purpose. This section describes the minimum requirements and procedures for selecting cleanup actions. This section is intended to be used in conjunction with the administrative principles for the overall cleanup process in WAC 173-340-130; the requirements and procedures in WAC 173-340-350 through 173-340-357 and WAC 173-340-370 through 173-340-390; and the cleanup standards defined in Part VII of WAC 173-340-~~700 through 173-340-760~~.

(2) Minimum requirements for cleanup actions. All cleanup actions shall meet the following requirements. Because cleanup actions will often involve the use of several cleanup action components at a single site, the overall cleanup action shall meet the requirements of this section. The department recognizes that some of the requirements contain flexibility and will require the use of professional judgment in determining how to apply them at particular sites.

(a) Threshold requirements. The cleanup action shall:

- (i) Protect human health and the environment;
- (ii) Comply with cleanup standards (see Part VII of WAC 173-340-~~700 through 173-340-760~~);
- (iii) Comply with applicable state and federal laws (see WAC 173-340-710); and
- (iv) Provide for compliance monitoring (see WAC 173-340-410 and 173-340-720~~0~~ through 173-340-760).

(b) Other requirements. When selecting from cleanup action alternatives that fulfill the threshold requirements, the selected action shall:

- (i) Use permanent solutions to the maximum extent practicable (see subsection (3) of this section);
- (ii) Provide for a reasonable restoration time frame (see subsection (4) of this section); and
- (iii) Consider public concerns (see WAC 173-340-600).

(c) Ground~~water~~-~~water~~ cleanup actions.

(i) Permanent ground~~water~~-~~water~~ cleanup actions. A permanent cleanup action shall be used to achieve the cleanup levels for ground water in WAC 173-340-720~~0~~ through 7205 at the standard point(s) of compliance (~~see WAC 173-~~

~~340-720(8))~~ where a permanent cleanup action is practicable or determined by the department to be in the public interest.

(ii) Nonpermanent ground~~water~~-~~water~~ cleanup actions. Where a permanent cleanup action is not required under (c)(i) of this subsection, the following measures shall be taken:

(A) Treatment or removal of the source of the release shall be conducted for liquid wastes, areas contaminated with high concentrations of hazardous substances, highly mobile hazardous substances, ~~or~~ and hazardous substances that cannot be reliably contained. This includes removal of free product consisting of petroleum and other light nonaqueous phase liquid (LNAPL) from the ground~~water~~-~~water~~ using normally accepted engineering practices. Source containment may be appropriate when the free product consists of a dense nonaqueous phase liquid (DNAPL) that cannot be recovered after reasonable efforts have been made.

(B) Ground~~water~~-~~water~~ containment, including barriers or hydraulic control through ground~~water~~-~~water~~ pumping, or both, shall be implemented to the maximum extent practicable to avoid lateral and vertical expansion of the ground~~water~~-~~water~~ volume affected by the hazardous substance and impacts to surface water and sediments.¹³²

(C) An alternative water supply or treatment has been provided to impacted water users;

(D) Implementation of institutional controls under WAC 173-340-440 to prevent exposure to contaminated groundwater;

(E) A commitment to provide access and information to facilitate periodic reviews under WAC 173-340-410 until the groundwater is restored to cleanup levels;

(F) Posting of financial assurances under WAC 173-340-440(11) to cover the costs of long term monitoring and operation and maintenance of any treatment or containment system;

(G) Other requirements as specified by the department.

¹³² Additions to (B)-(G) reflect requirements in other sections and have been compiled here to provide a comprehensive list of pertinent requirements in one place.

(d) Cleanup actions for soils at current or potential future residential areas and for soils at schools and child care centers. For current or potential future residential areas and for schools and child care centers, soils with hazardous substance concentrations that exceed soil cleanup levels must be treated, removed, or contained. Property qualifies as a current or potential residential area if:

(i) The property is currently used for residential use; or

(ii) The property has a potential to serve as a future residential area based on the consideration of zoning, statutory and regulatory restrictions, comprehensive plans, historical use, adjacent land uses, and other relevant factors.

(e) Institutional controls.

(i) Cleanup actions shall use institutional controls and financial assurances when required under WAC 173-340-440.

(ii) Cleanup actions that use institutional controls shall meet each of the minimum requirements specified in this section, just as any other cleanup action. Institutional controls should demonstrably reduce risks to ensure a protective remedy. ~~This demonstration should be based on a quantitative scientific analysis where appropriate.~~ ¹³³

(iii) In addition to meeting each of the minimum requirements specified in this section, cleanup actions shall not rely primarily on institutional controls and monitoring where it is technically possible to implement a more permanent cleanup action for all or a portion of the site.

(f) Releases and migration. Cleanup actions shall prevent or minimize present and future releases and migration of hazardous substances in the environment.

(g) Dilution and dispersion. Cleanup actions shall not rely primarily on dilution and dispersion unless the incremental costs of any active remedial measures over the costs of dilution and dispersion grossly exceed the incremental degree of benefits of active remedial measures over the benefits of dilution and dispersion.

(h) Remediation levels. Cleanup actions that use remediation levels shall meet each of the minimum requirements specified in this section, just as any other cleanup action.

(i) Selection of a cleanup action alternative that uses remediation levels requires, in part, a determination that a more permanent cleanup action is not practicable, based on the disproportionate cost analysis (see subsections (2)(b)(i) and (3) of this section).

(ii) Selection of a cleanup action alternative that uses remediation levels also requires a determination that the alternative meets each of the other minimum requirements specified in this section, including a determination that the alternative is protective of human health and the environment.

(3) Determining whether a cleanup action uses permanent solutions to the maximum extent practicable.

(a) Purpose. This subsection describes the requirements and procedures for determining whether a cleanup action uses permanent solutions to the maximum extent practicable, as required under subsection (2)(b)(i) of this section. A determination that a cleanup action meets this one requirement does not mean that the other minimum requirements specified in subsection (2) of this section have been met. To select a cleanup action for a site, a cleanup action must meet each of the minimum requirements specified in subsection (2) of this section.

(b) General requirements. When selecting a cleanup action, preference shall be given to permanent solutions to the maximum extent practicable. To determine whether a cleanup action uses permanent solutions to the maximum extent practicable, the disproportionate cost analysis specified in (e) of this subsection shall be used. The analysis shall compare the costs and benefits of the cleanup action alternatives ~~evaluated in the feasibility study.~~ The costs and benefits to be compared are the evaluation criteria identified in ~~(f)~~(g) of this subsection. ¹³⁴

(c) Permanent cleanup action defined. A permanent cleanup action or permanent solution is defined in WAC 173-340-200.

¹³³ This requirement has not been found to be practical to implement and is proposed for deletion.

¹³⁴ Editorial changes.

(d) Selection of a permanent cleanup action.

A disproportionate cost analysis shall not be required if the department and the potentially liable persons agree to a permanent cleanup action ~~that will be identified by the department as the proposed cleanup action in the draft cleanup action plan.~~¹³⁵

(e) Disproportionate cost analysis. Costs are disproportionate to benefits if the incremental costs of ~~the~~ a higher cost alternative over that of a lower cost alternative substantially exceed the incremental degree of benefits achieved by the higher cost alternative over that of the ~~other~~ lower cost alternative.¹³⁶

(ii)(f) Disproportionate cost analysis procedure~~Procedure.~~¹³⁷

~~(A)(i)~~ (i) The alternatives evaluated in the feasibility study shall be ranked from most to least permanent, based on the evaluation ~~of the alternatives under (f) of~~ under this subsection and the definition of permanent solution in (c) of this subsection.

~~(B)(ii)~~ (ii) The most practicable permanent solution ~~evaluated in the feasibility study~~ shall be the baseline cleanup action alternative against which other cleanup action alternatives are compared. If no permanent solution ~~has been evaluated in the feasibility study~~ remains after initial screening of alternatives under step 3 in WAC 173-340-350(9), the cleanup action alternative ~~evaluated in the feasibility study~~ that provides the greatest degree of permanence shall be the baseline cleanup action alternative.

~~(C)(iii)~~ (iii) The comparison of benefits and costs may be quantitative, but will often be qualitative and require the use of best professional judgment. In particular, the department has the discretion to favor or disfavor qualitative benefits and use that information in selecting a cleanup action. Where two or more alternatives are equal in benefits, the

department shall select the less costly alternative provided the requirements of subsection (2) of this section are met.

(iv) The relevant expectations in WAC 173-340-370 shall be considered in this evaluation process.¹³⁸

~~(f)(g)~~ **Evaluation criteria.** The following criteria shall be used to evaluate and compare each cleanup action alternative when conducting a disproportionate cost analysis under ~~(e) of~~ this subsection to determine whether a cleanup action is permanent to the maximum extent practicable.

(i) Costs. The following costs shall be considered in any evaluation. Only costs related to the proposed remedial actions are to be included in the analysis, not site redevelopment costs.¹³⁹

(A) Construction costs. Costs of implementing the alternative such as design, permits and regulatory oversight, construction management, labor, equipment, materials, management of wastes generated by the cleanup, operational costs, analytical costs, regulatory oversight, and quality assurance/quality control.

(B) Long-term costs. Long-term costs of the alternative such as the costs of operation and maintenance, monitoring, equipment replacement, permit renewal, regulatory oversight, institutional controls, periodic reviews and financial assurance. The design life of major components of the alternative shall be estimated and, where applicable, the cost of replacement or repair of these components shall be included in the long-term cost estimate. If a present worth analysis is used for future costs, the analysis must consider the inflation of construction and maintenance costs in addition to the rate of return. A conservative (low) rate of return shall be assumed. Inflation shall be estimated using an appropriate construction cost index.¹⁴⁰

¹³⁵ Not all sites (i.e. independent cleanups) have a CAP prepared describing the cleanup. This deletion reflects this.

¹³⁶ "Substantial" added to more accurately reflect current use of this test and the intent of 2001 change that replaced "substantial and disproportionate" standard with "disproportionate". See the 2001 rule responsiveness summary for further discussion. Other changes are editorial.

¹³⁷ Editorial changes to (i) and (ii).

¹³⁸ Proposed new language to more explicitly bring in the expectations in Section 370 as part of the evaluation process.

¹³⁹ Moved from (iii) with additional detail provided.

¹⁴⁰ A conservative rate of return is proposed to reduce the bias towards less permanent remedies such as long term containment. [The following footnote to be included in rule.] Such as the rate of return described in Appendix C of OMB Circular A-92 and the Engineering News Record construction cost inflation index.

(ii) Protectiveness. Overall protectiveness of human health and the environment, including the degree to which existing risks are reduced, time required to reduce risk at the facility and attain cleanup standards, on-site and off-site risks resulting from implementing the alternative, and improvement of the overall environmental quality.

(iii) Permanence. The degree to which the alternative permanently reduces the toxicity, mobility or volume of hazardous substances, including the adequacy of the alternative in destroying the hazardous substances, the reduction or elimination of hazardous substance releases and sources of releases, the degree of irreversibility of waste treatment process, and the characteristics and quantity of treatment residuals generated.

~~**(iii) Cost.** The cost to implement the alternative, including the cost of construction, the net present value of any long-term costs, and agency oversight costs that are cost recoverable. Long-term costs include operation and maintenance costs, monitoring costs, equipment replacement costs, and the cost of maintaining institutional controls. Cost estimates for treatment technologies shall describe pretreatment, analytical, labor, and waste management costs. The design life of the cleanup action shall be estimated and the cost of replacement or repair of major elements shall be included in the cost estimate.~~¹⁴¹

(iv) Effectiveness over the long term. Long-term effectiveness includes of the alternative, including the degree of certainty that the alternative will be successful, the reliability of the alternative during the period of time hazardous substances are expected to remain on-site at concentrations that exceed cleanup levels, the magnitude of residual risk with the alternative in place, and the effectiveness of controls required to manage treatment residues or remaining wastes. The following types of cleanup action components may be used as a guide, in descending order, when assessing the relative degree of long-term effectiveness:¹⁴²

- Reuse or recycling;
- ~~d~~Destruction or detoxification;
- ~~i~~Immobilization or solidification;
- ~~e~~On-site or off-site disposal in an engineered, lined and monitored facility;
- ~~e~~On-site isolation or containment with attendant engineering controls; and
- ~~i~~Institutional controls and monitoring.

(v) Management of short-term risks. The risk to human health and the environment associated with the alternative during construction and implementation, and the effectiveness of measures that will be taken to manage such risks.

(vi) Technical and administrative implementability. Ability to be implemented including consideration of whether the alternative is technically possible, availability of necessary off-site facilities, services and materials, administrative and regulatory requirements, scheduling, size, complexity, monitoring requirements, access for construction operations and monitoring, and integration with existing facility operations and other current or potential remedial actions.

(vii) Consideration of public concerns. Whether the community has concerns regarding the alternative and, if so, the extent to which the alternative addresses those concerns. This process includes concerns from individuals, community groups, local governments, tribes, federal and state agencies, or any other organization that may have an interest in or knowledge of the site.

(viii) Land use. Compatibility of the proposed remedy with the comprehensive plan and zoning for the site.¹⁴³

(ix) Climate change.¹⁴⁴

(A) For long term treatment or containment alternatives at sites located in tidally influenced areas, the potential impacts of the projected rise in

http://www.whitehouse.gov/omb/rewrite/circulars/a094/a94_appx-c.html
<http://www.economics.nrcs.usda.gov/cost/priceindexes/index.html>

or <http://enr.construction.com>.

¹⁴¹ Moved up to (i).

¹⁴² Reformatted with bullets.

¹⁴³ New criteria added to emphasize that compatibility between the remedy and the local land use plan for the site is an important factor to consider, per advisory group feedback.

¹⁴⁴ Consideration of climate change has been added reflecting directive in Executive Order 09-05.

sea level by the year 2100 due to climate change.¹⁴⁵

(B) For cleanup action alternatives that are equally permanent to the maximum extent practicable, preference shall be given to that alternative with the least greenhouse gas emissions.¹⁴⁶

(4) Determining whether a cleanup action provides for a reasonable restoration time frame.

(a) Purpose. The restoration time frame is the amount of time needed for an alternative to achieve cleanup levels at the point of compliance. This subsection describes the requirements and procedures for determining whether a cleanup action provides for a reasonable restoration time frame, as required under subsection (2)(b)(ii) of this section. A determination that a cleanup action meets this one requirement does not mean that the other minimum requirements specified in subsection (2) of this section have been met. ~~To select a cleanup action for a site, a~~ A cleanup action must meet each of the minimum requirements specified in subsection (2) of this section.¹⁴⁷

(b) Factors. To determine whether a cleanup action provides for a reasonable restoration time frame, the factors to be considered include the following:

- (i)** Potential risks posed by the site to human health and the environment;
- (ii)** Practicability of achieving a shorter restoration time frame;
- (iii)** Current use of the site, surrounding areas, and associated resources that are, or may be, affected by releases from the site;

¹⁴⁵ Estimated rise varies depending on site location. For Puget Sound, the estimated rise is 8 to 50 inches. See the Climate Impacts Group 2009 report for projections for other areas of WA State. [Footnote to be included in rule.]
http://www.ecy.wa.gov/climatechange/scientific_forecast2009.htm

¹⁴⁶ See WAC 173-441 for a definition of greenhouse gases. Major greenhouse gases are carbon dioxide, methane, nitrous oxide and fluorinated gases. [Footnote to be added to rule.]

¹⁴⁷ 1st sentence moved from (c); 2nd change editorial.

(iv) Potential future use of the site, surrounding areas, and associated resources that are, or may be, affected by releases from the site;

(v) Availability of alternative water supplies;

(vi) Likely effectiveness and reliability of institutional controls;

(vii) Ability to control and monitor migration of hazardous substances from the site;

(viii) Toxicity of the hazardous substances at the site; and

(ix) Natural processes that reduce concentrations of hazardous substances and have been documented to occur at the site or under similar site conditions.

(c) Adjustment for long term effectiveness.¹⁴⁸ ~~A longer period of time restoration time frame may be used for the restoration time frame for a site to achieve cleanup levels at the point of compliance~~ if the selected cleanup action ~~selected~~ has a greater degree of long-term effectiveness than a cleanup action that primarily uses on-site or off-site disposal, isolation, or containment ~~options~~.¹⁴⁹

(d) Area background.¹⁴⁹ When area background concentrations (see WAC 173-340-200 for definition) would result in recontamination of the site to levels that exceed cleanup levels, that portion of the cleanup action which addresses cleanup below area background concentrations may be delayed until the off-site sources of hazardous substances are controlled. In these cases the remedial action shall be considered an interim action until cleanup levels are attained.

(e) Technological limitations.¹⁵⁰ Where cleanup levels determined under Method C in WAC 173-340-706 are below technically possible concentrations, concentrations that are technically possible to achieve shall be met within a reasonable time frame considering the factors in subsection (b) of this section. In these cases the remedial action shall be considered an interim action until cleanup levels are attained.

¹⁴⁸ Title added for conformity. Text revised somewhat for readability but no substantive change is intended.

¹⁴⁹ Title added for conformity.

¹⁵⁰ Title added for conformity.

(f) **Extension of restoration time frame.** ¹⁵¹

Extending the restoration time frame shall not be used as a substitute for active remedial measures, when such actions are practicable.

¹⁵¹ Title added for conformity.

WAC 173-340-370 Expectations for clean-up action alternatives. The department has the following expectations for the development of cleanup action alternatives under WAC 173-340-350 and the selection of cleanup actions under WAC 173-340-360. These expectations represent the types of cleanup actions the department considers likely results of the remedy selection process described in WAC 173-340-350 through 173-340-360; however, the department recognizes that there may be some sites where cleanup actions conforming to these expectations are not appropriate. Also, selecting a cleanup action that meets these expectations shall not be used as a substitute for selecting a cleanup action under the remedy selection process described in WAC 173-340-350 through 173-340-360.

(1) The department expects that treatment technologies will be emphasized at sites containing liquid wastes, areas contaminated with high concentrations of hazardous substances, highly mobile materials, and/or discrete areas of hazardous substances that lend themselves to treatment.

(2) To minimize the need for long-term management of contaminated materials, the department expects that all hazardous substances will be destroyed, detoxified, and/or removed to concentrations below cleanup levels throughout sites containing small volumes of hazardous substances.

(3) The department recognizes the need to use engineering controls, such as containment, for sites or portions of sites that contain large volumes of materials with relatively low levels of hazardous substances where treatment is impracticable.

(4) In order to minimize the potential for migration of hazardous substances, the department expects that active measures will be taken to prevent precipitation and subsequent runoff from coming into contact with contaminated soils and waste materials. When such measures are impracticable, such as during active cleanup, the department expects that site runoff will be contained and treated prior to release from the site.

(5) The department expects that when hazardous substances remain on-site at concentrations which exceed cleanup levels, those hazardous substances will be consolidated to the maximum

extent practicable where needed to minimize the potential for direct contact and migration of hazardous substances;

(6) The department expects that, for facilities adjacent to a surface water body, active measures will be taken to prevent/minimize releases to surface water via surface runoff and ground~~water~~^{water} discharges in excess of cleanup levels. The department expects that dilution will not be the sole method for demonstrating compliance with cleanup standards in these instances.

(7) The department expects that natural attenuation of hazardous substances may be appropriate at sites where:

(a) Source control (including removal and/or treatment of hazardous substances) has been conducted to the maximum extent practicable;

(b) Leaving contaminants on-site during the restoration time frame does not pose an unacceptable threat to human health or the environment;

(c) There is evidence that natural biodegradation or chemical degradation is occurring and will continue to occur at a reasonable rate at the site; and

(d) Appropriate monitoring requirements are conducted to ensure that the natural attenuation process is taking place and that human health and the environment are protected.

(8) The department expects that cleanup actions conducted under this chapter will not result in a significantly greater overall threat to human health and the environment than other alternatives.

WAC 173-340-380 Cleanup action plan.

(1) Draft cleanup action plan. The department shall issue a draft cleanup action plan for a cleanup action to be conducted by the department or by a potentially liable person under an order or decree. The level of detail in the draft cleanup action plan shall be commensurate with the complexity of the site and proposed cleanup action.

(a) The draft cleanup action plan shall include the following:

(i) A general description of the proposed cleanup action developed in accordance with WAC 173-340-350 through 173-340-390.

(ii) A summary of the rationale for selecting the proposed alternative.

(iii) A brief summary of other cleanup action alternatives evaluated in the remedial investigation/feasibility study.

(iv) Cleanup standards and, where applicable, remediation levels, for each hazardous substance and for each medium of concern at the site. If the default assumptions or reasonable maximum exposure scenarios are altered to derive cleanup standards or to demonstrate the protectiveness of a remedy, those changes shall be clearly identified in the cleanup action plan.¹⁵²

(v) The schedule for implementation of the cleanup action plan including, if known, restoration time frame.

(vi) Institutional controls, if any, required as part of the proposed cleanup action.

(vii) Applicable local, state and federal laws, if any, for the proposed cleanup action, when these are known at this step in the cleanup process (this does not preclude subsequent identification of applicable local, state and federal laws).¹⁵³

(viii) A preliminary determination by the department that the proposed cleanup action will comply with WAC 173-340-360.

(ix) Where the cleanup action involves on-site containment, specification of the types, levels, and amounts of hazardous substances remaining on

site and the measures that will be used to prevent migration and contact with those substances.

(b) ~~For routine sites,~~ The department may use an order or decree to fulfill the requirements of a cleanup action plan, provided that the information in (a) of this subsection is included in ~~an~~ the order or decree.¹⁵⁴ The scope of detail for the required information shall be commensurate with the complexity of the site and proposed cleanup action.

(2) Public participation. The department will provide public notice and opportunity for comment on the draft cleanup plan, as required in WAC 173-340-600(13).

(3) Final cleanup action plan. After review and consideration of the comments received during the public comment period, the department shall issue a final cleanup action plan and publish its availability in the *Site Register* and by other appropriate methods.

(4) Failed remedies.¹⁵⁵ If the department determines, following the implementation of the preferred alternative, that the cleanup standards or, where applicable, remediation levels established in the cleanup action plan cannot be achieved, the department shall issue public notice of this determination and proposed actions to bring the site into compliance.¹⁵⁶

~~(4)~~(5) Federal cleanup sites. For federal cleanup sites, a record of decision or order or consent decree prepared under the federal cleanup law may be used by the department to meet the requirements of this section provided:

(a) The cleanup action meets the requirements under WAC 173-340-360;

(b) The state has concurred with the cleanup action; and

(c) An opportunity was provided for the public to comment on the cleanup action.

¹⁵² To facilitate public review of assumptions used in a site-specific risk assessment that are different than the default assumptions.

¹⁵³ Applicable laws includes local laws in RCW 70.105D.090.

¹⁵⁴ The concept of routine sites is proposed for deletion. This change would also streamline the remedy selection process by allowing use of an order or decree to fulfill the purpose of a cleanup action plan for all sites.

¹⁵⁵ Title added to conform formatting to other subsections.

¹⁵⁶ To provide the public with an opportunity to also comment on the proposed solution.

WAC 173-340-390 Model remedies.

(1) Purpose. The purpose of model remedies is to streamline and accelerate the selection of cleanup actions that protect human health and the environment, with a preference for permanent solutions to the maximum extent practicable.

(2) Development of model remedies. The department may, from time to time, identify model remedies for common categories of facilities, types of contamination, types of media, and geographic areas. In identifying a model remedy, the department shall identify the circumstances for which application of the model remedy meets the requirements under WAC 173-340-360. The department shall provide an opportunity for the public to review and comment on any proposed model remedies.

(3) Applicability and effect of model remedies. Where a site meets the circumstances identified by the department under subsection (2) of this section, the components of the model remedy may be selected as the cleanup action, or as a portion of the cleanup action. At such sites, it shall not be necessary to conduct a feasibility study under WAC 173-340-350(8) or a disproportionate cost analysis under WAC 173-340-360(3) for those components of a cleanup action to which a model remedy applies.

(4) Public notice and participation. Where a model remedy is proposed as the cleanup action or as a portion of the cleanup action, the cleanup action plan is still subject to the same public notice and participation requirements in this chapter as any other cleanup action.

WAC 173-340-400 Implementation of the cleanup action.

(1) Purpose. Unless otherwise directed by the department, cleanup actions shall comply with this section except for emergencies or interim actions. The purpose of this section is to ensure that the cleanup actions ~~are~~ ^{is} designed, constructed, and operated in a manner that is consistent with: ¹⁵⁷

- (a) The cleanup action plan;
- (b) Accepted engineering practices; and
- (c) The requirements specified in WAC 173-340-360.

(2) Administrative options. A cleanup action may be conducted under any of the procedures described in WAC 173-340-510 and 173-340-515.

(3) Submittal requirements. Plans or reports prepared under this section and under an order or decree shall be submitted to the department for review and approval. For independent remedial actions, the plans and reports shall be submitted as required under WAC 173-340-515. Documents describing the cleanup action shall comply with the submittal requirements in WAC 173-340-840. ¹⁵⁸

(3)(4) Public participation. During cleanup action implementation, public participation shall be accomplished in a manner consistent with the requirements of WAC 173-340-600.

(4)(5) Plans describing the cleanup action. Design, construction, and operation of the cleanup action shall be consistent with the purposes of this section and shall consider relevant information provided by the remedial investigation/feasibility study. For most cleanups, ~~to ensure this is done~~ ^{this means} it will be necessary to prepare the engineering documents described in this section. The scope and level of detail in these documents may vary from site to site depending on the site-specific conditions and nature and complexity of the proposed cleanup action. In many cases, such as ~~routine-simple~~ ¹⁵⁹ cleanups and cleanups at leaking underground storage tanks, it is

appropriate to combine the information in these various documents into one report to avoid unnecessary duplication. Where the information is contained in other documents, ~~it may be appropriate to incorporate~~ those documents can be summarized and incorporated by reference to avoid duplication. Any document prepared ~~in order~~ to implement a cleanup may be used to satisfy these requirements provided they contain the required information. In addition, for facilities on the national priorities list, the plans prepared for the cleanup action shall also comply with federal requirements. ¹⁶⁰

(a) Engineering design report. The engineering design report shall include sufficient information for the development and review of construction plans and specifications. It shall document engineering concepts and design criteria used for design of the cleanup action. The following information shall be included in the engineering design report, as appropriate:

- (i) Goals of the cleanup action including specific cleanup or performance requirements;
- (ii) General information on the facility including a summary of information in the remedial investigation/feasibility study updated as necessary to reflect the current conditions;
- (iii) Identification of who will own, operate, and maintain the cleanup action during and following construction;
- (iv) Facility maps showing existing site conditions and proposed location of the cleanup action;
- (v) Characteristics, quantity, and location of materials to be treated or otherwise managed, including ground ~~water-water~~ containing hazardous substances;
- (vi) A schedule for final design and construction;
- (vii) A description and conceptual plan of the actions, treatment units, facilities, and processes required to implement the cleanup action including flow diagrams;
- (viii) Engineering justification for design and operation parameters, including:

¹⁵⁷ Editorial changes.

¹⁵⁸ Moved up from subsection (8), with reference to Section 840 added to make it clearer that these submittal requirements apply to the documents in this Section.

¹⁵⁹ Reflects proposed elimination of "routine" cleanups terminology.

¹⁶⁰ Changed to allow cross-referencing other reports to streamline plan preparation.

(A) Design criteria, assumptions and calculations for all components of the cleanup action;

(B) Expected treatment, destruction, immobilization, or containment efficiencies and documentation on how that degree of effectiveness is determined; and

(C) Demonstration that the cleanup action will achieve compliance with cleanup requirements by citing pilot or treatability test data, results from similar operations, or scientific evidence from the literature;

(ix) Design features for control of hazardous materials spills and accidental discharges (for example, containment structures, leak detection devices, run-on and run-off controls);

(x) Design features to assure long-term safety of workers and local residences (for example, hazardous substances monitoring devices, pressure relief valves, bypass systems, safety cutoffs); ¹⁶¹

(xi) A discussion of methods for management or disposal of any treatment residual and other waste materials containing hazardous substances generated as a result of the cleanup action;

(xii) Facility specific characteristics that may affect design, construction, or operation of the selected cleanup action, including:

(A) Relationship of the proposed cleanup action to existing facility operations;

(B) Probability of flooding, probability of seismic activity, temperature extremes, local planning and development issues; and

(C) Soil characteristics and ground water-~~water~~ system characteristics;

(xiii) A general description of construction testing that will be used to demonstrate adequate quality control;

(xiv) A general description of compliance monitoring that will be performed during and after construction to meet the requirements of WAC 173-340-410;

(xv) A general description of construction procedures proposed to assure that the safety and health requirements of WAC 173-340-810 are met;

(xvi) Any information not provided in the remedial investigation/feasibility study needed to

fulfill the applicable requirements of the State Environmental Policy Act (chapter 43.21C RCW);

(xvii) Any additional information needed to address the applicable state, federal and local requirements including the substantive requirements for any exempted permits; and property access issues which need to be resolved to implement the cleanup action;

(xviii) For sites requiring financial assurance and where not already incorporated into the order or decree or other previously submitted document, preliminary cost calculations and financial information describing the basis for the amount and form of financial assurance and, a draft financial assurance document;

(xix) For sites using institutional controls as part of the cleanup action and where not already incorporated into the order or decree or other previously submitted documents, copies of draft ~~restrictive~~-environmental ¹⁶² covenants and/or other draft documents establishing these institutional controls; and

(xx) Other information as required by the department.

(b) Construction plans and specifications. Construction plans and specifications shall detail the cleanup actions to be performed. The plans and specifications shall be prepared in conformance with currently accepted engineering practices and techniques and shall include the following information as applicable:

(i) A general description of the work to be performed and a summary of the engineering design criteria from the engineering design report;

(ii) General location map and existing facility conditions map;

(iii) A copy of any permits and approvals;

(iv) Detailed plans, procedures and material specifications necessary for construction of the cleanup action;

(v) Specific quality control tests to be performed to document the construction, including specifications for the testing or reference to specific testing methods, frequency of testing, acceptable results, and other documentation methods;

¹⁶¹ Editorial change.

¹⁶² Reflects new terminology in Chapter 64.70 RCW (UECA), passed in 2007 legislative session.

(vi) Startup procedures and criteria to demonstrate the cleanup action is prepared for routine operation;

(vii) Additional information to address applicable state, federal, and local requirements including the substantive requirements for any exempted permits;

(viii) A compliance monitoring plan prepared under WAC 173-340-410 describing monitoring to be performed during construction, and a sampling and analysis plan meeting the requirements of WAC 173-340-820;

(ix) Provisions to assure safety and health requirements of WAC 173-340-810 are met; and

(x) Other information as required by the department.

(c) Operation and maintenance plan. An operation and maintenance plan that presents technical guidance and regulatory requirements to assure effective operations under both normal and emergency conditions. The operation and maintenance plan shall include the following elements, as appropriate:

(i) Name and phone number of the responsible individuals;

(ii) Process description and operating principles;

(iii) Design criteria and operating parameters and limits;

(iv) General operating procedures, including startup, normal operations, operation at less than design loading, shutdown, and emergency or contingency procedures;

(v) A discussion of the detailed operation of individual treatment units, including a description of various controls, recommended operating parameters, safety features, and any other relevant information;

(vi) Procedures and sample forms for collection and management of operating and maintenance records;

(vii) Spare parts¹⁶³ inventory, addresses of suppliers of spare parts, equipment warranties, and appropriate equipment catalogues;

(viii) Equipment maintenance schedules incorporating manufacturers' recommendations;

(ix) Contingency procedures for spills, releases, and personnel accidents;

(x) A compliance monitoring plan prepared under WAC 173-340-410 describing monitoring to be performed during operation and maintenance, and a sampling and analysis plan meeting the requirements of WAC 173-340-820;

(xi) Description of procedures which ensure that the safety and health requirements of WAC 173-340-810 are met, including specification of contaminant action levels and contingency plans, as appropriate;

(xii) Procedures for the maintenance of the facility after completion of the cleanup action, including provisions for removal of unneeded appurtenances, and the maintenance of covers, caps, containment structures, and monitoring devices; and

(xiii) Other information as required by the department.

(5)(6) Permits. Permits and approvals and any substantive requirements for exempted permits, if required for construction or to otherwise implement the cleanup action, shall be identified and where possible, resolved before, or during, the design phase to avoid delays during construction and implementation of the cleanup action.

(6)(7) Construction. Construction of the cleanup action shall be conducted in accordance with the construction plans and specifications, and other plans prepared under this section.

(a) Department inspections.

(i) The department may perform site inspections and construction oversight. The department may require that construction activities be halted at a site if construction or any supporting activities are not consistent with approved plans; are not in compliance with environmental regulations or accepted construction procedures; or endanger human health or the environment.

(ii) The department may conduct a formal inspection of the site following construction and an initial operational shake down period to ensure satisfactory completion of the construction. If such an inspection is performed, the construction documentation report and engineer's opinion

¹⁶³ Editorial change.

specified in (b)(ii) of this subsection shall be available before the inspection.

(b) Construction documentation.

(i) Except as provided for in (b)(iii) of this subsection, all aspects of construction shall be performed under the oversight of a professional engineer registered in the state of Washington or a qualified technician under the direct supervision of a professional engineer registered in the state of Washington or as otherwise provided for in RCW 18.43.130. During construction, detailed records shall be kept of all aspects of the work performed including construction techniques and materials used, items installed, and tests and measurements performed.

(ii) **As built reports.** At the completion of construction the engineer responsible for the oversight of construction shall prepare as built drawings and a report documenting all aspects of facility construction. The report shall also contain an opinion from the engineer, based on testing results and inspections, as to whether the cleanup action has been constructed in substantial compliance with the plans and specifications and related documents.

(iii) For leaking underground storage tanks, the construction oversight and documentation report may be conducted by an underground storage tank service provider certified under chapter 173-360 WAC. Removal of above ground abandoned drums, tanks and similar above ground containers and associated minor soil contamination may be overseen and documented by an experienced environmental professional. In other appropriate cases the department may authorize departure from the requirements of this subsection.

(c) Financial assurance and institutional control documentation. As part of the as-built documentation for the site cleanup, where the following information has not already been submitted under an order or decree or as part of another previously submitted document, the following information shall be included in the as-built report:

(i) For sites requiring financial assurance, ~~a~~ copy of the original financial assurance document

and any procedures for periodic adjustment to the value of the financial assurance mechanism;¹⁶⁴

(ii) For sites using institutional controls as part of the cleanup action, ~~copies of recorded deed restrictions~~ a copy of the recorded environmental covenant (with proof of recording) and other documents establishing these institutional controls.

(d) Plan modifications. Changes in the design or construction of the cleanup action performed under an order or decree shall be approved by the department.

(7)(8) Opportunity for public comment. If the department determines that any plans prepared under this section represent a substantial change from the cleanup action plan, the department shall provide public notice and opportunity for comment under WAC 173-340-600.

~~(8) Plans and reports. Plans or reports prepared under this section and under an order or decree shall be submitted to the department for review and approval. For independent remedial actions, the plans and reports shall be submitted as required under WAC 173-340-515.~~¹⁶⁵

(9) Requirements for managing waste materials generated by site cleanup. Any soil, sediment, water or waste contaminated by a hazardous substance and generated during cleanup activities must be managed in compliance with applicable local, state and federal laws and any requirements specified by the department. and Materials requiring off-site treatment, storage or disposal, shall be transported to a facility permitted or approved to handle these ~~wastes materials~~.¹⁶⁶

¹⁶⁴ Reflects current practice.

¹⁶⁵ Moved up to subsection (3).

¹⁶⁶ Modified to include all materials potentially generated by cleanup and to address on-site management of wastes.

WAC 173-340-410 Compliance monitoring requirements.

(1) **Purpose.** There are three types of compliance monitoring: Protection, performance, and confirmational monitoring. The purposes of these three types of compliance monitoring and evaluation of the data are to:

(a) **Protection monitoring.** Confirm that human health and the environment are adequately protected during construction and the operation and maintenance period of an interim action or cleanup action as described in the safety and health plan;

(b) **Performance monitoring.** Confirm that the interim action or cleanup action has attained cleanup standards and, if appropriate, remediation levels or other performance standards such as construction quality control measurements or monitoring necessary to demonstrate compliance with a permit or, where a permit exemption applies, the substantive requirements of other laws;

(c) **Confirmational monitoring.** Confirm the long-term effectiveness of the interim action or cleanup action once cleanup standards and, if appropriate, remediation levels or other performance standards have been attained.

(2) **General requirements.** Compliance monitoring shall be required for all cleanup actions, and may be required for interim and emergency actions conducted under this chapter. Unless otherwise directed by the department, a compliance monitoring plan shall be prepared.

Plans prepared under this section and under an order or decree shall be submitted to the department for review and approval. Protection monitoring may be addressed in the safety and health plan. Performance and confirmational monitoring may be addressed in separate plans or may be combined with other plans or submittals, such as those in WAC 173-340-400 and 173-340-820.

(3) **Contents of a monitoring plan.** Compliance monitoring plans may include monitoring for chemical constituents, biological testing, and physical parameters as appropriate for the site. Where the cleanup action includes engineered controls or institutional controls, the monitoring may need to include not only measurements but also documentation of observations on the per-

formance of these controls. Long-term monitoring shall be required if on-site disposal, isolation, or containment is the selected cleanup action for a site or a portion of a site. Such measures shall be required until residual hazardous substance concentrations no longer exceed site cleanup levels established under Part VII of WAC 173-340-700 through 173-340-760. Compliance monitoring plans shall be specific for the media being tested and shall contain the following elements:

(a) A sampling and analysis plan meeting the requirements of WAC 173-340-820 which shall explain in the statement of objectives how the purposes of subsection (1) of this section are met;

(b) Data analysis and evaluation procedures used; to demonstrate and confirm compliance and justification for these procedures, including: ¹⁶⁷

(i) A description of any statistical or other method to be employed; or

(ii) If sufficient data is not available before writing the plan to propose a reliable statistical method to demonstrate and confirm compliance, a contingency plan proposing one or more reliable statistical methods to demonstrate and confirm compliance, and the conditions under which the methods would be used at the facility; and

(c) Other information as required by the department.

¹⁶⁷ Changed to acknowledge that non-statistical methods may be used for data evaluation (such as direct comparison methods).

WAC 173-340-420 Periodic review.

(1) Purpose. A periodic review consists of a review by the department of post-cleanup site conditions and monitoring data to assure that human health and the environment are being protected and to determine the effectiveness of the environmental covenant and other institutional controls.¹⁶⁸

*[Deleted existing language in former subsections (2) & (3) and replaced with (2) through (5).]*¹⁶⁹

(2) Applicability.

(a) The department shall conduct a periodic review of a site whenever an environmental covenant is required as part of a remedial action conducted under this chapter:¹⁷⁰

(i) By the department;

(ii) Under an order, agreed order or consent decree; or

(iii) As a condition of a written opinion issued under RCW 70.105D.030.

(b) The department may conduct periodic reviews as resources permit:¹⁷¹

(i) Where an institutional control other than an environmental covenant is established at a facility;

(ii) Where an institutional control (including an environmental covenant) is established at a facility that has conducted an independent remedial action not submitted for review under the department's voluntary cleanup program (WAC 173-340-515(5));

(iii) Where the cleanup level is based on a practical quantitation limit as provided for under WAC 173-340-707;

(iv) Where, in the department's judgment, additional review is necessary to assure long-term protection of human health and the environment due to:

(A) Modifications to the default equations or assumptions in this chapter using site-specific information that would significantly increase the concentration of hazardous substances remaining at the site after cleanup;

(B) Uncertainty in the ecological evaluation; or

(C) Uncertainty in the reliability of the cleanup action.

(3) Timing of periodic review. If a periodic review is required under subsection (2) of this section, a review shall be conducted by the department at the following times:¹⁷²

(a) At least once every five years after an environmental covenant has been recorded;

(b) If an institutional control other than an environmental covenant is required at the site by an order, agreed order or consent decree, or as a condition of a written opinion issued under WAC 173-340-515, at least once every five years after implementation of the institutional control;

(c) If the environmental covenant is not recorded or other institutional control is not implemented, at least once every five years after the environmental covenant or institutional control was required at the site by an order, agreed order or consent decree, or as a condition of a written opinion issued under WAC 173-340-515(5); and

(d) Where the department has determined that a periodic review is required under subsection (2)(b) of this section and the site is not subject to an environmental covenant or other institutional control, at least once every five years after the cleanup has been approved by the department or a written opinion was issued under RCW 70.105D.030.

¹⁶⁸ Use of "environmental covenant" throughout this Section reflects new terminology in Chapter 64.70 RCW, passed in 2007 legislative session. "Institutional controls" has been added to the statutory language throughout this section since not all such controls are in the form of an environmental covenant.

¹⁶⁹ Several subsections have been extensively reorganized and revised. It is shown as new language to facilitate review. Substantive changes are identified in the footnotes.

¹⁷⁰ Under RCW 70.105D.030(7) Ecology must now conduct periodic reviews of all formal oversight sites and VCP sites with environmental covenants. (a) changed to reflect this.

¹⁷¹ (b) Provides Ecology with the option of conducting periodic reviews as resources permit at sites not required by the statute. (i) addresses sites using alternate mechanisms. (ii) addresses sites with independent remedial actions not conducted under Ecology's voluntary cleanup program. (iii) & (iv)(A)-(C) are existing provisions with editorial changes.

¹⁷² Based on RCW 70.105D.030(7). (b), (c) and (d) are added to meet legislative intent of RCW 70.105D.030(7), even though a covenant technically hasn't been recorded.

(4) Periodic reviews by the Environmental Protection Agency. The department may rely on periodic reviews conducted by the United States Environmental Protection Agency to fulfill the requirements in this chapter. Before accepting these periodic reviews, the department must determine that an opportunity has been provided for public review and comment comparable to that required under subsection (7) of this section.¹⁷³

(5) Periodic review contents. The department may require persons responsible for maintaining the remedy to submit information needed by the department to conduct a periodic review. A periodic review shall include at least the following elements.¹⁷⁴

(a) A review of relevant reports on file with the department documenting conditions at the site after cleanup and relevant decision documents (e.g. consent decree, order, cleanup action plan or no further action determination) to determine if any conditions have been violated.

(b) A review of the title of the real property subject to an environmental covenant to determine whether the environmental covenant was properly recorded and, if applicable, amended or terminated. Where the institutional control is implemented through other administrative mechanisms, this review would consist of a review of those other mechanisms.

(c) A physical inspection of the site, including the property subject to the environmental covenant, to determine:

(i) Compliance with the environmental covenant and other institutional controls, including whether any development or redevelopment of the real property has violated the terms of the

¹⁷³ Through agreement with Ecology, EPA conducts periodic reviews at many superfund sites. This new provision is to acknowledge EPA's role at these sites and to avoid duplication of effort by Ecology while at the same time recognizing the importance of providing an opportunity for public review and comment.

¹⁷⁴ New provision describing the contents of a periodic review. This is based on RCW 70.105D.030(7) and current practice. The opening statement is intended to reflect that information may be needed from others than just PLPs (such as, statutorily exempt owners, successors in interest, and VCP customers).

environmental covenant or other institutional controls; and,

(ii) The condition of any active remediation systems, containment and monitoring systems, and any other cleanup requirements.

(d) A review of the effectiveness of the environmental covenant and other institutional controls in limiting or prohibiting activities that may interfere with the integrity of the remedial action or that may result in exposure to or migration of hazardous substances. This shall include a review of available monitoring data.

(e) A review of any financial assurance mechanisms required by the department under this chapter.

(f) A review of the effectiveness of the remedy in protecting human health and the environment.

(4)(6) Review criteria. When evaluating whether human health and the environment are being protected, the factors the department shall consider include:

(a) The effectiveness of ongoing or completed cleanup actions, including the effectiveness of engineered controls and environmental covenants and other institutional controls in limiting exposure to hazardous substances remaining at the site;

(b) New scientific information for individual hazardous substances or mixtures present at the site;

(c) New applicable state and federal laws for hazardous substances present at the site;

(d) Current and projected site and resource uses;

(e) The availability and practicability of more permanent remedies; ~~and~~

(f) The availability of improved analytical techniques to evaluate compliance with cleanup levels; ~~and~~

(g) New information about the site that presents a previously unknown threat to human health or the environment.¹⁷⁵

(5)(7) Notice and public comment. The department shall publish a notice of all periodic reviews in the *Site Register* and provide an opportunity for public comment. The department

¹⁷⁵ Based on current practice.

shall also notify all potentially liable persons known to the department of the results of the periodic review. A final report of the periodic review shall not be issued until the public comment period has been completed.¹⁷⁶

~~(6)(8) Determination of whether amendment of the cleanup action plan required.~~ When action by the department is required.¹⁷⁷

~~When the department determines that substantial changes in the cleanup action are necessary to protect human health and the environment at the site, a revised cleanup action plan shall be prepared. The department shall provide opportunities for public review and comment on the draft cleanup action plan in accordance with WAC 173-340-380 and 173-340-600.~~

(a) When the department determines that any of the following conditions exists, the department shall take any and all appropriate actions:

(i) The environmental covenant or other institutional control has not been recorded or otherwise established;

(ii) The environmental covenant or other institutional control has been amended or terminated without proper authority;

(iii) The terms of the environmental covenant or other institutional control have been violated;

(iv) The environmental covenant or other institutional control is no longer effective in limiting or prohibiting activities that may interfere with the integrity of the remedial action or that may result in exposure to or migration of hazardous substances; or

(v) One or more requirements in an order or decree or written opinion issued under RCW 70.105D.030 have been violated.

¹⁷⁶ Reflects current practice at most sites. Consistent with MTCA's intent of meaningful public involvement.

¹⁷⁷ New subsection replacing existing (6) and based on RCW 70.105D.030(7) and current practice. Ecology interaction with the PLP and public depends on the nature of the violation and enforcement action and thus is not specifically addressed. For example, if an order was amended, the normal notification procedures for order amendments would be followed.

(b) This subsection is not intended to limit the department's ability to take action under any other circumstances allowed under the act.

~~(7)(9)~~ **Determination of whether future periodic reviews required.** In conducting a periodic review under this section, the department shall determine whether additional reviews are necessary, taking into consideration the factors in subsection ~~(4)~~(6) of this section. Sites with institutional controls shall remain subject to periodic reviews as long as the institutional controls are required under this chapter.

(10) Cost recovery. A periodic review is a remedial action under this chapter. The department may require payment of the costs for periodic reviews under WAC 173-340-550.¹⁷⁸

¹⁷⁸ New provision to clarify that periodic review costs are cost recoverable under this chapter. Ecology's current practice is to recover these costs at only formal process sites (sites under an order or decree), not VCP sites. However, this language doesn't preclude future cost recovery at VCP sites, should the workload warrant cost recovery at these sites.

WAC 173-340-430 Interim actions.

(1) Purpose. An interim action is distinguished from a cleanup action in that an interim action only partially addresses the cleanup of a site. (Note: An interim action may constitute the cleanup action for a site if the interim action is subsequently shown to comply with WAC 173-340-350 through 173-340-390.) An interim action is:

(a) A remedial action that is technically necessary to reduce a threat to human health or the environment by eliminating or substantially reducing one or more pathways for exposure to a hazardous substance at a facility;

(b) A remedial action that corrects a problem that may become substantially worse or cost substantially more to address if the remedial action is delayed; or

(c) A remedial action needed to provide for completion of a site hazard assessment, remedial investigation/feasibility study or design of a cleanup action.

Example. A site is identified where oil-based wood preservative has leaked from a tank and is puddled on the ground and is floating on the water table. Run-off from adjacent properties passes through the site. Neighborhood children have been seen on the site. In this case, several interim actions would be appropriate before fully defining the extent of the distribution of hazardous substances at the site and selecting a cleanup action. These interim actions might consist of removing the tank, fencing the site, rerouting run-off, and removing the product puddled on the ground and floating on the water table. Further studies would then determine what additional soil and ground water cleanup would be needed.

(2) General requirements. Interim actions may:

(a) Achieve cleanup standards for a portion of the site;

(b) Provide a partial cleanup, that is, clean up hazardous substances from all or part of the site, but not achieve cleanup standards; or

(c) Provide a partial cleanup of hazardous substances and not achieve cleanup standards, but provide information on how to achieve cleanup

standards for a cleanup. For example, demonstration of an unproven cleanup technology.

(3) Relationship to the cleanup action.

(a) If the cleanup action is known, the interim action shall be consistent with the cleanup action.

(b) If the cleanup action is not known, the interim action shall not foreclose reasonable alternatives for the cleanup action. This is not meant to preclude the destruction or removal of hazardous substances.

(4) Timing.

(a) Interim actions may occur anytime during the cleanup process. Interim actions shall not be used to delay or supplant the cleanup process. An interim action may be done before or in conjunction with a site hazard assessment and hazard ranking. However, sufficient technical information must be available regarding the facility to ensure the interim action is appropriate and warranted.

(b) Interim actions shall be followed by additional remedial actions unless compliance with cleanup standards has been confirmed at the site.

(c) The department shall set appropriate deadlines commensurate with the actions taken for completion of the interim action.

(5) Administrative options. Interim cleanup actions may be conducted under any of the procedures described in WAC 173-340-510 and 173-340-515.

(6) Public participation. Public participation will be accomplished in a manner consistent with WAC 173-340-600.

(7) Submittal requirements. Unless otherwise directed by the department and except for independent remedial actions, emergency remedial actions, and underground storage tank releases being addressed under WAC 173-340-450, a report shall be prepared before conducting an interim action. Reports prepared under an order or decree shall be submitted to the department for review and approval. Reports for independent remedial actions shall be submitted as required by WAC 173-340-515. Reports shall be of a scope and detail commensurate with the work performed and site-specific characteristics, and shall include, as appropriate:

(a) A description of the interim action and how it will meet the criteria identified in subsections (1), (2) and (3) of this section;

(b) Information from the applicable subsections of the remedial investigation/feasibility study of WAC 173-340-350, including at a minimum:

(i) A description of existing site conditions and a summary of all available data related to the interim action; and

(ii) Alternative interim actions considered and an explanation why the proposed alternative was selected;

(c) Information from the applicable subsections of the design and construction requirements of WAC 173-340-400; and

(d) A compliance monitoring plan meeting the applicable requirements of WAC 173-340-410;

(e) A safety and health plan meeting the requirements of WAC 173-340-810; and

(f) A sampling and analysis plan meeting the requirements of WAC 173-340-820.

(8) Construction. Construction of the interim action shall be in conformance with WAC 173-340-400(7).

WAC 173-340-440 Institutional controls.

(1) **Purpose.**¹⁷⁹ Institutional controls are measures undertaken to limit or prohibit activities or uses of real property or resources that may interfere with the integrity of ~~an interim action or cleanup~~ a remedial action or that may result in exposure to hazardous substances at a site. Institutional controls may also include affirmative obligations to ensure continued protection of human health and the environment. Examples of institutional controls include:¹⁸⁰

(a) ~~Physical measures such as fences;~~

(b) ~~Use restrictions such as limitations on the~~ Limitations on activities or uses of the property or resources; ~~or~~

(b) Requirements that additional remedial actions occur if conditions change on the property (such as disturbing or removing existing structures or pavement) ~~are disturbed or removed;~~

(c) Operation and maintenance requirements for engineered controls such as fences, the inspection and repair of monitoring wells, treatment systems, caps or ground ~~water—water~~ barrier systems;

(d) Periodic reporting requirements;

~~(d)(e)~~ Educational programs such as signs, postings, public notices, health advisories, mailings, and similar measures that educate the public and/or employees about site contamination and ways to limit exposure; and

~~(e)(f)~~ Financial assurances (see subsection ~~(11)~~ (12) of this section).

¹⁷⁹ 1st change: RCW 64.70 (Uniform Environmental Covenants Act or UECA) uses the term “activity and use limitations” to describe restrictions in environmental covenants. That phrase has been used throughout this section. Resource uses that could be restricted include limitations on the use of groundwater.

2nd change: Under UECA, institutional controls may be applied at any stage of the remedial action process, not just interim actions or cleanup actions. This change reflects that.

3rd change: Under UECA, institutional controls are not just a negative burden on a property; they may also require compliance with certain “affirmative obligations”. This change reflects that.

¹⁸⁰ Deleted (a) as fences are not considered institutional controls. Editorial changes to (a), (b) and (c). Added (d) to reflect current practice.

(2) **Relationship to engineered controls.** The term institutional controls refers to nonengineered measures while the term engineered controls means containment and/or treatment systems that are designed and constructed to prevent or limit the movement of, or the exposure to, hazardous substances. See the definition of engineered controls in WAC 173-340-200 for examples of engineered controls.

(3) **Applicability.** This section applies to remedial actions being conducted at sites under any of the administrative options in WAC 173-340-510 and 173-340-515.

(4) **Circumstances required.** Institutional controls ~~shall be~~ are required ~~to assure both the continued protection of human health and the environment and the integrity of an interim action or cleanup action~~ in the following circumstances:¹⁸¹

(a) The cleanup level is established using Method A or B and hazardous substances remain at the site at concentrations that exceed the applicable cleanup level;

(b) The cleanup level is established using Method C;

(c) An industrial soil cleanup level is established under WAC 173-340-~~745~~ 7400;

(d) A ground ~~water—water~~ cleanup level that exceeds the potable ground ~~water—water~~ cleanup level is established using a site-specific risk assessment under WAC 173-340-~~720(6)(c)~~ 7203 and institutional controls are required under WAC 173-340-720(6)(c)(iii);

(e) A conditional point of compliance is established as the basis for measuring compliance at the site;

(f) Any time an institutional control is required under WAC 173-340-7490 ~~through 173-340-7494~~ ; ~~or~~

(g) When such controls are required by WAC 173-340-7406(6) for a soil containment remedy;¹⁸²

¹⁸¹ Editorial change. Language already addressed in (i); cross-references in (c), (d) and (f) changed to reflect reorganization of other sections of the rule.

¹⁸² Not a new requirement. Added to provide consistency between Sections.

(h) When required under WAC 173-340-3500:
or

(i) Where the department determines such controls are required to assure the continued protection of human health and the environment or the integrity of the ~~interim or cleanup remedial~~ action.

(5) **Minimum requirements.** Cleanup actions that use institutional controls shall meet each of the minimum requirements specified in WAC 173-340-360, just as any other cleanup action. Institutional controls should demonstrably reduce risks to ensure a protective remedy. ~~This demonstration should be based on a quantitative, scientific analysis where appropriate.~~¹⁸³

(6) ~~Requirement for~~ **Limit on primary reliance.** In addition to meeting each of the minimum requirements specified in WAC 173-340-360, cleanup actions shall not rely primarily on institutional controls and monitoring where it is technically possible to implement a more permanent cleanup action for all or a portion of the site.¹⁸⁴

(7) **Periodic review.** The department shall review compliance with institutional controls ~~requirements~~ as part of periodic reviews under WAC 173-340-420.

(8) Format of institutional controls.

(a) **PLP owned property.** Except as otherwise provided for in this section, For properties for real property owned by a person who has been named as a potentially liable person or, who has not been named a potentially liable person by the department but meets the criteria in ~~RCW 70.105D.040~~ the act for being named a potentially liable person, ~~appropriate institutional controls shall be described in a restrictive covenant on the property. The covenant shall be executed by the property owner and recorded with the register of deeds for the county in which the site is located. This restrictive covenant shall run with the land, and be binding on the owner's successors and assigns.~~ institutional controls shall take the form of an environmental covenant on the property

¹⁸³ This provision has not been found to be practical to implement and is proposed to be removed.

¹⁸⁴ Editorial changes to (6) and (7).

meeting the requirements in subsection (9) of this section.¹⁸⁵

(b) **Alternative mechanisms for certain governmental entities.** For ~~properties~~ real property owned by a local, state, or federal government entity ~~a restrictive~~ an environmental covenant may not be required if that entity demonstrates to the department's satisfaction that:¹⁸⁶

(i) It does not routinely file with the county recording officer records relating to the type of interest in real property that it has in the site ~~or the~~ real property consists of an easement or right of way for public street or public utility purposes; and¹⁸⁷

(ii) It will implement an effective alternative system to meet the substantial equivalent of the requirements of subsection (9) of this section.¹⁸⁸

(iii) The department shall require the government entity to implement the alternative system ~~as part of the cleanup action plan.~~ under an order or decree or other enforceable mechanism approved by the department; and¹⁸⁹

(iv) If a government entity meets these criteria, and if it subsequently transfers its ownership in any portion of the property, then the government entity must file ~~a restrictive covenant~~ an environmental covenant complying with subsection (9) of this section upon transfer if any of the conditions in subsection (4) of this section still exist.¹⁹⁰

(c) **Alternative mechanisms for property owned by persons not potentially liable.** For ~~properties containing hazardous substances~~ real property interests within the site where the owner

¹⁸⁵ Changed to reflect new terminology under UECA (RCW 64.70). The deleted language is addressed in that Act and subsection (11) and does not need to be repeated here.

¹⁸⁶ Editorial changes.

¹⁸⁷ To provide an alternative mechanism for rights of ways and easements, where filing of individual covenants may not always be practical.

¹⁸⁸ Not all elements of (9) may be necessary or appropriate, especially with public ROWs.

¹⁸⁹ Requirements cannot be imposed through a cleanup action plan; changed to reflect this and clarify that Ecology must be able to enforce implementation of the alternative mechanism.

¹⁹⁰ Editorial changes.

does not meet the criteria ~~in RCW 70.105D.040 in the act~~ for being a potentially liable person, the department may approve ~~cleanup actions that include restrictive covenants or other of institutional controls implemented through~~ legal and/or administrative mechanisms other than an environmental covenant. ~~The use of legal or administrative mechanisms that do not include restrictive covenants is intended to apply to situations where the release has affected properties near the source of the release not owned by a person potentially liable under the act.~~ ¹⁹¹

(i) A potentially liable person must make a good faith effort to obtain ~~a restrictive~~ an environmental covenant for these properties before ~~using the department will approve of~~ other legal or administrative mechanisms under this provision. ¹⁹²

(ii) Examples of such legal or administrative mechanisms include special building code requirements, zoning overlays, placing notices in local zoning or building department records or state lands records, public notices and educational mailings. ¹⁹³

(9) Restrictive covenants. Environmental covenant contents.

[Delete existing language and replace with the following.] ¹⁹⁴

Where required, an environmental covenant shall comply with Chapter 64.70 RCW. Unless waived in writing by the department, the environmental covenant shall be in a form approved by the department and include at a minimum the following provisions: ¹⁹⁵

¹⁹¹ Editorial changes. PLP criteria are contained in RCW 70.105D.020, in addition to 70.105D.040. Deleted language is repetitive and unnecessary.

¹⁹² Editorial changes.

¹⁹³ Mostly editorial changes. Special building codes requirements could include, for example, a requirement to use metal water pipe (rather than plastic) in an area of petroleum contamination or the installation of foundation venting systems in areas of vapor contamination.

¹⁹⁴ This subsection has been extensively reorganized and revised. It is shown as new language to facilitate review. See the footnotes for additional explanation.

¹⁹⁵ A model covenant can be obtained by contacting the department. *[Footnote to be added to rule.]* (a) through (f)

(a) State that the document is an environmental covenant executed pursuant to Chapter 64.70 RCW;

(b) Contain a legally sufficient description of the real property subject to the covenant;

(c) Designate the department, or other person approved by the department, as the holder of the covenant;

(d) Be signed by the department, every holder, and, unless waived by the department, every owner of a fee simple interest in the real property subject to the covenant;

(e) Identify the name and location of the administrative record for the property subject to the environmental covenant;

(f) Describe with specificity the activity or use limitations and affirmative obligations on the real property subject to the covenant. At a minimum, this shall prohibit uses and activities:

(i) That are inconsistent with the exposure assumptions and uses and activities on which the remedial action is based;

(ii) That may interfere with the remedial action, including operation and maintenance, monitoring, or other measures necessary to assure the integrity of the remedial action and continued protection of human health and the environment; and,

(iii) That may result in the release of a hazardous substance that was contained as a part of the remedial action or otherwise exacerbate exposures;

(g) Require notice to and approval by the department of any proposal to: ¹⁹⁶

(i) Apply for a change in the zoning or comprehensive land use plan for the property;

(ii) Apply for a building permit, site work, or other authorization that could disrupt or otherwise affect the contamination on the property subject to the covenant; or ¹⁹⁷

are based on required provisions in UECA; other provisions are based on optional UECA requirements.

¹⁹⁶ (i) and (ii) are added to provide more specific criteria for when Ecology needs to be notified.

¹⁹⁷ Examples include: a grading permit to alter the land surface within areas of the property containing buried waste materials or contaminated soil; a building permit for a new structure or to change the footprint of an existing structure;

(iii) Allow an activity or use of the property that is inconsistent with the environmental covenant.

(iv) If the department, after public notice and comment approves the proposal, the environmental covenant shall, if the department determines necessary, be amended to reflect the change;

(h) Require maintenance of clear access to remedial action components such as treatment systems and monitoring devices;

(i) Grant the department and its designated representatives the right to enter the property at reasonable times for the purpose of evaluating compliance with the environmental covenant and this chapter, including the right to take samples, inspect any remedial actions taken at the site and to inspect related records;

(j) Require that the transfer of any real property interest subject to the covenant, including leases, provides for:

(i) Adequate and complete provision for the continued operation, maintenance and monitoring of the remedial action;

(ii) Restricting uses and activities to those consistent with the environmental covenant;

(iii) Continued compliance with the environmental covenant;

(iv) Notice to the department of the transfer within thirty (30) days of the transaction.

(v) Providing the department with a complete copy of the executed agreement, should the department request one; and

(vi) Requiring the instrument transferring the interest contain the following notice:

NOTICE: THIS PROPERTY IS SUBJECT TO AN ENVIRONMENTAL COVENANT GRANTED TO [GRANTEE] ON [DATE] AND RECORDED WITH THE [COUNTY] COUNTY AUDITOR UNDER RECORDING NUMBER [RECORDING NUMBER]. ANY PERSON USING THIS PROPERTY MUST COMPLY WITH THAT COVENANT. A COMPLETE COPY OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL COVENANT IS ATTACHED TO THIS AGREEMENT.

(vii) The requirements in (iv), (v) and (vi) of this provision do not apply to instruments

approval to install or alter underground utilities or storm water facilities; and, authorization under Chapter 18.104 RCW to construct a well. [Footnote to be included in rule.]

conveying leases for uses or activities which are unlikely to lead to exposure to the contamination;¹⁹⁸

(n) The department may also require the environmental covenant to include:¹⁹⁹

(i) A subordination agreement with holders of other real property interests within the site to ensure compliance with the covenant by all persons holding a real property interest;²⁰⁰

(ii) A description of the types, locations and extent of hazardous substances remaining on the property, the pathways of exposure and the remedy;

(iii) Requirements for periodic inspections, monitoring and reporting demonstrating compliance with the covenant;

(iv) Limitations on amendment or termination of the covenant in addition to those contained in RCW 64.70.090 and 64.70.100;

(v) Identify rights of the holder in addition to its right to enforce the covenant pursuant to RCW 64.70.110;

(vi) A requirement to reimburse the department for costs related to implementation of the environmental covenant; and

(vii) Other information, restrictions or requirements, required by the department.

(10) Environmental covenant procedural requirements.²⁰¹

(a) Prior to filing an environmental covenant, a title search shall be conducted to identify all persons with a real property interest in the property subject to the covenant. Unless waived in writing by the department, the title search shall be conducted within six months prior to recording the covenant for all parcels of real property subject

¹⁹⁸ Such as upper floor tenants, or tenants within a shopping mall that don't have access to areas where contamination is present.

¹⁹⁹ All of these fall within the scope of optional requirements allowed under UECA.

²⁰⁰ Subordination agreements are recognized under RCW 64.70.030(c). An example of when subordination of another real property interest would be appropriate is where a buried pipeline crosses a capped site. Limitations on digging into the site would need to apply to both the property owner and the pipeline easement owner.

²⁰¹ New subsection addressing procedures based on UECA and current practice.

to the covenant. The department shall be provided with a copy of this title search;²⁰²

(b) An environmental covenant shall be recorded in every county in which any portion of the real property subject to the environmental covenant is located, following the procedures in Chapter 64.70 RCW and any other applicable laws.²⁰³

(c) Once an environmental covenant has been executed, an original signed copy of the recorded covenant shall be sent to the department. In addition, as required by RCW 64.70.070, a copy of the environmental covenant shall be provided in the manner required by the department to the following persons:

(i) Each person that signed the covenant;

(ii) Each person holding a recorded interest in the real property subject to the covenant;

(iii) Each person in possession of the real property subject to the covenant at the time the covenant is executed;

(iv) Each municipality, city or county land use planning authority, and other unit of local government in which real property subject to the covenant is located;

(v) Any other person the department requires.

(10)(11) Local government notification.²⁰⁴

~~Before a restrictive covenant being established under this chapter, the department shall notify and seek comment from a city or county department with land use planning authority for real property subject to the restrictive covenant. Once a restrictive covenant has been executed, this same department shall be notified and sent a copy of the restrictive covenant. Prior to imposing institutional controls at a site, the department shall consult with the city or county land use planning authority for the site. In determining the appropriateness of proposed institutional controls, the department shall consider potential~~

redevelopment and revitalization opportunities, information regarding present and proposed land and resource uses, the comprehensive land use plan and zoning provisions applicable to the site and other factors identified in the consultation process. For independent cleanups remedial actions reviewed by the department under WAC 173-340-515 that use restrictive covenants institutional controls, the person conducting the cleanup remedial actions shall be responsible for these notifications.

~~(11)(12) Financial assurances.~~ The department shall, as appropriate, require financial assurance ~~mechanisms~~ at sites where the cleanup action selected includes ~~engineered and/or~~ institutional controls. It is presumed that financial assurance ~~mechanisms~~ will be required where active operation or regular maintenance of remedial action components is required (e.g. engineered caps, groundwater treatment systems, soil or groundwater containment systems and, active gas control systems). ~~unless the PLP can demonstrate that sufficient financial resources are available and in place to provide for the long-term effectiveness of engineered and institutional controls adopted. Financial assurances shall be of sufficient amount to cover all costs associated with the operation and maintenance of the cleanup action, including institutional controls, compliance monitoring, and corrective measures.~~²⁰⁵

[Delete existing language in (a) and replace with the following.]²⁰⁶

(a) Financial assurance mechanisms may include one or more of the following: A trust fund, a surety bond, a letter of credit, insurance, corporate financial test, standby trust fund, government financial test, government fund, or other similar financial assurance mechanisms allowed under another applicable law (for example, requirements for solid waste landfills or

²⁰² To ensure all real property interests are identified and addressed.

²⁰³ Reflects current practice. Examples of "other laws" are state and local government procedures for recording covenants.

²⁰⁴ Reflects new requirement in RCW 70.105D.030(1)(f). In the spirit of this provision, this includes consultation for all institutional controls, not just covenants.

²⁰⁵ The presumption changed to focus financial assurance on sites with active post-cleanup requirements. The deleted language has been replaced with specific criteria in (b) on how to determine the amount of financial assurance and how to demonstrate sufficient financial resources are available.

²⁰⁶ This subsection has been extensively revised. It is shown as new language to facilitate review. See the footnotes for additional explanation.

hazardous waste treatment, storage, and disposal facilities) that meets the requirements of this section.

(b) The amount of the financial assurance mechanism shall be based on an estimate, in current dollars, of the costs to hire a third party to operate, maintain, monitor, and periodically review the cleanup conducted at the site. The department may also require the cost of contingent remedial actions be included in the amount of financial assurance required. A third party is a party who is not a potentially liable person for the site and neither a parent nor a subsidiary of the person posting the financial assurance. Unless waived by the department, the financial assurance must meet the following requirements:²⁰⁷

(i) The cost estimate and financial assurance instruments must be updated annually for inflation and based on actual costs incurred within 60 days prior to the anniversary date of the establishment of the financial assurance instrument(s).

(ii) Where discounting of future costs is allowed by the department to determine the amount of financial assurance required, the analysis must consider the inflation of construction and maintenance costs in addition to the rate of return. A conservative (low) rate of return shall be assumed to insure sufficient funds will be available, should they be needed. Inflation shall be estimated using an appropriate construction cost index.²⁰⁸

(c) The financial assurance mechanisms provided for under provision (12)(a) of this section shall meet the following requirements:

(i) Trustees shall be an entity that has the authority to act as a trustee and whose trust operations are regulated and examined by a federal agency or an agency of the state in which the fund is established.

²⁰⁷ The requirements in (b) and (c) are based on federal and state requirements for hazardous waste facilities and underground storage tanks.

²⁰⁸ Such as the rate of return described in Appendix C of OMB Circular A-92 and the Engineering News Record construction cost inflation index.

http://www.whitehouse.gov/omb/rewrite/circulars/a094/a94_appx-c.html
<http://www.economics.nrcs.usda.gov/cost/priceindexes/index.html>

or <http://enr.construction.com>. *[Footnote to be included in rule.]*

(ii) Surety companies issuing a bond shall be among those listed as acceptable sureties on federal bonds in the latest Circular 570 of the U.S. Department of the Treasury.

(iii) The issuing institution for a letter of credit shall have authority to issue letters of credit in Washington State and will be an institution whose letter-of-credit operations are regulated and examined by a federal or state agency.

(iv) Insurance companies providing financial assurance must meet the financial rating requirements in WAC 173-303-620.

(v) Corporations using a financial test must have a minimum tangible net worth of 20 million dollars.

(vi) Governments using a financial test must have a current Moody's bond rating of Aaa, Aa1, Aa2, Aa3, A1 or A2 or Standard and Poor's bond rating of AAA, AA+, AA, AA-, A+ or A. Where a local government has multiple outstanding issues, the most recent rating shall be the rating used to determine eligibility.

(vii) If a government fund is used to demonstrate financial assurance, the fund must identify currently available funds that are being held in reserve and sources of future dedicated funds to be used to demonstrate financial assurance.

(viii) The wording of financial assurance instruments must meet the relevant requirements in WAC 173-303-620(10).

(ix) The original financial assurance instrument shall be submitted to the department.

~~(b)(c)~~ **Exemption from requirement.** The department shall not require financial assurances, or may adjust the amount of financial assurance, if persons conducting the cleanup can demonstrate to the department that requiring financial assurances will result in ~~the PLPs for the site having~~ insufficient funds to conduct the cleanup or ~~being forced into~~ bankruptcy or similar financial hardship.²⁰⁹

~~(12)(13)~~ **Removal Amendment or termination of restrictions.** If the conditions at the site requiring an institutional control under subsection (4) of this section have changed or no

²⁰⁹ Editorial changes.

longer exist, then the owner may submit a request to the department that the ~~restrictive covenant or other restrictions~~ institutional control be amended or eliminated. The ~~restrictive covenant or other restrictions~~ institutional control shall be ~~removed~~, amended or terminated if the department, after public notice and opportunity for comment, concurs. Environmental covenants executed under Chapter 64.70 must also follow the procedures in Chapter 64.70 RCW for amendment or termination of those covenants. ²¹⁰

(14) Cost recovery. The implementation of institutional controls is a remedial action under this chapter. The department may require payment for its cost of implementation of institutional controls under WAC 173-340-550. This includes, for example, approval of institutional controls, changes in property uses or activities allowed under an institutional control, requests to amend or terminate an environmental covenant under Chapter 64.70 RCW, and annual review and approval of financial assurances. ²¹¹

(15) Effect of nonconforming institutional controls. Environmental covenants, restrictive covenants, deed restrictions, financial assurances, and other institutional controls established prior to [effective date] that are not in the exact form or content specified in this section are not intended to be made invalid or unenforceable by any changes to this section. ²¹²

²¹⁰ Editorial and other changes to conform to RCW 64.70.

²¹¹ New subsection to clarify that costs of implementing institutional controls are cost recoverable under this chapter, and reflects current practice.

²¹² New subsection to clarify the status of nonconforming covenants. The actual effective date of the amendments to this Section will be inserted in the final rule.

WAC 173-340-450 Releases from underground storage tanks.

Under consideration: Deletion of this Section and replacement with revised language in the UST rule. The revisions would address several key issues that have emerged at UST sites including:

- o Well installation criteria for confirmed releases.*
- o Criteria for when an RI/FS must be conducted.*
- o Deadlines for conducting an RI/FS.*

WAC 173-340-500 Determination of status as a potentially liable person.

(1) Status letter. The department shall issue a potentially liable person status letter to any person it believes to be potentially liable ~~as provided for in under~~ RCW 70.105D.020(21)(8),²¹³ unless an emergency requires otherwise. Persons will be notified when the department has credible evidence of their potential liability under RCW 70.105D.040 and when the department is ready to proceed with remedial action except for emergencies and initial investigations. The status letter shall be sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, or by personal service.

(2) Contents of letter. The status letter shall provide:

(a) The name of the person the department believes to be potentially liable;

(b) A general description of the location of the facility;

(c) The basis for the department's belief that the person has a relationship to the facility;

(d) The basis for the department's belief that a release or threatened release of a hazardous substance has occurred at the facility and that the release or threatened release poses a threat to human health or the environment;

(e) An indication of the department's intentions regarding enforcement or other actions at the facility; and

(f) The names of other persons to whom the department has sent a status letter.

(3) Opportunity to comment. Any comments shall be submitted in writing to the department within thirty days from the date of receipt by the potentially liable person of the status letter unless the department provides an extension.

(4) Determination of status. If after reviewing any comments submitted, the department concludes that credible evidence supports a finding of potential liability, then the department shall issue a determination of potentially liable person status.

(5) Voluntary waiver. Persons may accept status as a potentially liable person at any time through a voluntary waiver of their right to notice and comment.

(6) Additional potentially liable persons. The department reserves the right to notify additional potentially liable persons at any time, and as resources permit, will facilitate potentially liable persons' efforts to identify additional potentially liable persons. The department shall notify in writing, all persons who previously received a status letter for the facility whenever additional status letters have been sent.

²¹³ Reflects change in numbering in statute.

WAC 173-340-510 Administrative options for remedial actions.

(1) Policy. It is the responsibility of each and every liable person to conduct remedial action so that sites are cleaned up well and expeditiously where a release or threatened release of a hazardous substance requires remedial action. Potentially liable persons are encouraged to initiate discussions and negotiations with the department and the office of the attorney general that may lead to an agreement on the remedial action to be conducted with the state of Washington. The department may provide informal advice and assistance on the development of proposals for remedial action, as provided by WAC 173-340-515. Any approval by the department or the state of remedial action shall occur by one of the means described in subsections (2) and (3) of this section.

(2) Actions initiated by the potentially liable person. Potentially liable persons may initiate a remedial action, as follows:

(a) A person may initiate negotiations for a consent decree by submitting a letter under WAC 173-340-520(1).

(b) A person may request an agreed order by submitting a letter under WAC 173-340-530.

(3) Action initiated by the department. The department may initiate remedial action by:

(a) Issuing a letter inviting negotiations on a consent decree under WAC 173-340-520(2); or

(b) Requesting an agreed order under WAC 173-340-530; or

(c) Issuing an enforcement order under WAC 173-340-540.

(4) Department remedial action. Nothing in this chapter shall preclude the department from taking appropriate remedial action on its own at any time. Except for emergency actions and initial investigations, reasonable effort will be made to notify potentially liable persons before the department takes remedial actions for which the recovery of public funds can be sought under RCW 70.105D.050(3).

WAC 173-340-515 Independent remedial actions.²¹⁴

(1) Purpose. An independent remedial action is a remedial action conducted without department oversight or approval and not under an order, agreed order or consent decree. This section describes the procedures and requirements for independent remedial actions. See WAC 173-340-545 for additional requirements pertaining to independent remedial actions anticipated to be part of a private right of action.

(2) Applicability. Nothing in this chapter shall preclude potentially liable persons from conducting independent remedial actions at sites not in discussions or negotiations for, or under, an order or decree. However, a potentially liable person may not conduct independent remedial actions after commencing discussions or negotiations for an agreed order or consent decree unless:

(a) Such action does not foreclose or preempt the remedial actions under discussion or negotiation and such action does not foreclose the selection of a cleanup action; or

(b) The potentially liable person has provided reasonable notice to the department and the department does not object to such action.

(3) Standards.

(a) In reviewing independent remedial actions, the department shall determine whether the remedial actions meet the substantive requirements of this chapter and/or whether further remedial action is necessary at the site. Persons conducting independent remedial actions do so at their own risk, and may be required to take additional remedial actions if the department determines such actions are necessary. In such circumstances, the department reserves all of its rights to take actions authorized by law.

(b) When this chapter requires a consultation with, or an approval or determination by the department, such a consultation, approval or determination is not necessary ~~in order~~ to conduct an independent remedial action. However, independent remedial actions must still meet the substantive requirements of this chapter.

(c) Except for the requirement of ~~a restrictive~~ an environmental covenant under WAC 173-340-440, where documents are required under this chapter, the documents prepared need not be the same in title or format; however, the documents must still contain sufficient information to serve the same purpose. The scope and level of detail in these documents may vary from site to site depending on the site-specific conditions and the complexity of the remedial action.

(4) Reports to the department.

(a) Any person who conducts an independent interim action or cleanup action for a release that is required to be reported under WAC 173-340-300 shall submit a written report to the department within ninety days of the completion of the action.

(i) For the purposes of this section, the department will consider an interim action or cleanup action complete if no remedial action other than compliance monitoring has occurred at the site for ninety days.

(ii) ~~This does not~~ The reporting deadlines in this subsection do not preclude earlier reporting of such actions or reporting of site investigations.

(iii) See WAC 173-340-450 for additional requirements for reporting independent remedial actions for releases from underground storage tanks.

(b) The report shall include the information in WAC 173-340-300(2) if not already reported, and enough information to determine if the independent remedial action meets the substantive requirements of this chapter, including, the results of all site investigations, cleanup actions and compliance monitoring planned or underway. If ~~a restrictive~~ an environmental covenant is used, it must be included in the report and it must meet the requirements specified in WAC 173-340-440(9). The department may require additional reports on the work conducted.

(c) If the independent interim action or cleanup action is completed within ninety days of discovery, a single written report may be submitted on both the release and the action taken. The report shall contain the information specified in provision (b) of this subsection and shall be submitted within ninety days of completion of the remedial action.

²¹⁴ Changes in this Section are editorial unless otherwise noted.

(d) The department shall publish in the *Site Register* a notice of all reports on independent interim actions and cleanup actions received under this section. If deemed necessary, the department shall also conduct an initial investigation under WAC 173-340-310. Neither submission of information on an independent remedial action nor any response by the department shall release the person submitting the report or any other person from liability. The department reserves all rights to pursue any subsequent action it deems appropriate.

(5) ~~Technical consultations.~~

*[Delete the existing language and replace with the following.]*²¹⁵

Voluntary cleanup program. The department may provide informal advice and assistance on the administrative and technical requirements of this chapter to persons conducting or otherwise interested in an independent remedial action. This advice and assistance may be provided for the site as a whole or a portion of the site, generally no smaller than a tax parcel or easement.

(a) Response to application. After receipt of a request for assistance, the department shall determine whether it is appropriate to provide advice and assistance under the department's voluntary cleanup program and send a written response to the applicant. The response shall acknowledge receipt of the request and either reject or accept the application. The department will generally reject applications:

- (i) That request a liability determination or allocation of liability;
- (ii) That request a substantial equivalence determination;
- (iii) For sites more appropriately handled under an order or decree to provide for greater department oversight of the remedial actions; and
- (iv) For other reasons explained in the letter rejecting the application.

²¹⁵ This subsection has been substantially revised, reflecting changes to RCW 70.105D.030(1)(i) in 2007 legislative session and current practice. It is shown as new language to facilitate review. See the footnotes for additional explanation.

Applicants accepted by the department will be required to enter into an agreement with the department governing the conditions of the advice and assistance ("voluntary cleanup program contract").

(b) Department response. Upon completing the review of an independent remedial action report or proposal that is voluntarily submitted for the department's review and opinion, the department will:

(i) Provide a written opinion on whether a proposed remedial actions is likely to meet the substantive requirements of this chapter;

(ii) Provide a written opinion indicating that completed remedial actions for the site as a whole or a portion of the site (generally no smaller than a tax parcel or easement) meet the substantive requirements of this chapter. Written opinions for a portion of a site must also provide an opinion on the status of the site as a whole;

(iii) Provide a written opinion indicating further remedial action is necessary; or

(iv) Provide another response as appropriate for the situation.²¹⁶

(c) Effect of response. Such advice or assistance, including written opinions, is advisory only, not binding on the department, and is subject to the other limitations in RCW 70.105D.030(1)(i). The advice or assistance, including written opinions does not:²¹⁷

- (i) Change the boundaries of the site;
- (ii) Resolve or alter a person's liability under this chapter;
- (iii) Provide protection from third party contribution claims; or
- (iv) Constitute a determination that the independent remedial action is the substantial equivalent of a department conducted or department-supervised remedial action. Only the courts can make this determination.

(d) Rescinding opinions. The department may rescind an opinion under the following circumstances:²¹⁸

²¹⁶ Such as the current "partial sufficiency" letter or termination of contract.

²¹⁷ Reflects statutory limitations.

²¹⁸ Provisions (d), (e) and (f) reflect current practice.

(i) Previously undisclosed or new information comes to light indicating the opinion is no longer valid;

(ii) Conditions in the opinion were not fulfilled or are no longer being complied with; and,

(iii) The department makes a finding that it erred in providing the opinion.

The department shall send a copy of the rescinded opinion to all persons receiving the original opinion and, if known to the department, their successors in interest.

(e) Terminating contracts. The department reserves the right to unilaterally terminate voluntary cleanup program contracts at any time. Contracts for advice and assistance for which no activity has occurred under the contract within twelve months are the most likely to be terminated by the department. The department may not terminate a contract for lack of activity if it is the result of the department's failure to respond. Prior to terminating the contract, the department shall notify the applicant of the pending termination and inquire about the status of the facility. Any unused deposit shall be returned to the applicant upon termination.

(f) Removing sites from the hazardous sites list. It is the department's policy, in conducting reviews under this subsection, to promote independent remedial actions by removing sites from the hazardous sites list whenever a site as a whole meets the criteria in WAC 173-340-330(7).

(6) Payment of costs. ~~Cost of technical consultations.~~ ~~For information on the payment of remedial action costs, see~~ The costs of providing advice or assistance, including written opinions, under this section may be recovered as provided for under WAC 173-340-550~~(6)~~.²¹⁹

²¹⁹ Reflects current practice.

WAC 173-340-520 Consent decrees.

(1) Procedures for consent decrees initiated by potentially liable persons. To request a consent decree a person shall submit a letter to the department and office of the attorney general via certified mail, return receipt requested, or by personal delivery.

(a) Request. The letter shall describe, based on available information:

(i) The proposed remedial action, including the schedule for the work;

(ii) Information which demonstrates that the settlement will lead to a more expeditious cleanup, be consistent with cleanup standards if the remedial action is a cleanup action, and be consistent with any previous orders;

(iii) The facility, including location and boundaries;

(iv) The environmental problems to be addressed including a description of the releases at the facility and the potential impact of those releases to human health and the environment;

(v) A summary of the relevant historical use or conditions at the facility;

(vi) The date on which the potentially liable person will be ready to submit a detailed proposal;

(vii) Any special scheduling considerations for implementing the remedial actions;

(viii) Names of other persons who the person has reason to believe may be potentially liable persons at the facility; and

(ix) A proposed public participation plan. This proposed plan shall be commensurate with the nature of the proposal and site and shall include the elements listed in WAC 173-340-600(8).

(b) The letter may include:

(i) A waiver of the procedural requirements of WAC 173-340-500 and acceptance, for purposes of settlement, of potentially liable person status.

(ii) The contents of detailed proposal under (g) of this subsection.

(c) A prospective purchaser consent decree is a particular type of consent decree entered into with a person not currently liable for remedial action at the site who proposes to purchase, redevelop, or reuse the site. RCW 70.105D.040(5) contains specific statutory requirements for this type of decree. In addition to the information in (a) and (b)

of this subsection, a request for a prospective purchaser consent decree shall include:

(i) Identification of all persons proposing to enter into the consent decree and information which demonstrates that those persons are not currently liable for remedial action at the site;

(ii) Information which demonstrates that the settlement will yield substantial new resources to facilitate cleanup;

(iii) A general description of the proposed continued use or redevelopment or reuse of the site, including the proposed schedule for purchase, redevelopment, or reuse; and

(iv) Information describing whether and how the proposed settlement will provide a substantial public benefit.

(d) Recognizing that the steps of the cleanup process may be combined and may vary by site, the information in the request shall be at the level of detail appropriate to the steps in the process for which the consent decree is requested. For example, a request for a consent decree for a remedial investigation/feasibility study should generally include the level of information needed for a site hazard assessment, if not already done by the department, so that the department and the public can evaluate the proposed scope of work and relative priority of the site.

(e) The department may waive part of the letter requirements of (a) of this subsection if the requirements have already been met.

(f) Response. The department shall respond to the request within sixty days, unless the department needs additional time to determine potentially liable person status under WAC 173-340-500. This determination will be based in part on a preliminary finding by the department that any resulting consent decree would be in accordance with RCW 70.105D.040 (4)(a). The department may:

(i) Request additional information;

(ii) Accept the request and require the person to submit a detailed written proposal by a specified date; or

(iii) Provide written reasons for denying the request.

(g) Contents of detailed proposal. If the request is accepted by the department, the detailed written ~~The~~ proposal shall contain: ²²⁰

(i) A proposed technical scope of work describing the remedial action to be conducted;

(ii) The data, studies, or any other information upon which the settlement proposal is based;

(iii) A statement describing the potentially liable person's ability to conduct or finance the remedial action as described in the proposed scope of work;

(iv) A schedule for proposed negotiations and implementation of the proposed remedial actions; and

(v) Any additional information requested by the department.

(h) In addition to the information in (g) of this subsection, the detailed proposal for a prospective purchaser consent decree shall include the following:

(i) Information showing a legal commitment to purchase, redevelop or reuse the site;

(ii) A detailed description including a plan of the proposed continued use, redevelopment, or reuse of the site, including, if necessary, an updated schedule for purchase, redevelopment or reuse;

(iii) Information which demonstrates that the redevelopment or reuse of the site is not likely to contribute to the existing or threatened releases at the site, interfere with remedial actions that may be needed at the site, or increase health risks to persons at or in the vicinity of the site; and

(iv) If the requestor does not propose to conduct the entire cleanup of the site, available information about potentially liable persons or others who are expected to conduct the remainder of the cleanup. ²²¹

(i) The department and the office of the attorney general shall determine whether the proposal provides a sufficient basis for negotiations, and shall deliver to the potentially liable person within sixty days following receipt of their proposal a

written notice indicating whether or not the proposal is sufficient to proceed with negotiations.

(j) Prepayment agreement. ~~Unless otherwise determined by the~~ The department, may require any person who requests a prospective purchaser agreement ~~and receives a notice accepting the request under (f) of this subsection shall to~~ enter into a prepayment agreement with the department consistent with WAC 173-340-550(7) ~~before negotiations will begin.~~ ²²²

(k) Time limits for negotiations. The department shall set the time period and starting date for negotiations. The department and the office of the attorney general shall then negotiate with those potentially liable persons who have received a notice under (f) of this subsection that their proposal was sufficient to proceed with negotiations. Negotiations may address one or more phases of remedial action. The length of the negotiation period specified by the department shall be no less than that proposed by the potentially liable person provided it does not conflict with the deadlines established under WAC 173-340-140.

(l) Enforcement stay. For consent decrees that are not prospective purchaser agreements, unless an emergency exists, the department will stay any enforcement action under chapter 70.105D RCW, but the duration of such stay shall not exceed one hundred twenty days from the date negotiations begin. The department can withdraw from negotiations if it determines that:

(i) Reasonable progress is not being made toward a consent decree acceptable to the department; or

(ii) The proposal is inappropriate based on new information or changed circumstances.

The department may begin an enforcement action after notifying the potentially liable person, in writing, of its intent to withdraw from negotiations.

(2) Procedures for consent decrees initiated by the department. When the department

²²⁰ Editorial change.

²²¹ "Others" added to reflect that there could be persons exempt from MTCA liability wanting to participate in the cleanup, such as a local government or lender.

²²² Change in emphasis to clarify that Ecology doesn't always require a "prepayment agreement" upfront for prospective purchaser agreements. This is a site-specific decision that depends on factors such as the availability of staff to work on the site and the amount of time expected to take to develop an agreement.

believes that a consent decree will be a more expeditious method to achieve remedial action at a facility, it may initiate the procedures set forth in this subsection by sending a letter to the potentially liable person. The letter shall be sent via certified mail, return receipt requested, or by personal service.

(a) The letters may be delivered with potentially liable person status letters issued under WAC 173-340-500. The period for negotiation shall not commence until the thirty-day comment period required by WAC 173-340-500 has expired or the person expressly waives the procedural requirements of WAC 173-340-500.

(b) **Contents of letter.** The letter shall:

(i) Inform potentially liable person(s) that the department and the attorney general want to begin negotiations which may lead to a consent decree providing for remedial action;

(ii) Propose a draft consent decree and scope of work;

(iii) Define the negotiation process and schedule which shall not exceed ninety days;

(iv) Reference the department's finding under WAC 173-340-500;

(v) Request a written statement of the potentially liable person's willingness to proceed with the negotiation process defined in the letter; and

(vi) Request the names of other persons whom the person has reason to believe may be potentially liable persons at the facility.

(c) The letter may request the potentially liable person to respond, in writing, to the proposed draft consent decree and scope of work before beginning the negotiation phase.

(d) **Negotiations.** The department and the office of the attorney general shall negotiate with potentially liable persons who have indicated to the department a willingness to proceed with the negotiations. The negotiation time frame shall begin from the date the potentially liable person receives the letter under (a) of this subsection unless modified by the department. Negotiations may address one or more phases of remedial action.

(e) **Enforcement stay.** Unless an emergency exists, the department will stay any enforcement action under chapter 70.105D RCW, but the

duration of the stay shall not exceed ninety days from the date negotiations begin. The department can withdraw from negotiations if it determines that:

(i) Reasonable progress is not being made toward a consent decree acceptable to the department; or

(ii) The proposal is inappropriate based on new information or changed circumstances. The department may commence with enforcement action after notifying the potentially liable person, in writing, of its intent to withdraw from negotiations.

(f) **Deadline extensions.** The department may, at its discretion, extend the deadline for negotiations established in (b) of this subsection, provided the extension does not exceed thirty days.

(3) **Filing a decree.** After satisfying the public comment and hearing requirements, the department shall determine whether the proposed settlement negotiated under subsection (1) or (2) of this section, is more expeditious and consistent with cleanup standards established and in compliance with any order issued by the department relevant to the remedial action. After making the requisite findings, the department shall forward the proposed consent decree with the findings required by RCW 70.105D.040(4), to the office of the attorney general. If agreed to by the office of the attorney general, the consent decree will be filed by that office with the appropriate superior court or the federal court having jurisdiction over the matter.

WAC 173-340-530 Agreed orders.

(1) Purpose. Agreed orders may be used for all remedial actions. An agreed order means that the potentially liable person agrees to perform remedial actions at the site in accordance with the provisions of the agreed order and that the department will not take additional enforcement action against the potentially liable person to require those remedial actions specified in the agreed order so long as the potentially liable person complies with the provisions of the order. Since an agreed order is not a settlement, an agreed order shall not provide for mixed funding, a covenant not to sue, or protection from claims for contribution. The department may require additional remedial actions should it deem such actions necessary.

(2) Procedures for agreed orders initiated by a potentially liable person.

(a) To request an agreed order, a person shall submit a letter to the department based on available information, describing:

(i) The proposed remedial action including a schedule for the work;

(ii) The facility, including location and boundaries;

(iii) The environmental problems to be addressed, including the releases at the facility and the potential impact of those releases to human health and the environment;

(iv) A summary of the relevant historical use or conditions at the facility;

(v) Names of other persons whom the person has reason to believe may be potentially liable persons at the facility; and

(vi) A proposed public participation plan. This proposed plan shall be commensurate with the nature of the proposal and site and shall include, at a minimum, the elements listed in WAC 173-340-600(8).

(b) The letter may include a waiver of the procedural requirements of WAC 173-340-500, and acceptance, for purposes of the agreed order, of potentially liable person status.

(c) Recognizing that the basic steps of the cleanup process may be combined and may vary by site, the information in the request shall be at the level of detail appropriate to the step in the

process for which the order is requested. For example, a request for an agreed order for a remedial investigation/feasibility study should generally include the level of information needed for a site hazard assessment, so that the department and the public can evaluate the proposed scope of work and relative priority of the site.

(d) The department may waive part of the letter requirements of (a) of this subsection if the requirements have already been met.

(3) Department response to PLP-initiated request. The department shall respond to the request within sixty days, unless the department needs additional time to determine potentially liable person status under WAC 173-340-500. The department may:

(a) Request additional information;

(b) Proceed with discussions, if the department believes it is in the public interest to do so; or

(c) Provide written reasons for denying the request.

(4) Procedures for agreed orders initiated by the department. When the department believes that an agreed order is an appropriate method to achieve remedial action at a facility, it may initiate the request for an agreed order.

(5) Duration of discussions. Discussions on the agreed order shall not exceed sixty days unless the department decides continued discussions are in the public interest.

(6) Enforcement. Unless an emergency exists, the department will stay any enforcement action under chapter 70.105D RCW; however, the duration of such stay shall not exceed sixty days from the date discussions begin. Furthermore, the department can withdraw from discussions if it determines that:

(a) Reasonable progress is not being made toward an agreed order acceptable to the department; or

(b) The agreed order is inappropriate based on new information or changed circumstances.

The department may begin an enforcement action after notifying the potentially liable person in writing of its intent to withdraw from discussions.

(7) Focus of discussions. The focus of discussions for the agreed order shall ordinarily be the technical scope of work and work schedule.

This subsection is not intended to preclude discussion on any item. It is intended to convey the expectation that the scope of work and work schedule will be the primary topics of discussion in developing agreed orders.

(8) Public participation.

(a) When issuing an agreed order, the department shall provide appropriate public participation opportunities under WAC 173-340-600.

(b) If the department and the potentially liable person signing the order agree to substantial changes in the order, the department shall provide appropriate additional public notice and opportunity to comment.

WAC 173-340-540 Enforcement orders.

The department may issue an enforcement order requiring remedial action after issuing a notice of potentially liable person status letter under WAC 173-340-500. In emergencies, the notice of potentially liable person status may occur concurrently with the issuance of the order. Unless an emergency requires otherwise, the issuance of a potentially liable person status letter shall precede or take place concurrently with the issuance of an enforcement order. Furthermore, except in an emergency, the department shall issue its determination under WAC 173-340-500(4) before an enforcement order can become effective. Failure to comply with an enforcement order may result in substantial liability for costs and penalties as specified in RCW 70.105D.050.

WAC 173-340-545 Private rights of action.

(1) Purpose. A private right of action is a legal claim authorized by RCW 70.105D.080 under which a person may recover costs of remedial action from other persons liable under the act. RCW 70.105D.080 limits recovery of remedial action costs to those remedial actions that, when evaluated as a whole, are the substantial equivalent of a department-conducted or department-supervised remedial action. The purpose of this section is to facilitate private rights of action and minimize department staff involvement in these actions by providing guidance to potentially liable persons and the court on what remedial actions the department would consider the substantial equivalent of a department-conducted or department-supervised remedial action. In determining substantial equivalence, the department anticipates the requirements in this section will be evaluated as a whole and that a claim would not be disallowed due to omissions that do not diminish the overall effectiveness of the remedial action.

(2) Substantial equivalent. For the purposes of this section, the department considers the following remedial actions to be the substantial equivalent of a department-conducted or department-supervised remedial action.

(a) A remedial action conducted by the department;

(b) A remedial action that has been or is being conducted under an order or decree and the remedial requirements of the order or decree have been satisfied for those portions of the remedial action for which the private right of action is being sought; or

(c) A remedial action that has been conducted as an independent remedial action that includes the following elements:

(i) Information on the site and remedial actions conducted has been reported to the department in accordance with WAC 173-340-300, 173-340-450 and 173-340-515, as applicable;

(ii) The department has not objected to the remedial action being conducted or any such objection has been cured as determined by the court;

(iii) Except for emergency remedial actions, before conducting an interim action or cleanup

action, reasonable steps have been taken to provide advance public notice;

(iv) The remedial actions have been conducted substantially equivalent with the technical standards and evaluation criteria described in subsection (4) of this section; and

(v) For facilities where hazardous substances have been disposed of as part of the remedial action, documentation is available indicating where these substances were disposed of and that this disposal was in compliance with applicable state and federal laws. It is not the intent of this provision to require extensive documentation. For example, if the remedial action results in solid wastes being transported off-site for disposal, it would be sufficient to have records indicating the wastes have been disposed of at a permitted solid waste or hazardous waste landfill.

(3) Public notice requirements. ²²³ This subsection shall be used to determine if reasonable steps have been taken to provide advance public notice under subsection (2)(c)(iii) of this section. ~~These public notice procedures apply only to interim actions or cleanup actions conducted as independent remedial actions after December 25, 1993.~~ The notice may be combined with any notices under another law. ~~For interim actions or cleanup actions conducted as independent remedial actions before December 25, 1993, the department recognizes little or no public notification typically occurred because there were no department specified requirements other than the reporting requirements in this chapter. For these actions, this chapter contains no other specific public notice requirements or guidance, and the court will need to determine such requirements, if any, on a case by case basis.~~ For independent remedial actions consisting of site investigations and studies, it is anticipated that ~~a~~ public notice would not normally be ~~done~~ **issued** since often these early phases of work are to determine if a release even requires an interim action or cleanup action. For the purposes of this section only, unless the court determines other notice procedures are adequate for the site-specific circumstances, the following constitutes adequate

²²³ Deleted language no longer needed.

public notice for independent remedial actions and supersedes the requirements in WAC 173-340-600:

(a) Except for emergency remedial actions, written notification has been ~~mailed—sent via certified mail, return receipt requested or by personal delivery,~~²²⁴ at least fifteen days before beginning construction of the interim action or cleanup action to the last known address of the following persons:

(i) The department (which shall publish a summary of the notice in the *Site Register*);²²⁵

(ii) The local jurisdictional health department/district;

(iii) The town, city or county with land use jurisdiction;

(iv) The land owners identified by the tax assessor at the time the action is begun for that portion of the facility where the interim action or cleanup action is being conducted; and

(v) Persons potentially liable under RCW 70.105D.040 known to the person conducting the interim action or cleanup action. In identifying persons potentially liable under RCW 70.105D.-040 who are to be noticed under this provision, the person conducting the remedial action need only make a reasonable effort to review information currently readily available. Where the interim action or cleanup action is complex, written notification before beginning detailed design is recommended but not required. For emergency remedial actions, written notice should be provided as soon as practicable;

(b) The written notification includes: A brief statement describing the releases being remedied and the interim actions or cleanup actions expected to be conducted; the schedule for these interim actions or cleanup actions; and, for persons potentially liable under RCW 70.105D.040 known to

the person conducting the interim actions or cleanup actions, a statement that they could be held liable for the costs of remedial actions being conducted; and

(c) Posting a sign at the site at a location visible to the general public indicating what interim actions or cleanup actions are being conducted and identifying a person to contact for more information. Except for emergency remedial actions this sign should be posted not later than the beginning of construction of any interim action or cleanup action and should remain posted for the duration of the construction. For emergency remedial actions posting of a sign should be done as soon as practicable.

(4) Technical standards and evaluation criteria. This subsection shall be used to determine if the remedial actions have been conducted substantially equivalent with the technical standards and evaluation criteria contained in this chapter. For the purposes of this section, remedial actions shall be deemed to comply with subsection (2)(c)(iv) of this section if they have been conducted substantially equivalent with the technical standards and evaluation criteria contained in the following sections, where applicable. Except for ~~a restrictive~~ an environmental covenant under WAC 173-340-440,²²⁶ where documents are required by the following sections, the documents prepared need not be the same in title or format. Other documents can be used in place of the documents specified in these sections as long as sufficient information is included in the record to serve the same purpose. When using the following sections to determine substantial equivalence it should be recognized that there are often many alternative methods for cleanup of a facility that would comply with these provisions. When this chapter requires a consultation with, or an approval or determination by the department, such a consultation, approval or determination is not necessary for remedial actions to meet the substantial equivalence requirement under this section; however, the remedial action must still be conducted substantially equivalent with the

²²⁴ To establish a legal record that the notice was received.

²²⁵ The notice shall be sent to:
Department of Ecology, Toxics Cleanup Program
Attention: Private Right of Action
P.O. Box 47600, 300 Desmond Drive S.E.
Lacey, WA 98504-7600

[To be added as a footnote to the rule]

Added to ensure correct Ecology office is sent this notice so it can be published in the site register in a timely manner.

²²⁶ Reflects new terminology in Chapter 64.70 RCW (UECA), passed in 2007 legislative session.

substantive requirements of those provisions. In applying these sections, reference should be made to the other applicable sections of this chapter, with particular attention to WAC 173-340-130 (Administrative principles), WAC 173-340-200 (Definitions), and WAC 173-340-210 (Usage).

(a) WAC 173-340-350 (Remedial investigation/feasibility study);

(b) WAC 173-340-355 (Development of cleanup action alternatives that include remediation levels);

(c) WAC 173-340-357 (Quantitative risk assessment of cleanup action alternatives);

(d) WAC 173-340-360 (Selection of cleanup actions);

(e) WAC 173-340-380 (Cleanup action plan);

(f) WAC 173-340-400 (Cleanup actions);

(g) WAC 173-340-410 (Compliance monitoring requirements);

(h) WAC 173-340-430 (Interim actions);

(i) WAC 173-340-440 (Institutional controls);

(j) WAC 173-340-450 (Releases from underground storage tanks);

(k) Part VII of WAC 173-340-~~700 through 173-340-760~~ (Cleanup standards); and

(l) WAC 173-340-810 through 173-340-850 (General provisions).

(5) Timing of private action. Under RCW 70.105D.080, a private right of action must be brought within three years from the date remedial action confirms cleanup standards are met or within one year of May 12, 1993, whichever is later. The department has determined that the intent of this provision is to not start the three year time limit on a private right of action until the cleanup standards are met at the designated point(s) of compliance allowed under this chapter. Furthermore, it is the department's opinion that interim actions that only meet the cleanup standards for a portion of the site do not initiate this three year time limit. This provision is not intended to prevent earlier filing of private rights of action. ²²⁷

²²⁷ This provision is intended to provide courts with guidance on application of the 3 year time limit. It is added in response to the Moses Lake vs. the United States, 2006.

WAC 173-340-550 Payment of remedial action costs.

(1) Policy. RCW 70.105D.050(3) requires that the state seek to recover the amounts spent by the department for investigative and remedial actions and orders. It is the department's intention to recover those costs which are reasonably attributable to individual sites. Timing of cost recovery for individual sites will be considered on a case-by-case basis, however, the department may demand, and generally requires, payment of costs as they are incurred.

(2) Costs. Each person who is liable under chapter 70.105D RCW is liable for remedial action costs incurred by the department. Remedial action costs are costs reasonably attributable to the site and may include costs of direct activities, support costs of direct activities, and interest charges for delayed payments. ~~The department may send its request for payment to all potentially liable persons who are under an order or decree for the remedial action costs at the site.~~²²⁸ The department shall charge an hourly rate based on direct staff costs plus support costs. It is the department's intention that the resulting hourly rate charged be less than the hourly rate typically charged by a comparably sized consulting firm providing similar services. The department shall use the following formula for computing hourly rates:

Hourly Rate	=	DSC + DSC(ASCM) + DSC(PSCM)
Where:		
DSC	=	Direct Staff Costs defined in (a) of this subsection.
ASCM	=	Agency Support Cost Multiplier defined in (b) of this subsection.
PSCM	=	Program Support Cost Multiplier defined in (c) of this subsection.

²²⁸ Deleted because Ecology may request payment from persons not under an order or decree (e.g. VCP sites & prepayment sites).

(a) Costs of direct activities are direct staff costs and other direct costs.

(i) Direct staff costs (DSC) are the costs of hours worked by department staff on activities directly ~~on~~-related to a contaminated site, including salaries, retirement plan benefits, Social Security benefits, health care benefits, leave and holiday benefits, and other benefits required by law to be paid to, or on behalf of, department employees.²²⁹

(ii) Other direct costs are costs incurred as a direct result of department staff working on a contaminated site including, for example, costs of: Travel related to the site, printing and publishing of documents about the site, purchase or rental of equipment used for the site, attorney general costs and contracted work for the site (including work conducted through an interagency agreement or memorandum of understanding).²³⁰

(b) Agency support costs are the costs of facilities, communications, personnel, fiscal, and other state-wide and agency-wide services incurred in support of the direct activities identified in provision (2)(a). The agency support cost multiplier (ASCM) used shall be the agency indirect rate approved by the agency's federal cognizant agency (which, as of July 1, 1993 January 1, 2008, was the United States Department of the Interior Environmental Protection Agency) for each fiscal year.²³¹

(c) Program support costs are the costs of non-site-specific administrative time spent by site managers and other staff who work directly on sites. ~~and a portion of~~ It also includes the cost of management, clerical, policy, computer, financial, ~~citizen technical advisor~~ technical, and other ~~support provided by other program staff to site managers and other staff who work directly on sites~~ program-level services incurred in support of the direct activities identified in provision (2)(a). ~~Other activities of the toxics cleanup program not included in program support costs include, for~~

²²⁹ Editorial changes.

²³⁰ Reflects current practice of directly invoicing attorney general and interagency costs for time worked on a specific site.

²³¹ Editorial changes. EPA is the current federal cognizant agency.

~~example, community relations not related to a specific site, policy development and a portion of the cost of management, clerical, policy, computer, financial, and other support staff.~~ The program support cost multiplier (PSCM) used shall be calculated by dividing actual program support costs by the direct staff costs of all hours charged to site related work. This multiplier shall be evaluated at least biennially and any changes published in at least two publications of the *Site Register*. The calculation and source documents used in any revision shall be audited by either the state auditor's office or a private accounting firm. Audit results shall be available for public review. This multiplier shall not exceed 1.0 (one).²³²

(3) Request for payment. When the department requests payment of remedial action costs it shall provide an itemized statement documenting the costs incurred.

(4) Interest charges. A charge of twelve percent interest (annual percentage rate, compounded monthly) shall accrue on all remedial action costs not paid within ~~ninety~~thirty days of the billing date, or within another longer time period designated by the department.²³³

(5) Natural resource damages. Nothing in this section shall affect the authority of the department and the office of attorney general to recover natural resource damages.

(6) Independent remedial actions.

(a) The department may collect, from persons requesting a site-specific technical ~~consultation~~assistance under WAC 173-340-515, the costs incurred by the department in providing such advice and assistance.

(b) For situations where the department has decided to collect its costs, a refundable deposit of a reasonable amount ~~will~~may be required.²³⁴ The

²³² Several editorial changes to clarify what costs are included and reflect current practice. The elimination of the citizen technical advisor reflects proposed changes to Section 600.

²³³ The State Auditor has recommended Ecology use a 30 day deadline for payment of bills.

²³⁴ Ecology is not generally requiring a deposit for reviews under its voluntary cleanup program. This change is made to reflect this but preserve this option in the future, should that procedure change.

department's hourly costs shall be determined based on the method in WAC 173-340-550(2).

(c) The department's Toxics Cleanup Program manager or designee may make a discretionary, nonappealable decision on whether a person is eligible for a waiver of ~~fees~~the department's collection of costs for any of the following reasons:²³⁵

- (i) ~~B~~Based on that person's ability to pay;
- (ii) To facilitate public participation; or,
- (iii) The department's time to respond to the request is de minimis.

~~(d) The department shall waive collection of its costs, where appropriate, in providing technical assistance in support of an appropriate level of public participation or where the department's time in responding to the request is de minimis.~~

(7) Prepayment of costs.

(a) Persons potentially liable under this chapter or seeking a prospective purchaser agreement may request the department's oversight of remedial actions through a prepayment agreement. The purpose of such an agreement is to enable department oversight of remedial actions at lower priority sites. The department shall make a determination that such an agreement is in the public interest. A prepayment agreement requires a person to pay the department's remedial action costs, in advance, allowing the department to increase staff for the unanticipated workload. Agreements may cover one or more facilities. Whether the department can respond favorably to a request for a prepayment agreement will depend, in part, on the department and attorney general receiving authorization for the staffing necessary to implement the agreement. Persons interested in such an agreement are encouraged to contact the department early on to informally discuss the potential for using such an agreement at a facility.

(b) Prepayment agreements do not replace an order or decree but are preliminary to or work in conjunction with such documents. Persons entering into a prepayment agreement shall enter into good faith negotiations on an agreed order or consent decree governing remedial actions at the facility in accordance with the procedures described

²³⁵ Editorial change to consolidate and clarify (c) and (d).

in WAC 173-340-520(1) or 173-340-530(2). Failure to successfully conclude such negotiations may result in the department withdrawing from the prepayment agreement or initiating enforcement action.

WAC 173-340-560 Mixed funding.

(1) Introduction. Under RCW 70.105D.070 (2)(d)(xi), the department may provide public funds from the state toxics control account to a potentially liable person for the purpose of assisting with the payment of remedial action costs regardless of when incurred. This assistance can be provided in the form of a loan or a contribution, in cash or in kind. Any funding decision under this section is solely the responsibility of the director.

(2) Applicability and request.

(a) Mixed funding shall be provided only to potentially liable persons whom the department has found to be eligible and who have entered into a consent decree with the department under the requirements of this chapter.

(b) The consent decree shall identify remedial action tasks to be addressed by the mixed funding, costs to be borne by the potentially liable person, costs to be borne by the state toxics control account and terms of the agreement. In the case of loans, the consent decree shall also define any terms and conditions under which the potentially liable person receiving mixed funding has agreed to reimburse the state toxics control account.

(c) The potentially liable person shall submit sufficient documentation to support its request for mixed funding.

(3) Eligibility and mixed funding criteria.

The director shall make a determination, based upon specific criteria whether a proposal is eligible for funding. The only circumstances under which mixed funding can be approved by the department are when the funding will achieve both:

(a) A substantially more expeditious or enhanced cleanup than would otherwise occur; and

(b) The prevention or mitigation of unfair economic hardship. In considering this criterion the department shall consider the extent to which mixed funding will either:

(i) Prevent or mitigate unfair economic hardship faced by the potentially liable person if the remedial action plan were to be implemented without public funding; or

(ii) Achieve greater fairness with respect to the payment of remedial action costs between the potentially liable person entering into a consent

decree with the department and any nonsettling potentially liable persons.

(4) Funding decision. The department may have informal discussions on mixed funding. If a potentially liable person is found to be eligible for mixed funding, the director shall make a determination regarding the amount of funding to be provided, if any. This shall be determined at the discretion of the director and is not subject to review. A determination of eligibility is not a funding commitment. Actual funding will depend on the availability of funds.

(5) The department may recover the amount of public funding spent on investigations and remedial actions from potentially liable persons who have not entered into a consent decree under this chapter. For purposes of such cost recovery action, the amount in mixed funding attributed to the site shall be considered as remedial action costs paid by the department.

WAC 173-340-600 Public notice and participation.

(1) Purpose. Public participation is an integral part of the department's responsibilities under the Model Toxics Control Act. The department's goal is to provide the public with timely information and meaningful opportunities for participation that are commensurate with each site. The department will meet this goal through a public participation program that includes: The early planning and development of a site-specific public participation plan; the provision of public notices; a site register; and public meetings or hearings; ~~and the participation of regional citizens' advisory committees.~~²³⁶

(2) Other requirements. In addition to the requirements in this section, other sections of this chapter contain specific notice requirements that must also be followed. See WAC 173-340-7200 for notice requirements on an off-property conditional point of compliance and cleanup levels for ground ~~water~~ water flowing into nearby surface water; WAC 173-340-545 for public notice requirements for private rights of action; WAC 173-340-440 for local government notification requirements for ~~restrictive~~ environmental covenants;²³⁷ and WAC 173-340-310 for public notice requirements for emergency or interim actions required by the department as a result of an initial investigation.

(3) Criteria. ~~In order to~~ To promote effective and meaningful public participation, the department may determine that public participation opportunities in addition to those specifically required by chapter 70.105D RCW, or this chapter, are appropriate and should be provided. In making this determination, the department may consider:

(a) Known or potential risks to human health and the environment that could be avoided or reduced by providing information to the public;

(b) Public concerns about the facility;

(c) The need to contact the public in order to gather information about the facility;

(d) The extent to which the public's opportunity to affect subsequent departmental decisions at the facility may be limited or foreclosed in the future;

(e) The need to prevent disclosure of confidential, unverified, or enforcement-sensitive information;

(f) The routine nature of the contemplated remedial action; and

(g) Any other factors as determined by the department.

(4) Public notice. Whenever public notice is required by chapter 70.105D RCW, the department shall, at a minimum, provide or require notice as described in this section ~~except as specified for the biennial report in WAC 173-340-340.~~²³⁸

(a) Request for notice. Notice shall be mailed to persons who have made a timely request. A request for notice is timely if received before or during the public comment period for the current phase of remedial action at the facility. However, the receipt of a request for notice shall not require the department to extend the comment period associated with the notice.

(b) Mail. Notice shall be mailed to persons who reside within the potentially affected vicinity of the proposed action. The potentially affected vicinity shall include all property within and contiguous to the site and any other area that the department determines to be directly affected by the proposed action.

(c) Newspaper publication. Notice of the proposed action shall be published in the newspaper of largest circulation in the city or county of the proposed action, by one or more of the following methods: Display ad; legal notice; or any other appropriate format, as determined by the department.

(d) Other news media. Notice of the proposed action shall be mailed to any other news media that the department determines to be appropriate. The department may consider how a medium compares with the newspaper of largest

²³⁶ Reflects elimination of these committees in the 2001 legislative session.

²³⁷ New term for restrictive covenants from Chapter 64.70 RCW (UECA), passed in 2007 legislative session.

²³⁸ Reflects changes to RCW 70.105D.030(4) in 2007 legislative session eliminating biennial report.

circulation in terms of: Audience reached; timeliness; adequacy in conveying the particular information in the notice; cost; or other relevant factors.

(e) Comment periods. All public notices shall indicate the public comment period on the proposed action. Unless stated otherwise, comment periods shall be for thirty days at a minimum. The department may extend the public comment period, as appropriate.

(f) Combining public comment requirements. Whenever reasonable, the department shall consolidate public notice and opportunities for public comment under this chapter with public notice and comment requirements under other laws and regulations.

(g) Site-specific risk assessment. For public notices describing cleanup plans that use site-specific risk assessment or would restrict future site or resource use, the public notice shall specifically identify the restrictions and invite comments on these elements of the cleanup plan. This notice shall also include a statement indicating the availability of public participation grants ~~and of the department's Citizen Technical Advisor for providing technical assistance to citizens on site-specific risk assessment and other issues related to site remediation.~~²³⁹

(5) Public meetings. During any comment period announced by a public notice issued under this chapter, if ten or more persons request a public meeting on the subject of the public notice, the department shall hold a public meeting for the purpose of receiving comments.

(6) Additional methods. In addition to "public notice" required by chapter 70.105D RCW, or this chapter, the department may use any of the following methods to provide information to the public:

- (a) Press releases;
- (b) Fact sheets;
- (c) Public meetings;
- (d) Publications;
- (e) Personal contact by department employees;

²³⁹ Citizen Technical Advisory is proposed for elimination due to lack of demand for this by citizens and the department's inability to fund this position.

(f) Posting signs at the facility;

(g) Notice in the *Site Register*;

(h) Notice through the Internet;

(i) Electronic mail (e-mail);²⁴⁰

~~(h)~~**(i)** Any other methods as determined by the department.

(7) Site Register. The department shall regularly publish, or make available electronically, and maintain a publication called the *Site Register*, which provides notice of the following:²⁴¹

(a) Determinations of no further action under WAC 173-340-320;

(b) Results of site hazard rankings;

(c) Availability of annual ~~and biennial~~ reports;²⁴²

(d) Issuance of enforcement orders, agreed orders, or proposed consent decrees;

(e) Public meetings or hearings;

(f) Scoping notice of department-conducted remedial investigation/feasibility study;

(g) Availability of remedial investigation/feasibility study reports and draft and final cleanup plans;

(h) Change in site status or placing sites on or removing sites from the hazardous sites list under WAC 173-340-330;

(i) Availability of engineering design reports under WAC 173-340-400;

(j) Schedules developed under WAC 173-340-140;

(k) Reports of independent cleanup actions received under WAC 173-340-300;

(l) Beginning of negotiations or discussions under WAC 173-340-520 and 173-340-530;

(m) Deadline extensions or missed deadlines under WAC 173-340-140;

(n) A summary of any notices received under WAC 173-340-545 for cleanup actions and interim actions being conducted where a private right of action is anticipated;

²⁴⁰ Reflects current practice.

²⁴¹ Intended to provide Ecology with the option of issuing the site register only electronically in the future. Currently, about ½ of the 1,600 recipients received the site register electronically.

²⁴² Reflects a change in the statute eliminating biennial reports.

~~(o) A list of available department publications, including guidance, technical reports and policies pertinent to remedial actions;~~²⁴³

~~(p)~~ The results of department review of reports on independent remedial actions submitted under WAC 173-340-515;

(p) The results of periodic reviews under WAC 174-340-420;²⁴⁴ and

(q) Any other notice that the department considers appropriate for inclusion.

(8) Evaluation. As part of requiring or conducting a remedial action at any facility, the department shall evaluate public participation needs at the facility. The evaluation shall include an identification of the potentially affected vicinity for the remedial action. For sites where site-specific risk assessment is used, the department shall also evaluate public interest in the site, significant public concerns regarding future site use, and public values to be addressed through the public participation plan.²⁴⁵

(9) Public participation plans.

(a) Scope. The public participation plans required by this section are intended to encourage a coordinated and effective public involvement tailored to the public's needs at a particular facility. The scope of a plan shall be commensurate with the nature of the proposed remedial actions; the level of public concern; and the risks posed by the facility.

(b) Early planning encouraged. In order to develop an appropriate plan, the department or potentially liable person (if submitting a plan to the department) should engage in an early planning process to assess the public participation needs at the facility. This process may include identifying and conferring with individuals, community groups, local governments, tribes, public agencies, or any other organizations that may have an interest in or knowledge of the facility.

(c) Plan development. The department shall develop the plan, or work with the potentially

liable person to develop the plan. If a plan already exists for a facility, the department shall consider whether the existing plan is still appropriate or whether the plan should be amended. For example, a plan originally developed to address a remedial investigation/feasibility study may need to be amended to address implementation phases.

(d) Plans required. ~~As part of requiring or conducting a remedial action, except emergency actions, at any site that has been assigned a hazard ranking score, Except for emergency remedial actions, as part of requiring a remedial action under an enforcement order, agreed order or consent decree, and the department conducting a remedial action,~~ the department shall ensure that a public participation plan is developed and implemented. ~~The department may also require the development of a public participation plan as part of an agreed order (see WAC 173-340-530) or consent decree (see WAC 173-340-520) for facilities that have not been assigned a hazard ranking score.~~²⁴⁶

(e) If the variables proposed to be modified in a site-specific risk assessment or alternative reasonable maximum exposure scenario may affect the significant public concerns regarding future land or resource uses and exposure scenarios,²⁴⁷ then the department shall assure appropriate public involvement and comment opportunities will occur as identified in the public participation plan.

(f) Plan as part of order or decree. A potentially liable person will ordinarily be required to submit a proposed public participation plan as part of its request for an agreed order or a consent decree. If a plan already exists for the facility, the potentially liable person may either resubmit the existing plan with any proposed amendments or submit an entirely new proposed plan. The proposed plan may be revised during the course of discussions or negotiations on the agreed order (see WAC 173-340-530) or consent decree (see WAC 173-340-520).

²⁴³ Now published on Ecology's website.

²⁴⁴ Reflects current practice.

²⁴⁵ Changed to reflect that not all sites with such concerns needed to be addressed will have a formal public participation plan.

²⁴⁶ Reflects current practice of preparing public participation plans for all sites under and order or decree, not just ranked sites.

²⁴⁷ Such as groundwater or beach use restrictions.

The final public participation plan may become part of the agreed order or consent decree.

(g) Contents. The public participation plan shall include the following:

(i) Applicable public notice requirements and how these will be met, including: When public notice will occur; the length of the comment periods accompanying each notice; the potentially affected vicinity and any other areas to be provided notice, to the extent known.

(ii) Information repositories. The plan should identify at least one location where the public can review information about the remedial action. Multiple locations may be appropriate.

(iii) Methods of identifying the public's concerns. Such methods may include: Interviews; questionnaires; meetings; contacts with community groups or other organizations that have an interest in the site; or establishing citizen advisory groups for sites; ~~or obtaining advice from the appropriate regional citizens' advisory committee.~~²⁴⁸

(iv) Methods of addressing the public's concerns and conveying information to the public. These may include any of the methods listed in subsection (6) of this section.

(v) Coordination of public participation requirements. The plan should identify any public participation requirements of other applicable federal, state or local laws, and address how such requirements can be coordinated. For example, if Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA) applies to the proposed action, the plan should explain how CERCLA and this chapter's public comment periods will be coordinated.

(vi) Amendments to the plan. The plan should outline the process for amending the plan. Any amendments must be approved by the department.

~~**(vii) Citizen technical advisor.** A statement indicating the availability of the department's citizen technical advisor for providing technical assistance to citizens on issues related to the investigation and cleanup of the site.~~²⁴⁹

~~**(viii)**~~**(vii)** Any other elements that the department determines to be appropriate for inclusion in the final public participation plan.

(h) Implementation. The department shall retain approval authority over the actions taken by a potentially liable person to implement the plan.

(10) Consent decrees. In addition to any other applicable public participation requirements, the following shall be required for consent decrees.

(a) Public participation plan. A plan meeting the requirements of subsection (9) of this section shall be developed when required by subsection (9)(d) of this section.

(b) Notice of negotiations. When the department decides to proceed with negotiations it shall place a notice in the *Site Register* advising the public that negotiations have begun. This notice shall include the name of the facility, a general description of the subject of the consent decree and the deadlines for negotiations.

(c) Notice of proposed decree. The department shall provide or require public notice of proposed consent decree. The notice may be combined with notice of other documents under this chapter, such as a cleanup action plan, or under other laws. The notice shall briefly:

(i) Identify and generally describe the facility;

(ii) Identify the person(s) who are parties to the consent decree;

(iii) Generally describe the remedial action proposed in the proposed consent decree, including institutional controls and permit exemptions authorized under RCW 70.105D.090;

(iv) Indicate the date, place, and time of the public hearing on the proposed consent decree. Where a public hearing is not planned, indicate that a public hearing will only be held if at least ten persons request one and the procedures for requesting a public hearing; and

(v) Invite the public to comment at the public hearing (if applicable) or in writing. The public comment period shall run for at least thirty days from the date of the issuance of the notice.

(d) Public hearing. The department shall hold a public hearing on the proposed consent decree for the purpose of providing the public with an opportunity to comment whenever ten or more

²⁴⁸ Reflects elimination of these committees in the 2001 legislative session.

²⁴⁹ Proposed for elimination.

persons request a public hearing or whenever the department determines a public hearing is necessary.

(e) Revisions. If the state and the potentially liable person agree to substantial changes to the proposed consent decree, the department shall provide additional public notice and opportunity to comment.

(f) Extensions. The department shall publish in the next *Site Register* the extension of deadlines for designated high priority sites.

(11) Agreed orders. In addition to any other applicable public participation requirements, the following shall be required for agreed orders under WAC 173-340-530.

(a) Public participation plan. A plan meeting the requirements of subsection (9) of this section shall be developed when required by subsection (9)(d) of this section.

(b) Notice of discussions. When the department decides to proceed with discussions it shall place a notice in the *Site Register* advising the public that discussions have commenced. This notice shall include the name of the facility, a general description of the subject of the order and the deadlines for discussions.

(c) Notice of agreed orders. Public notice shall be provided by the department for any agreed order. For all agreed orders, notice shall be mailed no later than three days after the issuance of the agreed order. For all agreed orders, the comment period shall be at least thirty days. The agreed order may be effective before the comment period is over, unless the department determines it is in the public interest to complete the public comment period before the effective date of the agreed order. The department may determine that it is in the public interest to provide public notice before the effective date of any agreed order or to hold a public meeting or hearing on the agreed order. Notice of agreed orders shall briefly:

- (i)** Identify and generally describe the facility;
- (ii)** Identify the person(s) who are parties to the agreed order;
- (iii)** Generally describe the remedial action proposed in the proposed agreed order, including institutional controls and permit exemptions authorized under RCW 70.105D.090; and

(iv) Invite the public to comment on the proposed agreed order.

(d) Revisions. If the department and the potentially liable person agree to substantial changes to the proposed agreed order, the department shall provide additional public notice and opportunity to comment.

(e) Extensions. The department shall publish in the next *Site Register* the extension of deadlines for designated high priority sites.

(12) Enforcement orders. In addition to any other applicable public participation requirements, the department shall provide public notice of all enforcement orders. Except in the case of emergencies, notice shall be mailed no later than three days after the date of the issuance of the order. In emergencies, notice shall be mailed no later than ten days after the issuance of the order.

(a) Contents of notice. All notices shall briefly:

- (i)** Identify and generally describe the facility;
- (ii)** Identify the person(s) who are parties to the order;
- (iii)** Generally describe the terms of the proposed order, including institutional controls and permit exemptions authorized under RCW 70.105D.090; and
- (iv)** Invite the public to comment on the proposed order.

(b) The department may amend the order on the basis of public comments. The department shall provide additional public notice and opportunity to comment if the order is substantially changed.

(13) Remedial investigation/feasibility study. In addition to any other applicable public participation requirements, the following shall be required during a remedial investigation/feasibility study.

(a) Scoping. When the department elects to perform a remedial investigation/feasibility study, the department shall provide public notice and an opportunity to comment on the scope of the remedial investigation/feasibility study.

(b) Extensions. The department shall publish in the next *Site Register* the extension of deadlines for designated high priority sites.

(c) Report. The department shall provide or require public notice of remedial investigation/feasibility study reports prepared under WAC 173-340-350. This public notice may be combined with public notice of the draft cleanup action plan. At a minimum, public notice shall briefly:

(i) Describe the site and remedial investigation/feasibility study results;

(ii) If available, identify the department's proposed cleanup action and provide an explanation for its selection;

(iii) Invite public comment on the report. The public comment period shall extend for at least thirty days from the date of mailing of the notice.

(14) Selection of cleanup actions. In addition to any other applicable public participation requirements, the department shall:

(a) Provide a notice of availability of draft or final cleanup action plans and a brief description of the proposed or selected alternative in the *Site Register*;

(b) Provide public notice of the draft cleanup action plan. A notice of a draft cleanup plan may be combined with notice on the remedial investigation/feasibility study. Notice of a draft cleanup action plan may be combined with notice on a draft consent decree or on an order. At a minimum, public notice shall briefly:

(i) Describe the site;

(ii) Identify the department's proposed cleanup action and provide an explanation for its selection;

(iii) Invite public comment on the draft cleanup action plan. The public comment period shall run for at least thirty days from the date of publication of the public notice.

(c) Whenever the cleanup action plan proposes ~~a restrictive covenant~~ an institutional control as part of the draft cleanup plan, ~~provide notice to and seek comments from~~ consult with the city or county department with land use planning authority for real property subject to the ~~restrictive covenant~~ institutional control. The purpose of this ~~notification consultation~~ comment dialogue is to solicit ~~comment~~ comment on whether the proposed ~~restrictive~~

~~covenant~~ institutional control is consistent with any current or proposed land use plans.²⁵⁰

(15) Cleanup action implementation. In addition to any other applicable public participation requirements, the following shall be required during cleanup action implementation.

(a) Public notice and opportunity to comment on any plans prepared under WAC 173-340-400 that represent a substantial change from the cleanup action plan.

(b) When the department conducts a cleanup action, public notice and an opportunity to comment shall be provided on the engineering design report and notice shall be given in the *Site Register*.

(16) ~~Routine cleanup and~~ Interim actions.²⁵¹ In addition to any other applicable public participation requirements, the following will be required for ~~routine cleanup actions and~~ interim actions.

(a) Public notice shall be provided for any proposed ~~routine cleanup or~~ interim actions. This public notice shall be combined with public notice of an order or settlement whenever practicable.

(b) At a minimum, public notice shall briefly:

(i) Describe the site;

(ii) Identify the proposed action, including institutional controls and the permit exemptions authorized under RCW 70.105D.090;

(iii) Identify the likely or planned schedule for the action;

(iv) Reference any planning documents prepared for the action;

(v) Identify department staff who may be contacted for further information; and

(vi) Invite public comment on the ~~routine cleanup or~~ interim action. The public comment period shall extend for at least thirty days from the date of the mailing of notice.

(17) Public participation grants. RCW 70.105D.070(4) requires funds be allocated for public participation grants to persons, including

²⁵⁰ Reflects new requirement for "consultation", not just notice, in RCW 64.70.040 and 70.105D.030(1)(f). Has been expanded to include all institutional controls, not just covenants, consistent with the intent of the legislation.

²⁵¹ Changes for consistency with proposal to eliminate the restriction that use of Method A be limited to "routine sites".

groups who may be adversely affected by a release or threatened release of a hazardous substance. Persons interested in applying for such grants are encouraged to contact the department to learn about available funding, grant application procedures and deadlines. See chapter 173-321 WAC for additional information on public participation grants.

~~(18) **Technical assistance.** There is created within the department a citizen technical advisor office to provide independent technical assistance to citizens concerning the Model Toxics Control Act and remedial actions occurring under the act. This office will be established upon the effective date of this rule revision and continue for three years. Before the end of the three year period, the department will work with citizen and business representatives to evaluate the effectiveness of this office and to determine whether the office should continue. The costs of this office shall be recovered by the department as provided for in WAC 173-340-550.~~²⁵²

²⁵² Citizen Technical Advisory is proposed for elimination due to lack of demand for this by citizens and the department's inability to fund this position.

WAC 173-340-610 Regional citizens' advisory committees. ²⁵³

[Entire Section to be deleted.]

²⁵³ Eliminated in 2001 legislative session.

WAC 173-340-800 Property access.

(1) Normal entry procedures.²⁵⁴ RCW 70.105D.030 authorizes the department's authorized employees, agents or contractors to enter upon any property to conduct investigations and remedial actions if ~~Whenever there is a reasonable basis to believe that a release or threatened release of a hazardous substance may exist, the department's authorized employees, agents or contractors may, after reasonable notice, enter upon any real property, public or private, to conduct investigations or remedial actions.~~ Under that provisions, the department must give reasonable notice before entering property unless an emergency prevents such notice. When providing this ~~The notice~~ the department shall briefly describe the reason for requesting access. For the purpose of this subsection, unless earlier access is granted, reasonable notice shall mean:

(a) Written notice to the site owner and operator to the extent known to the department, or upon request, their authorized representative,²⁵⁵ ~~sent through the United States Postal Service mailed~~²⁵⁶ at least three days before entry;

(b) Notice to the site owner and operator to the extent known to the department, or upon request, their authorized representative, in person or by telephone at least twenty-four hours before entry.

(2) Notification of property owner. The department shall ask a resident, occupant, or other persons in custody of the site to identify the name and address of owners of the property. If an owner is identified who has not been previously notified, the department shall make a prompt and reasonable effort to notify such owners of remedial actions planned or conducted.

²⁵⁴ Changes in this paragraph are editorial only, and not intended to be substantive.

²⁵⁵ To reflect cases where the property owner requests contact be made through others, such as their consultant or legal counsel.

²⁵⁶ Reflects current practice. "mailed" is redefined in Section 200 to include e-mail. E-mail is commonly used at sites working with the department (under an order or decree or in the voluntary cleanup program).

(3) ~~Orders and consent decrees~~ Department access to certain sites.²⁵⁷ Whenever investigations or remedial actions are conducted under a decree or order, or pursuant to a request for technical assistance under WAC 173-340-515(5), a potentially liable person shall not deny ~~access to~~ access must be allowed for the department's authorized employees, agents, or contractors to enter and move freely about the property to oversee and verify investigations and remedial actions being performed.

(4) Ongoing operations. Persons gaining access under this section shall take all reasonable precautions to avoid disrupting the ongoing operations on a site. Such persons shall comply with all state and federal safety and health requirements that the department determines to be applicable.

(5) Access to documents. The department's authorized employees, agents or contractors may, after reasonable notice, enter property for the purpose of inspecting documents relating to a release or threatened release at the facility. Persons maintaining such documents shall:

(a) Provide access during normal business hours and allow the department to copy these documents; or

(b) At the department's request, provide legible copies of the requested documents to the department.

(6) Emergency entry. Notice by the department's authorized employees, agents, or contractors is not required for entry onto property to investigate, mitigate, or abate an emergency posed by the release or threatened release of a hazardous substance. The department will make efforts that are reasonable under the circumstances to promptly notify those owners and operators to the extent known to the department of the actions taken.

(7) Other authorities. Where consent has not been obtained for entry, the department shall secure access in a manner consistent with state and federal law, including compliance with any war-

²⁵⁷ To acknowledge increasing role of voluntary cleanup program sites, in addition to work done under orders and decrees.

rant requirements. Nothing in this chapter shall affect site access authority granted under other state laws and regulations.

(8) Access by potentially liable persons. The department shall make reasonable efforts to facilitate access to real property and documents for persons who are conducting remedial actions under either an order or decree.

(9) Information sharing. The department will provide ~~the access to~~ documents ~~and factual information on releases or threatened releases~~ obtained through this section to persons who request such in accordance with chapter 42.17 RCW and chapter 173-03 WAC. ~~The department does not intend application of these authorities to limit its sharing of such factual information.~~ ²⁵⁸

(10) Split samples. Whenever the department intends to perform sampling at a site, it shall indicate in its notification under subsection (1) of this section whether sampling may occur. The person receiving notice may take split samples, provided this does not interfere with the department's sampling.

WAC 173-340-810 Worker safety and health.

(1) General provisions. Requirements under the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. Sec. 651 et seq.) and the Washington Industrial Safety and Health Act (chapter 49.17 RCW), and regulations promulgated pursuant thereto shall be applicable to remedial actions taken under this chapter. These requirements are subject to enforcement by the designated federal and state agencies. All governmental agencies and private employers are directly responsible for the safety and health of their own employees and compliance with those requirements. Actions taken by the department under this chapter do not constitute an exercise of statutory authority within the meaning of section (4)(b)(1) of the Occupational Safety and Health Act.

(2) Safety and health plan. Persons responsible for undertaking remedial actions under this chapter shall prepare a health and safety plan when required by chapter 296-~~62~~-843 WAC. Plans prepared for remedial actions conducted ²⁵⁹ under an order or decree shall be submitted for the department's review and comment. The safety and health plan must be consistent with chapter 49.17 RCW and regulations adopted under that authority.

²⁵⁸ Changes reflect current practice under the state's public disclosure law.

²⁵⁹ Reflects change in WAC number. 2nd change is editorial.

WAC 173-340-820 Sampling and analysis plans.

(1) Purpose. A sampling and analysis plan is a document that describes the sample collection, handling, and analysis procedures to be used at a site.

(2) General requirements. A sampling and analysis plan shall be prepared for all sampling activities that are part of an investigation or a remedial action unless otherwise directed by the department and except for emergencies. The level of detail required in the sampling and analysis plan may vary with the scope and purpose of the sampling activity. Sampling and analysis plans prepared under an order or decree shall be submitted to the department for review and approval.

(3) Contents. The sampling and analysis plan shall specify procedures, that ensure sample collection, handling, and analysis will result in data of sufficient quality to plan and evaluate remedial actions at the site. Additionally, information necessary to ensure proper planning and implementation of sampling activities shall be included. References to standard protocols or procedures manuals may be used provided the information referenced is readily available to the department. The sampling and analysis plan shall contain:

(a) A statement on the purpose and objectives of the data collection, including quality assurance and quality control requirements;

(b) Organization and responsibilities for the sampling and analysis activities;

(c) Requirements for sampling activities including:

(i) Project schedule;

(ii) Identification and justification of location and frequency of sampling;

(iii) Identification and justification of parameters to be sampled and analyzed;

(iv) Procedures for installation of sampling devices;

(v) Procedures for sample collection and handling, including procedures for personnel and equipment decontamination;

(vi) Procedures for the management of waste materials generated by sampling activities, including installation of monitoring devices, in a manner

that is protective of human health and the environment;

(vii) Description and number of quality assurance and quality control samples, including blanks and spikes;

(viii) Protocols for sample labeling and chain of custody; and

(ix) Provisions for splitting samples, where appropriate.

(d) Procedures for analysis of samples and reporting of results, including:

(i) Detection or quantitation limits;

(ii) Analytical techniques and procedures;

(iii) Quality assurance and quality control procedures; and

(iv) Data reporting procedures, and where appropriate, validation procedures.

The department shall make available guidance for preparation of sampling and analysis plans.

WAC 173-340-830 Analytical procedures.

(1) **Purpose.** This section specifies acceptable analytical methods and other testing requirements for sites where remedial action is being conducted under this chapter.

(2) General requirements.

(a) All hazardous substance analyses shall be conducted by a laboratory accredited under chapter 173-50 WAC, unless otherwise approved by the department.

(b) All analytical procedures used shall be conducted in accordance with a sampling and analysis plan prepared under WAC 173-340-820.

(c) Tests for which methods have not been specified in this section shall be performed using standard methods or procedures such as those specified by the American Society for Testing of Materials, when available, unless otherwise approved by the department.

(d) Samples shall be analyzed consistent with methods appropriate for the site, the media being analyzed, the hazardous substances being analyzed for, and the anticipated use of the data.

(e) The department may require or approve modifications to the standard analytical methods identified in subsection (3) of this section to provide lower quantitation limits, improved accuracy, greater precision, or to address the factors in (d) of this subsection.

(f) Limits of quantitation. Laboratories shall achieve the lowest practical quantitation limits consistent with the selected method and WAC 173-340-707.

(g) Where there is more than one method specified in subsection (3) of this section with a practical quantitation limit less than the cleanup standard, any of the methods may be selected. In these situations, considerations in selecting a particular method may include confidence in the data, analytical costs, and considerations relating to quality assurance or analysis efficiencies.

(h) The department may require an analysis to be conducted by more than one method in order to provide higher data quality. For example, the department may require that different separation and detection techniques be used to verify the presence of a hazardous substance ("qualification") and

determine the concentration of the hazardous substance ("quantitation").

(i) The minimum testing requirements for petroleum contaminated sites are identified in Table 830-1.

(3) ~~Analytical m~~ Methods.²⁶⁰

(a) The following methods shall, as applicable, be used for sample collection, sample preservation, transportation, allowable time before analysis, sample preparation, analysis, method detection limits, practical quantitation limits, quality control, quality assurance and other technical requirements and specifications—~~shall comply with the following requirements, as applicable:~~

(i) ~~Method 1.~~ **Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste, Physical/Chemical Methods**, U.S. EPA, SW-846, fourth update to the third edition (2000) (2008);

(ii) ~~Method 2.~~ **Guidelines Establishing Test Procedures for the Analysis of Pollutants**, 40 C.F.R. Chapter 1, Part 136, and Appendices A, B, C, and D, U.S. EPA, July 1, 1999–2003;

(iii) ~~Method 3.~~ **Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater**, American Public Health Association, American Water Works Association, and Water Pollution Control Federation, 20th–21st edition, 1998–2007;

(iv) ~~Method 4.~~ **Recommended Protocols for Measuring Selected Environmental Variables in Puget Sound**, Puget Sound Estuary Program/Tetra Tech, 1996 edition;

(v) ~~Method 5.~~ **Quality Assurance Interim Guidelines for Water Quality Sampling and Analysis, Ground Water Management Areas Program, Washington Department of Ecology, Water Quality Investigations Section, December 1986; Guidelines for Preparing Quality Assurance Project Plans for Environmental Studies, Washington State Department of Ecology, Publication No. 04-03-030, July 2004;**²⁶¹

²⁶⁰ The edits in this subsection reflect the latest version of these Methods.

²⁶¹ New publication since Section was last updated.

(vi) ~~Method 6.~~ **Analytical Methods for Petroleum Hydrocarbons**, Ecology publication #ECY 97-602, June 1997;

(vii) **Compendium of Methods for the Determination of Toxic Organic Compounds in Ambient Air, Second Edition, EPA/625/R-96/010b**, USEPA, January 1999;²⁶²

(viii) **Sediment Sampling and Analysis Plan Appendix, Washington State Department of Ecology, Publication No. 03-09-043, February, 2008;**

(ix) **Petroleum vapor air methods to be determined**; or²⁶³

(x) **Equivalent Other appropriate** methods subject to approval by the department **in consideration of the factors in subsection (2) of this section.**²⁶⁴

(b) The methods used for a particular hazardous substance **and medium** at a site shall be selected in consideration of the factors in subsection (2) of this section.

~~(c) **Ground water.** Methods 1, 2, 3, and 4, 5, and 6 as described in (a) of this subsection, may be used to determine compliance with WAC 173-340-720.~~²⁶⁵

~~(d) **Surface water.** Methods 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5 6 as described in (a) of this subsection, may be used to determine compliance with WAC 173-340-730.~~

~~(e) **Soil.** Methods 1 and 6, as described in (a) of this subsection, may be used to determine compliance with WAC 173-340-740 and 173-340-745.~~

~~(f) **Air.** Appropriate methods for determining compliance with WAC 173-340-750 shall be selected on a case-by-case basis, in consideration of the factors in subsection (2) of this section.~~

²⁶² Reflects methods currently being used for vapor investigations. Specifically, TO-14A, TO-15 & TO-17 are commonly used.

²⁶³ Total petroleum hydrocarbons and petroleum hydrocarbon fractions methods to be added later.

²⁶⁴ Change to provide flexibility to use other methods, where the listed methods are insufficient.

²⁶⁵ (c), (d), (e) & (f) is superfluous language. The Methods establish what types of media they can be applied to.

WAC 173-340-840 General submittal requirements. Unless otherwise specified by the department, all reports, plans, specifications, and similar information submitted under this chapter shall meet the following requirements:

(1) **Cover letter.** Include a letter describing the submittal and specifying the desired department action or response.

(2) **Number of copies.** ~~Three—Two paper~~ copies and one electronic copy²⁶⁶ of the plan or report shall be submitted to the department's office responsible for the facility. The department may require additional copies to meet public participation and interagency coordination needs.

(3) **Certification.** Except as otherwise provided for in RCW 18.43.130, all engineering work submitted under this chapter shall be under the seal of a professional engineer ~~registered with~~ licensed to practice in the state of Washington. Except as otherwise provided for in RCW 18.220, all geologic work shall be submitted under the seal of a professional geologist licensed to practice in the state of Washington.²⁶⁷

(4) **Visuals.** Maps, figures, photographs, and tables to clarify information or conclusions shall be legible. All maps, plan sheets, drawings, and cross-sections shall meet the following requirements:

(a) To facilitate filing and handling, be on paper no larger than 24 x 36 inches and no smaller than 8-1/2 x 11 inches. Photo-reduced copies of plan sheets may be submitted provided at least one full-sized copy of the photo-reduced sheets are included in the submittal.

(b) Identify and use appropriate and consistent scales to show all required details in sufficient clarity.

(c) Be numbered, titled, have a legend of all symbols used, and specify drafting or origination dates.

(d) Contain a north arrow.

(e) Use ~~United States Geological Survey datum~~ the standards in subsection (7) of this section²⁶⁸ as

a basis for all horizontal measurements and elevations.

(f) For planimetric views, show a survey grid based on monuments established in the field ~~and referenced to state plane coordinates.~~²⁶⁹ This requirement does not apply to conceptual diagrams or sketches when the exact location of items shown is not needed to convey the necessary information.

(g) Where grades are to be changed, show original topography in addition to showing the changed site topography. This requirement does not apply to conceptual diagrams or sketches where before and after topography is not needed to convey the necessary information.

(h) For cross-sections, identify the location and be cross-referenced to the appropriate planimetric view. A reduced diagram of a cross-section location map shall be included on the sheets with the cross-sections.

(5) **Sampling data.** All sampling data shall be submitted consistent with procedures specified by the department. Unless otherwise specified by the department, all such sampling data shall be submitted in both printed form and ~~an by entering~~ into the department's electronic ~~form capable of being transferred into the department's~~ data management system.²⁷⁰

(6) **Reporting of monitoring results.** All monitoring data shall be accompanied by a report including:²⁷¹

(a) A summary of all monitoring results, including the horizontal and vertical location of all sampling points;

(b) A comparison of the monitoring results to the appropriate standard (e.g. cleanup level, remediation level, or other appropriate standard) and evaluation of the monitoring results using the

²⁶⁹ State plane coordinates deleted as no longer used. See subsection (7) for current standard of practice.

²⁷⁰ Reflects current practice of data being required to be entered into Ecology's EIM data management system.

²⁷¹ Reports are often submitted to Ecology with just the raw data and no analysis or discussion of this data and whether the cleanup standards have been complied with. It can take Ecology staff considerable time to interpret the results. This is intended to address these inadequate submittals.

²⁶⁶ To reduce costs and reflect current technology.

²⁶⁷ To reflect passage of the geologist licensing law since the rule was last updated.

²⁶⁸ See subsection (7) footnote.

methods described in the compliance monitoring plan prepared under WAC 173-340-410.

(7) Survey datum and accuracy. ²⁷²

(a) All site mapping expressing the location of points with respect to the surface of the earth shall use the North American Datum of 1983 as updated in 1991 [NAD83 (1991)].

(b) All site and sampling elevations shall be expressed in the North American Vertical Datum of 1988 (NAVD88). Sediment elevations and bathymetry in tidally influenced waters may be expressed relative to the mean lower low water elevation.

(c) The accuracy/closure of horizontal measurements and elevations shall be identified. ²⁷³

(d) If it is cost-prohibitive to establish coordinates and elevations using conventional surveying methods or a survey-grade global positioning system, coordinates and vertical elevations may be estimated using other methods. When using another method, the method and its accuracy shall be described. ²⁷⁴

(8) Appendix. An appendix providing the principal information relied upon in preparation of the submittal. This should include, for example: A complete citation of references; applicable raw data; a description of, or where readily available, reference to testing and sampling procedures used; relevant calculations; and any other information needed to facilitate review.

²⁷² The standards cited in (a) and (b) reflect the datum used by the WSDOT and WA DNR and reflect standard surveying practices. These standards are also consistent with the standards currently requested for entering data in Ecology's electronic information management (EIM) system.

²⁷³ See WAC 332-130-090 for land boundary survey standards and the WSDOT highway survey manual for additional information on survey accuracy/closure. <http://www.wsdot.wa.gov/Publications/Manuals/M22-97.htm>

[Footnote to be added to rule]

²⁷⁴ For example, using a non-survey grade GPS device to establish a benchmark location and elevation that is then used as a reference point for other measurements.

WAC 173-340-850 Recordkeeping requirements.

(1) Any remedial actions at a facility must be documented with adequate records. Such records may include: Factual information or data; relevant decision documents; and any other relevant, site-specific documents or information.

(2) Unless otherwise required by the department, records shall be retained for at least ten years from the date of completion of compliance monitoring or as long as any institutional controls (including land use restrictions) remain in effect, whichever is longer.

(3) Records shall be retained by the person taking remedial action, unless the department requires that person to submit the records to the department.

(4) The department shall maintain its records in accordance with chapter 42.17 RCW.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.105D RCW. 01-05-024 (Order 97-09A), § 173-340-850, filed 2/12/01, effective 8/15/01; 90-08-086, § 173-340-850, filed 4/3/90, effective 5/4/90.]

WAC 173-340-860 Endangerment. In the event that the department determines that any activity being performed at a hazardous waste site is creating or has the potential to create a danger to human health or the environment, the department may direct such activities to cease for such period of time as it deems necessary to abate the danger.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.105D RCW. 90-08-086, § 173-340-860, filed 4/3/90, effective 5/4/90.]

WAC 173-340-870 Project coordinator.

The potentially liable person shall designate a project coordinator for work performed under an order or decree. The project coordinator shall be the designated representative for the purposes of the order or decree. That person shall coordinate with the department and the public and shall facilitate compliance with requirements of the order or decree.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.105D RCW. 90-08-086, § 173-340-870, filed 4/3/90, effective 5/4/90.]

WAC 173-340-880 Emergency actions.

Nothing in this chapter shall limit the authority of the department, its employees, agents, or contractors to take or require appropriate action in the event of an emergency.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.105D RCW. 90-08-086, § 173-340-880, filed 4/3/90, effective 5/4/90.]

WAC 173-340-890 Severability. If any provision of this chapter or its application to any person or circumstance is held invalid, the remainder of this chapter or the application of the provision to other persons or circumstances shall not be affected.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.105D RCW. 90-08-086, § 173-340-890, filed 4/3/90, effective 5/4/90.]

Sections 700 through 710—Summary of Proposed Changes¹

Section 700 Overview of Cleanup Standards

- Updated discussion to conform to changes made in other sections of the rule.
- Revised description of how to establish TPH cleanup levels; eliminating retrofitting and substitution options.
- Table 830-1 testing requirements for petroleum contamination has been revised and supplemented with Table 830-2, identifying which petroleum products fall within the petroleum categories used in the rule.

Section 702 General Policies

- Added provision describing when mixing of Methods A, B and C is acceptable

Section 704 Use of Method A

- Eliminated restriction that Method A be used on “Routine sites”.
- Added condition that Method A cannot be used if surface water is likely to be impacted, since Method A values don’t consider this exposure pathway.
- Added a condition that Method A cannot be used at sites conducting a site-specific TEE. This is a condition retained from “routine sites”.
- Added a requirement that vapor intrusion be evaluated.

Section 705 Use of Method B

- Eliminated “standard” and “modified” terminology.
- Added a requirement that vapor intrusion be evaluated.

Section 706 Use of Method C

- Eliminated “standard” and “modified” terminology.
- Added a statement that sites using Method C must have an institutional control for consistency with Section 440.
- Added a requirement that vapor intrusion be evaluated.

Section 708 Human Health Risk Assessment Procedures

- “Carcinogenic potency factor” term replaced with “cancer slope factor”; Science Advisory Board eliminated as a result of 2007 legislation.
- HEAST removed as a presumptive source for reference dose, reference concentration and cancer slope factor. Replaced with a reference to EPA’s OSWER Directive 9285.7-53. Ecology commits to publishing and periodically updating a list of these values.
- The method for calculating cleanup levels for carcinogenic PAHs changed to account for early life exposure per EPA’s 2003 guidance. cPAHs to be evaluated as individual hazardous substances. The basis for early life exposure adjustments is discussed in the March 22, 2009 MTCA/SMS Advisory Group materials.
<http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/tcp/regs/2009MTCA/AdvGrpMeetingInfo/AdvGrpMtgSchedule.html>
- Bioaccumulation factor added. Ecology commits to publishing and periodically updating a list of bioconcentration and bioaccumulation values.
- EPA’s IEUBK and Adult Lead Model recognized as acceptable methods for calculating site-specific soil cleanup levels for lead. Also sets standards for use of these models.

Section 709 Background

- Kaplan-Meier added as an acceptable method for evaluating non-detected values.
- Ecology commits to publishing and periodically updating a list of natural background concentrations.

Section 710 Applicable State and Federal Laws

- Landfill closure law reference updated.
- Clarified that WQ law exemption only applies to state waste discharge permits, not NPDES permits, reflecting a decision by Ecology’s director in 2008.

¹ *NOTE: Language proposed to be deleted is shown in ~~blue with a strikethrough~~, proposed new language is shown in **red and underlined**. Purple colored language completely replaces existing language and to facilitate review, does not show strikethrough of existing language or underlining of new language.*

Section 720: Groundwater Cleanup Standards—Summary of Changes

General changes

- Major reorganization—former Section 720 broken into multiple Sections to facilitate readability and use. Because of this, these will likely be published by the Code Reviser as new Sections without the changes highlighted. To facilitate review, changes from existing language are highlighted in traditional bill format.
- “Ground water” now one word: “groundwater”.
- “Standard” and “Modified” Method B & C terminology eliminated (changes are still allowed to the default assumptions).

Potable groundwater criteria:

- Clarification of yield provision. Some have interpreted the reference to WAC 173-160 to mean if a well can’t meet the WAC setback or sealing requirements, the aquifer is nonpotable. This was not intended by this provision. Rather, it was intended to prevent using a pump test at a monitoring well with a small diameter or short screen length to justify non-potability. This is addressed by the revised language.
- Replaced reference to WAC 173-200 with Method B groundwater cleanup levels to provide for the same standards to be applied throughout the site.

Method A

- Eliminated restriction that Method A be used on “Routine sites”.
- Added condition that Method A cannot be used if surface water is likely to be impacted, since Method A values don’t consider this exposure pathway.
- Added a requirement that vapor intrusion be evaluated.
- Changes to several values in Table 720-1 are under consideration.

Method B for potable groundwater

- Eliminated drinking water maximum contaminant level goals (MCLGs) as an ARAR.
- Restoration timeframe added to clarify when surface water protection needs to be factored into groundwater cleanup levels.
- Added a requirement that vapor intrusion be evaluated.
- Averaging time for carcinogens changed from 75 to 70 years to conform to EPA risk assessment guidance.
- The method for calculating cleanup levels for carcinogens changed to account for early life exposure per Section 708.

Method B for non-potable groundwater

- Amended language for surface water protection to include restoration timeframe.
- Added a requirement that vapor intrusion be evaluated.

Method C groundwater cleanup standards

- Incorporated the same changes as above for potable and non-potable Method B.

Point of Compliance

- Combined “directly abutting” and “near” surface water point of compliance provisions. This change is intended to simplify the point of compliance for situations where groundwater is discharging to surface water and provide more comprehensive public notice to potentially impacted persons and agencies.

Demonstrating compliance

- Changed presumption regarding filtering of monitoring well samples to accepting filtering for naturally occurring inorganic contaminants, providing certain conditions are met.
- Added a statement allowing use of no-purge sampling methods provided a site-specific demonstration can be made that it is comparable to low flow sampling methods.
- Added “direct comparison” options for demonstrating compliance.
- Added a performance standard for non-parametric statistical methods calculating a UCL.
- Added requirements that well screen placement and dilution be considered when evaluating extent of natural attenuation between near-shore monitoring wells and surface water.
- Simplified handling of non-detects by allowing simple direct substitution methods. This reflects current practice for handling of non-detects and generally provides a conservative (high) estimate of residual concentrations for determining compliance.
- Added Kaplan-Meier method as an acceptable alternative to direct substitution for non-detects.

Section 730: Surface Water Cleanup Standards—Summary of Changes

General changes

- Major reorganization—former Section 730 broken into multiple Sections to facilitate readability and use.
- Method A eliminated. It is proposed to eliminate Method A as an option for surface water cleanup standards, since there are currently no Method A table values and values in applicable state and federal laws don’t incorporate tribal fish consumption rates.
- “Standard” and “Modified” Method B & C terminology eliminated (changes are still allowed to the default assumptions).

Method B & C

- Added discussion of fish consumption rate and diet fraction to more explicitly acknowledge high fish consuming populations, such as tribes, need to be considered when establishing cleanup levels.
- Averaging time for carcinogens changed from 75 to 70 years. This is conform MTCA to EPA risk assessment guidance.
- The method for calculating cleanup levels for carcinogens changed to account for early life exposure per Section 708.
- Added preference for using bioaccumulation factor instead of bioconcentration factor, where sufficient information is available. Bioaccumulation takes into account contaminants accumulating in fish and shellfish through their food consumption, in addition to exposure to the water.
- Petroleum mixture cleanup level equation added to enable calculation of site-specific TPH cleanup levels.

Demonstrating Compliance

- Added provision describing interpretation of non-detected values for consistency with the other sections of the MTCA rule.

Sections 740 & 745: Soil Cleanup Standards—Summary of Changes

General changes

- Major reorganization—former Sections 740 & 745 broken into multiple Sections to facilitate readability and use.
- “Standard” and “Modified” terminology eliminated (changes to default parameters are still allowed).

Method A

- Eliminated restriction that Method A be used on “Routine sites”.
- Added condition that Method A cannot be used if surface water is likely to be impacted, since Method A values don’t consider this exposure pathway.
- Added a condition that Method A cannot be used at sites conducting a site-specific TEE. This is a condition retained from “routine sites”. Sites requiring a site-specific TEE are complex sites not suitable for a simple Method A approach. This is consistent with the approach under the current MTCA rule.
- Added a requirement that vapor intrusion be evaluated.
- Changes to several values in Tables 740-1 and 745-1 are under consideration.

Method B

- Added requirement that vapor intrusion be evaluated.
- Direct contact equations modified to include dermal exposure for all substances. This is to reduce rule complexity and make MTCA consistent with EPA risk assessment guidance. The affect of these changes on several chemicals are illustrated in Tables 1 & 2.
- Averaging time for carcinogens changed from 75 to 70 years. This is conform MTCA to EPA risk assessment guidance.
- The method for calculating cleanup levels for carcinogens changed to account for early life exposure per Section 708.
- Added EPA’s IEUBK Model as method for calculating site-specific soil cleanup levels for lead, since neither a cancer slope factor nor reference dose is available for lead.

Method C

- Incorporated the same changes as above under Method B except EPA’s Adult Lead Model used for calculating soil lead cleanup levels. Also, early life exposure not included since this is an adult worker exposure model.
- Changed soil adherence factor from 0.2 to 0.07 for consistency with EPA risk assessment guidance.

Demonstrating Compliance

- Added discussion of when consideration of soil nuggets >2 mm in size should be considered. Birds commonly ingest small stones to help with digestion. Ingestion of lead pellets by children has also been reported in the literature. This addition is to address this concern.
- Added a performance standard for non-parametric statistical methods calculating a UCL.
- Simplified handling of non-detects by allowing use of direct substitution. This is consistent with current practice and generally provides a conservative (high) estimate of residual site concentrations.
- Added Kaplan-Meier method as an acceptable alternative to direct substitution for non-detects. This reflects EPA statistical guidance.

Section 747: Deriving soil concentrations for ground water protection

Summary of Changes

- Table 747-1 is proposed to be expanded to include Koc's for more chemicals and temperature adjusted Henry's constants.
- Table 747-4 to be updated with values from Oak Ridge National Laboratories.
- Added requirement that soil foc values be obtained from uncontaminated soils.
- Description added on how to derive Hcc values from the scientific literature, including how to correct values for groundwater temperature.
- Added a table providing direction on number of soil samples to be analyzed for petroleum fractions. (dependent on volume of contaminated soils)
- Added a statement that Ecology may require persons proposing new models to submit the model code and demonstrate the model has been validated and verified.
- Added a statement allowing post-remediation empirical demonstrations. In these cases, the cleanup would be considered an interim action until the demonstration has been completed.

Terrestrial Ecological Evaluation Procedures under MTCA—summary of changes

These sections have been significantly reorganized and rewritten to clarify how the terrestrial ecological evaluation process works.

Section 7490 Terrestrial ecological evaluation procedures.

- Process overview added.
- Added provision allowing balancing cleanup vs. habitat destruction in areas of “especially valuable habitat”.
- Policy statements added clarifying point of compliance, compliance monitoring and institutional controls for sites where cleanup levels are controlled by TEE values.

Section 7491 Terrestrial ecological evaluation exclusions.

- Several definitions moved to Section 200.
- Clarified that gravel can be an effective “physical barrier”.
- Added a requirement that barriers must be maintained to be effective.

Section 7492 Applicability of a simplified terrestrial ecological evaluation.

- Moved criteria for determining if a site is eligible for a simplified TEE to here from Section 7491.
- Clarified that 10 acres of undeveloped property must be on or within 500 feet of the area of soil contamination (instead of “site”).

Section 7493 Simplified terrestrial ecological evaluation procedures.

- The current rule is confusing regarding procedures for conducting a simplified TEE and options for setting cleanup levels. The proposed changes are intended to more explicitly describe the simplified TEE process and options for setting concentration protective of terrestrial ecological receptors. The primary change is to clarify that bioassays can be used in two ways. That is, for: (1) Determining toxicity of a contaminated soil; and, (2) For making limited modifications to the wildlife exposure model. These changes reflect current practice.

Section 7494 Site-specific terrestrial ecological evaluation procedures.

- Added summary of methods for developing concentrations protective of TEE pathway at site-specific TEE sites. The actual methods have not been changed.

Table 749-1

- Clarified that “site” as used in the context of this table means area of contaminated soil.

Table 749-2

- Changes to several values in this Table are under consideration.

Table 749-3

- Changes to several values in this Table are under consideration.

Table 749-4

- No changes.

Table 749-5

- Changes to several values in this Table are under consideration based on updates to the Oak Ridge National Laboratory database.

Table 749-6

- New table added to provide ecological TEFs for dioxins and furans.

Section 750: Air Cleanup Standards—Summary of ChangesGeneral changes

- Major reorganization—former Section 750 broken into multiple Sections to facilitate readability and use.
- “Standard” and “Modified” Method B & C terminology eliminated (changes are still allowed to the default assumptions).

Method B & C

- Method B & C equations changed to conform to latest EPA guidance on calculation of air cleanup levels.
- Petroleum mixture cleanup level equation added to enable calculation of site-specific TPH air cleanup levels.

Demonstrating Compliance

- Point of compliance provisions changed to address compliance in both indoor and outdoor situations, use of groundwater and soil gas screening levels, and discharges from remedial actions.
- Several provisions added addressing compliance monitoring and evaluation of data. Includes how to factor in urban background and use of multiple lines of evidence to demonstrate compliance.

Sections 3500 through 3520: Vapor Intrusion (New Sections)

These Sections reflect preliminary discussions that occurred in 2010 with the vapor subcommittee of the MTCA/SMS workgroup. These Sections are intended to provide a framework for determining if vapor intrusion is an issue of concern at a site that needs to be addressed. In general, the process includes:

- Clarification of information needed to evaluate the vapor intrusion exposure pathway
- Criteria for exempting sites from having to evaluate vapor intrusion
- Methods for conducting simplified vapor intrusion evaluations
- Site-specific vapor intrusion evaluation procedures

Several issues were identified by the subcommittee that have not been fully vetted in this draft. Reviewers are invited to provide input on these and other issues related to vapor intrusion evaluations.

WAC 173-340-700 Overview of cleanup standards.²

- (1) Purpose.**³
- (2) Explanation of term "cleanup level."**
- (3) Explanation of term "cleanup standards."**
- (4) Relationship between cleanup standards and cleanup actions.**
- (5) Methods for setting cleanup levels.**
- (6) Requirements for setting cleanup levels.**
- (7) Procedures for demonstrating compliance with cleanup standards.**
- (8) Specific procedures for setting cleanup levels at petroleum contaminated sites.**

(1) Purpose. This section provides an overview of the methods for establishing cleanup standards that apply to a release or threatened release of a hazardous substance at a site. If there are any inconsistencies between this section and any specifically referenced section, the referenced section shall govern.

(2) Explanation of term "cleanup level." A cleanup level is the concentration of a hazardous substance in soil, water, air or sediment that is determined to be protective of human health and the environment under specified exposure conditions. Cleanup levels, in combination with points of compliance, typically define the area or volume of soil, water, air or sediment at a site that must be addressed by the cleanup action.

(3) Explanation of term "cleanup standards." Cleanup standards consist of the following:

(a) Cleanup levels for hazardous substances present at the site;

(b) The location where these cleanup levels must be met (point of compliance); and

(c) Other regulatory requirements that apply to the site because of the type of action and/or location of the site ("applicable state and federal laws").

(4) Relationship between cleanup standards and cleanup actions.

² All of the changes in this section, except where specifically noted, are editorial and intended to reflect changes made in subsequent sections.

³ The outline here and in other sections has been added to facilitate review. It may not appear in the final rule.

(a) Cleanup standards are identified for the particular hazardous substances at a site and the specific areas or pathways, such as land or water, where humans and the environment can become exposed to these substances. This part provides uniform methods state-wide for identifying cleanup standards and requires that all cleanups under the act meet these standards. The actual degree of cleanup may vary from site to site and will be determined by the cleanup action alternative selected under WAC 173-340-350 through 173-340-390.

(b) For most sites, there are several cleanup technologies or combinations of cleanup technologies ("cleanup action alternatives") that may be used to comply with cleanup standards at individual sites. Other parts of this rule govern the process for planning and deciding on the cleanup action to be taken at a site. This may include establishing "remediation levels," or the concentrations of hazardous substances above which a particular cleanup technology will be applied. See WAC 173-340-350 through 173-340-390. WAC 173-340-355 contains detailed information on establishing remediation levels. WAC 173-340-410 specifies the monitoring required to ensure that the remedy is effective.

(c) Where a cleanup action involves containment of soils with hazardous substances above cleanup levels, the cleanup action may be determined to comply with cleanup standards, provided the compliance monitoring program is designed to ensure the long-term integrity of the containment system, and the other requirements for containment in this chapter are met.

(5) Methods for setting cleanup levels. The first step in setting cleanup levels is to identify the nature of the contamination, the potentially contaminated media, the current and potential pathways of exposure, the current and potential receptors, and the current and potential land and resource uses. A conceptual site model may be developed as part of this scoping process. Cleanup levels may then be established for each media. Both the conceptual site model and cleanup levels may be refined as additional information is collected during the remedial investigation/feasibility study. See WAC 173-340-708(3)

for additional information on how to determine current and potential future land and resource uses for the conceptual site model.

These rules provide three ~~approaches~~ methods for establishing cleanup levels:

(a) Method A: ARARs and Tables. On some sites, the cleanup action may be ~~routine~~ (WAC 173-340-200) ~~or may~~ straight-forward and involve relatively few hazardous substances.⁴ Under Method A, cleanup levels at these sites are set at concentrations at least as stringent as concentrations specified in applicable state and federal laws (ARARs) and Tables 720-1, 740-1, and 745-1 of this chapter.

Method A cleanup levels for hazardous substances that are deemed indicator hazardous substances at the site under WAC 173-340-708(2) 703, and are not addressed under applicable state and federal laws or Tables 720-1, 740-1, and 745-1, must be established at concentrations which do not exceed the natural background concentration or the practical quantitation limit, whichever is higher.

For soil contamination, the potential impact of hazardous substances on terrestrial ecological receptors must be evaluated ~~under WAC 173-340-7490 through 173-340-7494~~. Specifically, either an exclusion must be established for the site under WAC 173-340-7491 or a simplified terrestrial ecological evaluation must be conducted under WAC ~~173-340-7492 or~~ 173-340-7493. The terrestrial ecological evaluation may result in a more stringent Method A soil cleanup level than is required to protect human health.

In addition, where volatile hazardous substances are present at the site, an evaluation must be conducted under WAC 173-340-3500 through 3520 to determine if vapor intrusion into existing or potential future structures may be a concern that needs to be addressed.⁵

Except where institutional controls are required by WAC 173-340-440(4), site cleanups that

achieve Method A cleanup levels may be used without future restrictions on the property due to residual levels of contamination.

(b) Method B: Universal method. Method B is the universal method for determining cleanup levels for all media at all sites. Under Method B, cleanup levels for individual hazardous substances are established using applicable state and federal laws and the risk equations and other requirements specified in WAC 173-340-7200 through 173-340-760.

~~Method B is divided into two tiers: Standard and modified. Standard~~ Method B uses generic default assumptions to calculate cleanup levels. ~~Modified~~ Method B also provides for the use of chemical-specific or site-specific information to change selected default assumptions, within the limitations allowed in WAC 173-340-708. ~~Modified Method B may be used~~ to establish cleanup levels.⁶

~~Modified~~ Method B may also be used in a quantitative risk assessment to help assess the protectiveness of a remedy by modifying input parameters as described in WAC 173-340-7200 through 173-340-~~750~~ 760 or by using other modifications that meet the requirements of WAC 173-340-702 and 173-340-708. See WAC 173-340-355 and 173-340-357 for more information on remediation levels and quantitative risk assessment.

For individual carcinogens, ~~both standard and modified~~ Method B cleanup levels are based upon the upper bound of the estimated individual lifetime excess ~~lifetime~~ cancer risk of one in one million (1×10^{-6}).⁷

For individual noncarcinogenic substances, ~~both standard and modified~~ Method B cleanup levels are set at concentrations which are anticipated to result in no acute or chronic toxic effects on human health (that is, hazard quotient of one

⁴ The definition of routine site is proposed to be removed.

⁵ EPA research has shown that even small amounts of volatile contaminants in groundwater or soil can cause vapor intrusion problems in overlying structures. This change is made throughout this and subsequent chapters.

⁶ Editorial change reflecting proposed elimination of “standard” and “modified” terminology. This change is made throughout this and subsequent chapters. (Users will still have the option of changing certain parameters.)

⁷ “Estimated individual lifetime excess cancer risk” is an editorial change to more accurately describe what the 1×10^{-6} and 10^{-5} risks are. This change is made throughout this and subsequent chapters.

(1) or less) and no significant adverse effects on the propagation of aquatic and terrestrial organisms.

Where a hazardous waste site involves multiple hazardous substances and/or multiple pathways of exposure, then ~~standard and modified~~ Method B cleanup levels for individual substances must be adjusted downward for additive health effects in accordance with the procedures in WAC 173-340-708 if the total estimated individual lifetime excess ~~lifetime~~ cancer risk for a site exceeds one in one hundred thousand (1×10^{-5}) or the hazard index for substances with similar noncarcinogenic toxic effects exceeds one (1).

For soil contamination, the potential impact of hazardous substances on terrestrial ecological receptors must be evaluated under WAC 173-340-7490 through 173-340-7494. Specifically, either an exclusion must be established for the site under WAC 173-340-7491 or a terrestrial ecological evaluation must be conducted under WAC 173-340-~~7492 or 173-340-7493~~ or 7494.

For sites where hazardous substances have reached or are likely to reach surface water, the health risks to persons eating fish and other aquatic organisms needs to be considered, along with impacts on the aquatic organisms that reside in the surface water and sediments. This includes consideration of surface water standards (WAC 173-340-7300) and sediment standards (WAC 173-204).⁸

The terrestrial ecological evaluation and evaluation of impacts to aquatic organisms may result in a more stringent Method B soil cleanup level for the site than is required to protect human health.

In addition, where volatile hazardous substances are present at the site, an evaluation must be conducted under WAC 173-340-3500 through 3520 to determine if vapor intrusion into existing or potential future structures may be a concern that needs to be addressed.

⁸ Added to recognize that protection of surface water and sediments is playing an increasing role in the setting of cleanup levels at contaminated sites. Similar language repeated elsewhere throughout this rule.

Except where institutional controls are required by WAC 173-340-440(4), site cleanups that achieve Method B cleanup levels may be used without future restrictions on the property due to residual levels of contamination.

(c) Method C: Conditional method. Compliance with cleanup levels developed under Method A or B may be impossible to achieve or may cause greater environmental harm. In those situations, Method C cleanup levels for individual hazardous substances may be established for surface water, ground water, and air. Method C industrial soil and air cleanup levels may also be established at industrial properties that meet the criteria in WAC 173-340-~~745-7400~~.

Under Method C, cleanup levels for individual hazardous substances are established using applicable state and federal laws and the risk equations and other requirements specified in WAC 173-340-7200 through 173-340-760. ~~Method C is divided into two tiers: Standard and modified. Standard~~ Method C uses generic default assumptions to calculate cleanup levels. ~~Modified~~ Method C also provides for the use of chemical-specific or site-specific information to change selected default assumptions, within the limitations allowed in WAC 173-340-708. ~~Modified Method C may be used~~ to establish cleanup levels.

~~Modified~~ Method C may also be used in a quantitative risk assessment to help assess the protectiveness of a remedy by modifying input parameters as described in WAC 173-340-7200 through 173-340-~~750-760~~ or by using other modifications that meet the requirements of WAC 173-340-702 and 173-340-708. See WAC 173-340-355 and 173-340-357 for more information on remediation levels and quantitative risk assessment.

For individual carcinogens, ~~both standard and modified~~ Method C cleanup levels are based upon the upper bound of the estimated individual lifetime excess cancer risk of one in one hundred thousand (1×10^{-5}).

For individual noncarcinogenic substances, ~~both standard and modified~~ Method C cleanup levels are set at concentrations which are anticipated to result in no acute or chronic toxic effects on human health (that is, hazard quotient of one

(1) or less) and no significant adverse effects on the protection and propagation of aquatic and terrestrial organisms.

Where a hazardous waste site involves multiple hazardous substances and/or multiple pathways of exposure, then ~~both standard and modified~~ Method C cleanup levels for individual substances must be adjusted downward for additive health effects in accordance with the procedures in WAC 173-340-708 if the total estimated individual lifetime excess ~~lifetime~~-cancer risk for a site exceeds one in one hundred thousand (1×10^{-5}) or the hazard index for substances with similar noncarcinogenic toxic effects exceeds one (1).

For soil contamination, the potential impact of hazardous substances on terrestrial ecological receptors must be evaluated under WAC 173-340-7490 through 173-340-7494. Specifically, either an exclusion must be established for the site under WAC 173-340-7491 or a terrestrial ecological evaluation must be conducted under WAC 173-340-~~7492 or 173-340-7493~~ or 7494.

For sites where hazardous substances have reached or are likely to reach surface water, the health risks to persons eating fish and other aquatic organisms needs to be considered, along with impacts on the aquatic organisms that reside in the surface water and sediments. This includes consideration of surface water standards (WAC 173-340-7300) and sediment standards (WAC 173-204).

The terrestrial ecological evaluation and evaluation of impacts to aquatic organisms may result in a more stringent Method C soil cleanup level for the site than is required to protect human health.

In addition, where volatile hazardous substances are present at the site, an evaluation must be conducted under WAC 173-340-3500 through 3520 to determine if vapor intrusion into existing or potential future structures may be a concern that needs to be addressed.

Site cleanups establishing Method C cleanup levels must have restrictions placed on the property (institutional controls) to ensure future protection of human health and the environment.

(6) Requirements for setting cleanup levels. Several requirements apply to cleanups under any

of the three methods. ~~Some of these requirements, such as the identification of applicable state and federal laws, describe analyses used along with Methods A, B or C in order to set cleanup levels for particular substances at a site. Others describe the technical procedures to be used. The following highlights several of these requirements:~~

(a) Applicable state and federal laws. RCW 70.105D.030 (2)~~(d)~~(e) requires the cleanup standards in these rules to be "at least as stringent as all applicable state and federal laws." In addition to establishing minimum ~~requirements for cleanup standards~~ concentrations that must be met, applicable state and federal laws may also impose certain technical and procedural requirements, ~~for performing cleanup actions depending on the remedy selected. These requirements~~ Criteria for determining which laws are applicable to a site are described in WAC 173-340-710 and are similar to the "ARAR" (applicable, relevant and appropriate requirements) approach of the federal superfund law. Sites that are cleaned up under an order or decree may be exempt from obtaining a permit under certain other laws but they must still meet the substantive requirements of these other laws. (See WAC 173-340-710(9).)

(b) Cross-media contamination. In some situations, migration of hazardous substances from one medium may cause contamination in a second media. For example, the ~~release-leaching~~ of hazardous substances ~~in-from~~ soil may cause ground-water contamination. Under Methods A, B, and C, cleanup levels must be established at concentrations that prevent violations of cleanup levels for other media.

(c) Risk assessment procedures. WAC 173-340-703 provides criteria for deciding which hazardous substances need to have cleanup levels established. The analyses performed under Methods B and C use several default assumptions for ~~defining-calculating~~ cleanup levels for carcinogens and noncarcinogens. The individual default assumptions and procedures for modifying these assumptions ~~based-on-using~~ site-specific information are specified in WAC 173-340-708 and 173-340-7200 through 173-340-~~750-760~~. ~~WAC 173-340-708 also provides rules for use of indicator hazardous substances.~~ The standards for

review of new scientific information are described in WAC 173-340-702 (14), (15) and (16).

(d) Natural background and analytical considerations. In some cases, cleanup levels calculated using the methods specified in this chapter are less than natural background levels or levels that can be reliably measured. In those situations, the cleanup level shall be established at a concentration equal to the practical quantitation limit or natural background concentration, whichever is higher. See WAC 173-340-707 and 173-340-709 for additional information.

(7) Procedures for demonstrating compliance with cleanup standards. Setting cleanup standards also involves being able to demonstrate that they have been met. This involves specifying where on the site the cleanup levels must be met ("points of compliance"), how long it takes for a site to meet cleanup levels ("restoration time frame"), and conducting sufficient monitoring to demonstrate that the cleanup standards have been met and will continue to be met in the future. The provisions for establishing points of compliance are in WAC 173-340-720 through 173-340-750. The provisions for establishing a restoration time frames are in WAC 173-340-360. The compliance monitoring plan prepared under WAC 173-340-410 describes the monitoring to be conducted at the site to demonstrate compliance with these requirements ~~specifies precisely how these are measured for each site.~~ At sites where remediation levels are used, the compliance monitoring plan will also need to describe the performance ~~monitoring to be conducted to demonstrate the remediation levels have been achieved.~~

(8) Specific procedures for setting cleanup levels at petroleum contaminated sites. In addition to the other requirements in this section, this chapter provides for the following specific procedures to establish cleanup levels at sites where there has been a release of total petroleum hydrocarbons (TPH) and hazardous substances associated with a release of TPH.

*[Delete existing TPH language and replace with the following.]*⁹

(a) Conceptual site model. A conceptual site model should be used to identify the nature of the contamination, the potentially contaminated media, the current and potential pathways of exposure, the current and potential receptors, and the current and potential land and resource uses.

(b) Choosing a Method. There are three methods for establishing cleanup levels at petroleum contaminated sites:

- **Method A:** Intended for simple sites. Specific criteria must be met to use Method A cleanup levels at a site.
- **Method B:** Universal method that can be used at any site.
- **Method C:** Can be used under limited circumstances, such as soil cleanup at an industrial facility.

Choosing one method doesn't preclude choosing a different method later. But using a different method may require collecting additional samples and conducting different analyses. Mixing of these methods is only allowed under limited circumstances (See WAC 173-340-702(17)).

(c) Determination of product composition. How the composition of the product released is determined will depend on the Method selected to establish cleanup levels.

(i) For sites proposing to use Method A cleanup levels, if the type of product is unknown, a hydrocarbon identification method (HCID) should be used to determine the types of products released. The total TPH contaminant levels in soil and groundwater are determined using the northwest TPH (NWTPH) method, described in WAC 173-340-830. The NWTPH method is a

⁹ This description has been completely replaced to correspond better with current practice. The terminology of "tiers" has been eliminated as it isn't used elsewhere in this rule and isn't used in practice.

Also, the correlation and retrofitting methods were intended to provide a transition for sites with cleanups underway in 2001. This is no longer appropriate given the length of time that has transpired since 2001, and are proposed to be eliminated.

simplified and relatively inexpensive analytical method for measuring TPH.

(ii) For sites using Methods B or C, product composition is determined by analyzing several samples for twelve (six aromatic and six aliphatic) petroleum fractions using the VPH/EPH methods described in WAC 173-340-830.

(iii) Under all methods (A, B & C), individual hazardous substances that are likely to be present (such as benzene) in the petroleum mixture are also measured. (See table 830-1).

(d) Terrestrial ecological evaluation. For soil contamination, the potential impact of TPH on soil biota, plants and animals must be evaluated under WAC 173-340-7490 through 173-340-7494. The following options are available:

- The site is determined to have little or no habitat and is excluded under WAC 173-340-7491 from conducting a terrestrial ecological evaluation.
- The site has limited habitat and thus under WAC 173-340-7492 qualifies for a simplified terrestrial ecological evaluation. Cleanup levels protective of soil biota, plants and animals are established under WAC 173-340-7493 at these sites.
- The site has high quality habitat or a large area of habitat that requires a site-specific ecological evaluation. Cleanup levels protective of soil biota, plants and animals are established under WAC 173-340-7494 at these sites. This method cannot be used at Method A sites.

It should be noted that a terrestrial ecological evaluation may result in more stringent soil cleanup levels than those required to protect human health.

(e) Vapor intrusion. For gasoline and other petroleum products with volatile constituents, an evaluation must be conducted under WAC 173-340-3500 through 3520 to determine if vapor intrusion into existing or potential future structures is a concern at the site that needs to be addressed.

(f) Method A. Method A TPH cleanup levels protective of human health for the most common exposure pathways have been determined for four

petroleum mixtures: gasoline range organics, diesel range organics, heavy oils, and electrical insulating mineral oil. Cleanup levels have also been determined for the most common hazardous substances found in these mixtures. These values can be found in Tables 720-1 for groundwater, and Tables 740-1 and 745-1 for soil.

(g) Methods B and C. Methods B and C can be used to develop site-specific TPH cleanup levels. Under these Methods, the petroleum composition and the toxicity of the components making up the mixture are used to develop a TPH cleanup level unique to the site. The TPH cleanup level must be set at a concentration that assures the overall mixture concentration meets requirements for both total TPH and for individual hazardous substances within the mixture. The following is a general description of how this is done. A more detailed description of this process can be found in guidance documents published by the department.

(i) Calculations. Once the composition of a sample has been established, this information is used to calculate a protective concentration for each pathway of concern. This is done by assigning a reference dose to each petroleum fraction and for other hazardous substances in the sample for which a reference dose is available. A TPH concentration is then calculated using a pathway-specific equation that takes into account the additive noncarcinogenic effects of these fractions and compounds. The objective is to derive a TPH concentration that will not exceed a hazard index of one for the exposure pathway of concern (such as direct contact or leaching).

(ii) Adjustments. The calculated TPH concentration for the pathway of concern must be adjusted downward if the resultant TPH concentration would result in individual substances present in the mixture exceeding acceptable carcinogenic risk levels or applicable state and federal laws. This means that in some cases, a specific substance, such as benzene, will drive the overall TPH concentration below a hazard index of one.

The department has made available a spreadsheet that takes into account steps (i) and (ii).

(iii) Selecting a *sample* cleanup level. Where multiple pathways of exposure are of concern, the most stringent of the concentrations calculated for the various exposure pathways becomes the cleanup level for that sample.

(iv) Selecting a *site* cleanup level. At most sites, multiple samples are required to be analyzed to take into account the variability in product composition and site conditions. Cleanup levels calculated for each sample will typically be somewhat different. The department recommends using the median TPH cleanup level for all samples as the site cleanup level against which compliance is measured. If there are areas on the site with different product types or ages, there may be significant differences in cleanup levels between samples taken across the site. In this case, it may be appropriate to group samples representing different parts of the site, calculate a unique median concentration for each grouping, and use this information to assign different cleanup levels to different parts of the site.

(h) Selecting a *method of cleanup*. Once a TPH cleanup level has been established for the site (or different levels for different parts of the site), alternative methods of cleanup for achieving this level are identified in a feasibility study. Where it isn't feasible to completely clean up a site, alternatives may be identified that look at partial cleanup coupled with containment of the remaining contamination. All of these methods are then screened to develop a short list of alternatives that are evaluated in more detail to determine the appropriate method and amount of cleanup at the site. The process for identifying, screening, evaluating, and selecting a remedy is described in WAC 173-340-350. The criteria for evaluating remedies are described in WAC 173-340-360. In cases where all or part of the contamination is contained on site, restrictions on future uses of the property, called institutional controls, will need to be placed to limit the potential for future exposure to residual contamination.

(i) Consultation with the department. Because of the complexity of the development of site-specific Method B and Method C petroleum cleanup levels using petroleum fraction data,

persons planning on using these methods are encouraged to contact the department to obtain the latest technical guidance.

Table 830-1 Required Testing for Petroleum Releases (1) ¹⁰						
Contaminant of Concern	PETROLEUM PRODUCT (2)					
	Gasoline	Naphtha & Mineral Spirits	Middle Distillates (4)	Heavy Oils	Mineral Oil	Waste Oil & Crude Oil
Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons (3)						
Method A (NWTPH-Gx or Dx)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Method B or C (VPH)	✓	✓	✓			✓
Method B or C (EPH)			✓	✓	✓	✓
Common Petroleum Components						
Benzene	✓		✓	✓		✓
Toluene	✓		✓	✓		✓
Ethylbenzene	✓		✓	✓		✓
Xylenes (m-, o-, p-)	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓
n-Hexane (5)	✓					✓
Naphthalenes (Naphthalene, 1-Methyl and 2-Methyl)	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓
Carcinogenic PAHs (6)				✓		✓
Fuel Additives and Blending Compounds						
MTBE	✓					✓
Ethylene Dibromide (EDB)	✓					✓
Ethylene Dichloride (EDC)	✓					✓
Other Additives and Blending Compounds (e.g., ethanol, methanol, TBA, TAME, ETBE)	✓					✓
Metals						
Cadmium, Chromium, Copper, Nickel and Zinc						✓
Lead (7)	✓					✓
Other Non-Petroleum Substances and Indicators						
PCBs (8)				✓	✓	✓
Halogenated Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs)						✓
Other Site Contaminants (9)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
<p>(1) A checkmark means the testing requirement applies to all affected media, unless otherwise specified in the footnotes. Every sample does not have to be tested for all substances listed. Testing is required for a sufficient number of samples in each medium of concern to determine whether the substance is present at concentrations of concern. Testing should first be conducted on those samples most likely to contain the highest concentrations of the substance based on field screening. If this testing reveals the substance is not present at concentrations of concern, then subsequent samples do not need to be tested for that substance.</p> <p>(2) See Table 830-2 for definitions of products in this Table. If the type of petroleum hydrocarbons present is not known or there is a mixture of petroleum products at the site, then analyze one or more representative samples using the NWTPH-HCID method to determine the appropriate analytical method(s). For a mixture of products, test for the required substances for all products in the mixture. Consult with Ecology for testing recommendations for petroleum products not identified in this table and Table 830-2.</p> <p>[Footnotes continue on the next page!]</p>						

¹⁰ Delete table 830-1 in its entirety and replace with this table (table will still be in the back of the rule)

Substantive changes include: VPH added to diesel range organics; non PCB mineral oil has been defined as containing less than 1 ppm PCBs; testing for several volatile contaminants in soils no longer contingent on groundwater test results; copper added as a metal of potential concern.

- (3) The analytical methods NWTPH-Gx, NWTPH-Dx, NWTPH-HCID, VPH, and EPH are methods published by the Department of Ecology and available on the department's Internet web site: <http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/tcp/cleanup.html>.
- (4) Releases of home heating oil from systems capable of storing 1,100 gallons or less do not need to be analyzed for BTEX.
- (5) n-Hexane only needs to be tested if the VPH method is being used.
- (6) See Tables 708-1 and 708-2 for a list of carcinogenic PAHs.
- (7) Lead only needs to be tested if the release occurred prior to 1996 or, for more recent releases, whenever one or more of the following products are present: aviation gasoline, racing fuel or other off road vehicle fuels (where lead additives are still allowed).
- (8) Testing affected media (that is, soil and groundwater) for PCBs is required unless it can be demonstrated that: (1) the release originated from an electrical device manufactured for use in the United States after July 1, 1979; (2) oil containing PCBs was never used in the equipment suspected as the source of the release (examples of equipment where PCBs are likely to be found include transformers, electric motors, hydraulic systems, heat transfer systems, electromagnets, compressors, capacitors, switches and miscellaneous other electrical devices); or, (3) the oil released was recently tested and contained less than 2 mg/liter (ppm) of PCBs.
- (9) Analyze for any non-petroleum contaminants that are known or suspected of being present at the site. For example, testing for pesticides should be conducted if diesel was used as a pesticide carrier. Another example is groundwater tests to demonstrate natural attenuation is occurring at a site (such as dissolved oxygen, redox potential, pH, specific conductivity, nitrate, soluble Mn & Fe, sulfate, alkalinity, methane).

Table 830-2 Categories of Petroleum Products ¹¹

Gasoline (Gasoline Range Organics) includes the following products:

- Automotive Gasoline
- Aviation Gasoline
- Automotive Racing Fuels
- Mineral Spirits
- Naptha
- Stoddard Solvents

Middle Distillates/Oils (Diesel Range Organics) includes the following products:

- Diesel No. 1
- Kerosene
- Diesel No. 2
- Diesel & Biodiesel mixtures
- Home heating oil
- Jet Fuel (such as JP-4, JP-5, JP-7, JP-8)
- Light Oil

Heavy Fuels/Oils (Heavy Oils) includes the following products:

- Bunker C
- No. 4 Fuel Oil
- No. 5 Fuel Oil
- No. 6 Fuel Oil
- Products included under waste oil **before use**

Mineral Oil is a subcategory of heavy oil. It includes:

- Insulating oil or coolant used in electrical devices such as transformers and capacitors containing less than 2 mg/liter (ppm) of PCBs.

Waste Oil is any **used oil** and includes the following products:

- Engine lubricating oil
- Hydraulic fluid
- Industrial process oil/fluid
- Metalworking oil/fluid
- Oil used as a drilling buoyant
- Refrigeration/compressor oil
- Transmission/differential fluid

¹¹ A release falls within these categories when a 90% match can be achieved using the HCID method.

WAC 173-340-702 General policies.

- (1) Purpose.
- (2) Policy on expediting cleanups.
- (3) Goal for cleanups.
- (4) Current and potential site and resource uses.
- (5) Presumption for cleanup actions.
- (6) Cost considerations.
- (7) Cleanup action alternatives.
- (8) Cross-media impacts.
- (9) Relationship between cleanup levels and cleanup actions.
- (10) Relationship to federal cleanup law.
- (11) Reviewing and updating cleanup standards.
- (12) Applicability of new cleanup levels.
- (13) Institutional controls.
- (14) Burden of proof.
- (15) New scientific information.
- (16) Criteria for quality of information.
- (17) Mixing of methods.

(1) Purpose. This section defines the general policies and principles that shall be followed when establishing and implementing cleanup standards. This section shall be used in combination with other sections of this chapter.

(2) Policy on expediting cleanups. Establishing cleanup standards and selecting an appropriate cleanup action involves many technical and public policy decisions. This chapter is intended to constrain the range of decisions made on individual sites to promote expeditious cleanups.

(3) Goal for cleanups. The Model Toxics Control Act contains policies that state, in part, each person has a fundamental and inalienable right to a healthful environment and it is essential that sites be cleaned up well. Consistent with these policies, cleanup standards and cleanup actions selected under this chapter shall be established that provide conservative estimates of human health and environmental risks that protect susceptible individuals as well as the general population.

(4) Current and potential site and resource uses. Cleanup standards and cleanup actions selected under this chapter shall be established that protect human health and the environment for current and potential future site and resource uses.

(5) Presumption for cleanup actions. Cleanup actions that achieve cleanup levels at the applicable point of compliance under Methods A, B, or C (as applicable) and comply with applicable state and federal laws shall be presumed to be protective of human health and the environment.

(6) Cost considerations. Except as provided for in applicable state and federal laws, cost shall not be a factor in determining what cleanup level is protective of human health and the environment. In addition, where specifically provided for in this chapter, cost may be appropriate for certain other determinations related to cleanup standards such as point of compliance. Cost shall, however, be considered when selecting an appropriate cleanup action.

(7) Cleanup action alternatives. At most sites, there is more than one hazardous substance and more than one pathway for hazardous substances to get into the environment. For many sites there is more than one method of cleanup (cleanup action component) that could address each of these. When evaluating cleanup action alternatives it is appropriate to consider a representative range of cleanup action components that could address each of these as well as different combinations of these components to accomplish the overall site cleanup.

(8) Cross-media impacts. ~~The cleanup of a particular~~ Contamination in one medium at a site will often affect other media at the site.¹² These cross-media impacts shall be considered when establishing cleanup standards and selecting a cleanup action. Cleanup actions conducted under this chapter shall use appropriate engineering controls or other measures to minimize these cross-media impacts.

(9) Relationship between cleanup levels and cleanup actions. In general, cleanup levels must be met throughout a site before the site will be considered clean. A cleanup action that leaves hazardous substances on a site in excess of cleanup levels may be acceptable as long as the cleanup action complies with WAC 173-340-350 through 173-340-390. However, these rules are intended

¹² Editorial change.

to promote thorough cleanups rather than long-term partial cleanups or containment measures.

(10) Relationship to federal cleanup law.

When evaluating cleanup actions performed under the federal cleanup law, the department shall consider WAC 173-340-350, 173-340-355, 173-340-357, 173-340-360, 173-340-410, 173-340-420, 173-340-440, 173-340-450, 173-340-700 through 173-340-760, and 173-340-830 to be legally applicable requirements under Section 121(d) of the Federal Cleanup Law.

(11) Reviewing and updating cleanup standards. The department shall review and, as appropriate, update WAC 173-340-700 through 173-340-760 at least once every five years.

(12) Applicability of new cleanup levels.

(a) For cleanup actions conducted by the department, or under an order or decree, the department shall determine the cleanup level that applies to a release based on the rules in effect under this chapter at the time the department issues a final cleanup action plan for that release.

(b) In reviewing the adequacy of independent remedial actions, the department shall determine the cleanup level that applies to a release based on the rules in effect at the time the final cleanup action for that release began or in effect when the department reviews the cleanup action, whichever is less stringent.

(c) A release cleaned up under the cleanup levels determined in (a) or (b) of this subsection shall not be subject to further cleanup action due solely to subsequent amendments to the provisions in this chapter on cleanup levels, unless the department determines, on a case-by-case basis, that the previous cleanup action is no longer sufficiently protective of human health and the environment.

(d) Nothing in this subsection constitutes a settlement or release of liability under the Model Toxics Control Act.

(13) Institutional controls. Institutional controls shall be required whenever any of the circumstances identified in WAC 173-340-440(4) are present at a site.

(14) Burden of proof. Any person responsible for undertaking a cleanup action under this chapter who proposes to:

(a) Use a reasonable maximum exposure scenario other than the default provided for each medium;

(b) Use assumptions other than the default values provided for in this chapter;

(c) Establish a cleanup level under Method C; or

(d) Use a conditional point of compliance, shall have the burden of demonstrating to the department that requirements in this chapter have been met to ensure protection of human health and the environment. The department shall only approve of such proposals when it determines that this burden of proof is met.

(15) New scientific information. The department shall consider new scientific information when establishing cleanup levels and remediation levels for individual sites. In making a determination on how to use this new information, the department shall, as appropriate, consult with the science advisory board, the department of health, and the United States Environmental Protection Agency. Any proposal to use new scientific information shall meet the quality of information requirements in subsection (16) of this section. To minimize delay in cleanups, any proposal to use new scientific information should be introduced as early in the cleanup process as possible. Proposals to use new scientific information may be considered up to the time of issuance of the final cleanup action plan governing the cleanup action for a site unless triggered as part of a periodic review under WAC 173-340-420 or through a reopener under RCW 70.105D.040 (4)(c).

(16) Criteria for quality of information.

(a) The intent of this subsection is to establish minimum criteria to be considered when evaluating information used by or submitted to the department proposing to modify the default methods or assumptions specified in this chapter or proposing methods or assumptions not specified in this chapter for calculating cleanup levels and remediation levels. This subsection does not establish a burden of proof or alter the burden of proof provided for elsewhere in this chapter.

(b) When deciding whether to approve or require modifications to the default methods or assumptions specified in this chapter for establishing

cleanup levels and remediation levels or when deciding whether to approve or require alternative or additional methods or assumptions, the department shall consider information submitted by all interested persons and the quality of that information. When evaluating the quality of the information the department shall consider the following factors, as appropriate for the type of information submitted:

(i) Whether the information is based on a theory or technique that has widespread acceptance within the relevant scientific community;

(ii) Whether the information was derived using standard testing methods or other widely accepted scientific methods;

(iii) Whether a review of relevant available information, both in support of and not in support of the proposed modification, has been provided along with the rationale explaining the reasons for the proposed modification;

(iv) Whether the assumptions used in applying the information to the facility are valid and would ensure the proposed modification would err on behalf of protection of human health and the environment;

(v) Whether the information adequately addresses populations that are more highly exposed than the population as a whole and are reasonably likely to be present at the site; and

(vi) Whether adequate quality assurance and quality control procedures have been used, any significant anomalies are adequately explained, the limitations of the information are identified, and the known or potential rate of error is acceptable.

(17) Mixing of methods. ¹³ Except as provided for in this subsection, Methods A, B and C cannot be mixed to establish cleanup levels for different hazardous substances within a particular medium at a site.

(a) If Method A is used to establish cleanup levels in a medium at a site, then Methods B and C

cannot be used to establish cleanup levels for that same medium at the site. ¹⁴

(b) If Method B is used to establish cleanup levels in a medium at a site, then Method C cannot be used to establish cleanup levels for that same medium at the site. ¹⁵

(c) The Method A value for arsenic in table 720-1 can be used as a Method B or C groundwater cleanup level. ¹⁶

(d) The Method A values for lead in tables 740-1 and 745-1 can be used respectively as Method B and Method C soil cleanup levels. ¹⁷

(e) The Method A values for total petroleum hydrocarbons (TPH) in Table 720-1 can be used as Method B or C surface water cleanup levels addressing the fish consumption exposure pathway. ¹⁸

¹⁴ If a substance is present at the site that does not have a method A table value or ARAR, then the substance must be assigned a cleanup level of natural background or the PQL, whichever is higher OR cleanup levels for all substances must be established under Methods B or C, as appropriate. This is because Method A doesn't consider additive risk.

¹⁵ Methods B and C use different levels of risk and different exposure assumptions and are inappropriate to mix.

¹⁶ The Method A values for arsenic and lead described in (c) and (d) were developed using the same methods used under Methods B & C. Thus, to expedite cleanups, Ecology believes these values are appropriate for use under Method B and C also, particularly where these substances are a minor contaminant at a site. This is not intended to preclude developing site-specific Method B or C cleanup levels.

¹⁷ When using these lead values, exposure pathways not addressed by these table values (such as TEE, surface water) must still be addressed if these are issues at the site. [footnote to be added to rule]

¹⁸ The Method A TPH drinking water values have been determined to also prevent bioaccumulation of TPH in fish and shellfish in levels above health concern. These values are allowed to be used as the basis for a surface water cleanup level under the current MTCA rule. However, these values may not always be protective of aquatic life. Surface water and sediment bioassays may also need to be conducted to determine if these concentrations are protective of aquatic life for the product(s) present at the site. [underlined part of footnote to be added to rule]

¹³ This language is proposed to address questions about the mixing of Methods A, B and C cleanup levels and, for the most part, reflects current practice.

WAC 173-340-703 Selection of indicator hazardous substances.

substances eliminated from consideration under this subsection.

(1) Purpose.

(2) Approach.

(3) Biological tests.

(1) Purpose. When defining cleanup requirements at a site that is contaminated with a large number of hazardous substances, the department may eliminate from consideration those hazardous substances that contribute a small percentage of the overall threat to human health and the environment. The remaining hazardous substances shall serve as indicator hazardous substances for purposes of defining site cleanup requirements.

(2) Approach. If the department considers this approach appropriate for a particular site, the factors evaluated when eliminating individual hazardous substances from further consideration shall include:

(a) The toxicological characteristics of the hazardous substance that influence its ability to adversely affect human health or the environment relative to the concentration of the hazardous substance at the site, including consideration of essential nutrient requirements;

(b) The chemical and physical characteristics of the hazardous substance which govern its tendency to persist in the environment;

(c) The chemical and physical characteristics of the hazardous substance which govern its tendency to move into and through environmental media;

(d) The natural background concentrations of the hazardous substance;

(e) The thoroughness of testing for the hazardous substance at the site;

(f) The frequency that the hazardous substance has been detected at the site; and

(g) Degradation by-products of the hazardous substance.

(3) Biological tests.¹⁹ When the department determines that the use of indicator hazardous substances is appropriate for a particular site, it may also require biological testing to address potential toxic effects associated with hazardous

¹⁹ Title added for consistency with other subsections.

WAC 173-340-704 Use of Method A.

- (1) **Applicability.**
- (2) **Procedures.**
- (3) **More stringent cleanup levels.**
- (4) **Remediation levels.**
- (5) **Effect of inconsistencies.**

(1) **Applicability.** Method A may be used to establish cleanup levels at sites that have few hazardous substances and that meet ~~one~~all of the following ~~criteria~~conditions:²⁰

(a) ~~Sites undergoing a routine cleanup action as defined in WAC 173-340-200; or~~

~~(b) Sites where~~ Except as provided for in subsection (2)(e) of this section, numerical standards are available in the tables in this chapter or applicable state and federal laws for all indicator hazardous substances in the media for which the Method A cleanup level is being used;²¹

(b) Hazardous substances have not reached surface water and are unlikely to reach surface water during estimated restoration timeframe; and²¹

(c) For soil only, the site qualifies for either:²²

(i) An exclusion from conducting a terrestrial ecological evaluation under WAC 173-340-7491; or

(ii) A simplified terrestrial ecological evaluation under WAC 173-340-7492 and uses the procedures in WAC 173-340-7493 to set cleanup levels protective of soil biota, plants and animals;

(2) **Procedures.** Method A cleanup levels shall be established in accordance with the procedures in WAC 173-340-720 through 173-340-760. Method A cleanup levels shall be at least as stringent as all of the following:

(a) Concentrations of individual hazardous substances listed in Tables 720-1, 740-1, or 745-1 in this chapter;

(b) Concentrations of individual hazardous substances established under applicable state and federal laws;

(c) Concentrations that result in no significant adverse effects on the protection and propagation of terrestrial ecological receptors using the procedures specified in WAC 173-340-7490 through 173-340-7493, unless it is demonstrated under those sections that establishing a soil concentration is unnecessary;

(d) Concentrations necessary to protect persons from exposure to vapors in excess of air cleanup standards developed under WAC 173-340-7500 through 7505. See WAC 173-340-3500 through 3520 for procedures for assessing vapor intrusion; and²³

~~(d)(e)~~ For individual hazardous substances deemed indicator hazardous substances for the medium of concern under WAC 173-340-~~708(2)~~703 and not addressed under (a) ~~and (b)~~ of this subsection, concentrations that do not exceed natural background levels or the practical quantitation limit, whichever is higher, for the substance in question.²⁴

(3) **More stringent cleanup levels.** The department may ~~establish~~require Method A cleanup levels more stringent than those required by subsection (2) of this section, when based on a site-specific evaluation, the department determines that such levels are necessary to protect human health and the environment. Any imposition of more stringent requirements under this provision shall comply with WAC 173-340-702 and 173-340-708.

(4) **Remediation levels.** Under Method A, the Method B formulas may be modified for the purpose of using a human health risk assessment to evaluate the protectiveness of a remedy. WAC 173-340-708 (3) and (10) describe the adjustments that can be made to the Method B formulas to assess whether a remedy is protective of human health. Also see WAC 173-340-355 and 173-340-

²⁰ These changes are intended to open up Method A for use at most sites, rather than just "routine" sites.

²¹ Method A CULs don't consider surface water impacts. CULs should be established under Method B at these sites.

²² Sites that use a site-specific terrestrial ecological evaluation are complex sites, not suitable for the use of Method A. The criteria in (c) are from the current footnotes to table 740-1 and 745-1.

²³ Reflects the addition of new chapters addressing the vapor intrusion exposure pathway.

²⁴ Cross-reference updated.

357 for more detailed information on remediation levels and quantitative risk assessment.²⁵

(5) **Effect of inconsistencies**. If there are any inconsistencies between this section and any specifically referenced sections, the referenced section shall govern.

²⁵ Editorial changes.

WAC 173-340-705 Use of Method B.

- (1) **Applicability.**
- (2) **Cleanup levels.**
- (3) **More stringent cleanup levels.**
- (4) **Multiple hazardous substances or pathways.**
- (5) **Adjustments to cleanup levels based on applicable laws.**
- (6) **Limitation on adjustments.**
- (7) **Remediation levels.**
- (8) **Effect of inconsistencies.**

(1) Applicability. Method B is applicable to all sites. It shall be used to develop cleanup levels unless ~~one or more of~~ the conditions for using Method A or Method C are demonstrated to exist and the person conducting the cleanup action elects to use ~~that~~ one of those methods.

(2) Cleanup levels. ~~Method B consists of two approaches, standard and modified. Standard~~ Method B uses default formulas, assumptions, and procedures to develop cleanup levels. Under ~~modified~~ Method B, chemical-specific or site-specific information may also be used to change certain assumptions to calculate different cleanup levels. ~~When the term "Method B" is used in this chapter, it means both standard and modified Method B.~~ Method B cleanup levels shall be established in accordance with the procedures in WAC 173-340-720 through 173-340-760. Method B cleanup levels shall be at least as stringent as all of the following:²⁶

(a) Concentrations of individual hazardous substances established under applicable state and federal laws;

(b) Concentrations that are estimated to result in no adverse effects on the protection and propagation of aquatic life, and no significant adverse effects on terrestrial ecological receptors using the procedures specified in WAC 173-340-7490 through 173-340-7494;

(c) Concentrations necessary to protect persons from exposure to vapors in excess of air cleanup standards developed under WAC 173-340-7500 through 7505. See WAC 173-340-3500

through 3520 for procedures for assessing vapor intrusion;²⁷

(d) For hazardous substances for which sufficiently protective, health-based criteria or standards have not been established under applicable state and federal laws, those concentrations which protect human health as determined by the following methods:

(i) Concentrations that are estimated to result in no acute or chronic toxic effects on human health as determined using a hazard quotient of one (1) and the procedures specified in WAC 173-340-720 through 173-340-760;

(ii) For known or suspected carcinogens, concentrations for which the upper bound on the estimated individual lifetime excess cancer risk is less than or equal to one in one million (1×10^{-6}) as determined using the procedures specified in WAC 173-340-720 through 173-340-760; and

(iii) Concentrations that eliminate or minimize the potential for food chain contamination as necessary to protect human health.

(3) More stringent cleanup levels. The department may establish Method B cleanup levels that are more stringent than those required by subsection (2) of this section, when based upon a site-specific evaluation, the department determines that such levels are necessary to protect human health and the environment. Any imposition of more stringent requirements under this provision shall comply with WAC 173-340-702 and 173-340-708.

(4) Multiple hazardous substances or pathways. Concentrations of individual hazardous substances established under subsections (2) and (3) of this section, including those based on applicable state and federal laws, shall be adjusted downward to take into account exposure to multiple hazardous substances and/or exposure resulting from more than one pathway of exposure. These adjustments need to be made only if, without these adjustments, the hazard index would exceed one (1) or the total excess estimated individual lifetime cancer risk would exceed one in one hundred thousand (1×10^{-5}). These

²⁶ Editorial changes reflecting proposed elimination of "standard" and "modified" terminology.

²⁷ Reflects the addition of new chapters addressing the vapor intrusion exposure pathway.

adjustments shall be made in accordance with the procedures in WAC 173-340-708 (5) and (6). In making these adjustments, the hazard index shall not exceed one (1) and the total estimated individual lifetime excess cancer risk shall not exceed one in one hundred thousand (1×10^{-5}).

(5) Adjustments to cleanup levels based on applicable laws. Where a cleanup level is based on an applicable state or federal law, and the level of risk upon which the applicable state and federal law is based exceeds an estimated individual lifetime excess cancer risk of one in one hundred thousand (1×10^{-5}) or a hazard index of one (1), the cleanup level must be adjusted downward so that:

- ~~The total~~ The estimated individual lifetime excess cancer risk ~~and hazard index at the site does not exceed for the substance does not exceed one in one hundred thousand (1×10^{-5});~~
- The hazard quotient for the substance does not exceed one (1); and
- ~~the~~ The limits on total site risk established in subsection (4) of this section are not exceeded.²⁸

(6) Limitation on adjustments. Cleanup levels determined using Method B, including cleanup levels adjusted under subsections (4) and (5) of this section, shall not be set at levels below the practical quantitation limit or natural background, whichever is higher. See WAC 173-340-707 and 173-340-709 for additional requirements on practical quantitation limits and natural background.

(7) Remediation levels. Method B formulas may be modified ~~for the purpose of~~ when using a human health risk assessment to evaluate the protectiveness of a remedy. WAC 173-340-708 (3) and (10) describe the adjustments that can be made to the Method B formulas. Also see WAC 173-340-355 and 173-340-357 for more detailed information on remediation levels and quantitative risk assessment.

(8) ~~E~~ffect of inconsistencies. If there are any inconsistencies between this section and any

specifically referenced sections, the referenced section shall govern.

²⁸ Reformatted with editorial changes, to improved readability. Not intended to be substantive.

WAC 173-340-706 Use of Method C.

- (1) **Applicability.**
- (2) **Cleanup levels.**
- (3) **More stringent cleanup levels.**
- (4) **Multiple hazardous substances or pathways.**
- (5) **Adjustments to cleanup levels based on applicable laws.**
- (6) **Limitation on adjustments.**
- (7) **Remediation levels.**
- (8) **Effect of inconsistencies.**

(1) Applicability. Method C cleanup levels represent concentrations that are protective of human health and the environment for specified site uses and conditions. A site (or portion of a site) that qualifies for a Method C cleanup level for one medium does not necessarily qualify for a Method C cleanup level in other media. Each medium must be evaluated separately using the criteria applicable to that medium. Sites that use Method C must use institutional controls to limit exposure to hazardous substances at the site consistent with the exposure scenario on which the Method C cleanup levels are based.²⁹ Method C cleanup levels may be used in the following situations:

(a) For surface water, ground ~~groundwater~~ water and air, and sediments, Method C cleanup levels may be established where the person conducting the cleanup action can demonstrate that such levels comply with applicable state and federal laws, that all practicable methods of treatment are used, that institutional controls are implemented in accordance with WAC 173-340-440, and that one or more of the following conditions exist:

(i) Where Method A or B cleanup levels are below area background concentrations, Method C cleanup levels may be established at concentrations that are equal to area background concentrations, but in no case greater than concentrations specified in subsection (2) of this section;

(ii) Where attainment of Method A or B cleanup levels has the potential for creating a significantly greater overall threat to human health or the environment than attainment of Method C cleanup levels established under this chapter, Method C cleanup levels may be established at concentrations that minimize those overall threats, but in no case greater than concentrations specified in subsection (2) of this section. Factors that shall be considered in making this determination include:

- (A) Results of a site-specific risk assessment;
- (B) Duration of threats;
- (C) Reversibility of threats;
- (D) Magnitude of threats; and
- (E) Nature of affected population.

(iii) Where Method A or B cleanup levels are below technically possible concentrations, Method C cleanup levels may be established at the technically possible concentrations, but in no case greater than levels specified in subsection (2) of this section.

(b) Method C soil cleanup levels may only be established where the person conducting the cleanup action can demonstrate that the area under consideration is an industrial property and meets the criteria for establishing industrial soil cleanup levels under WAC 173-340-745.

(c) Method C air cleanup levels may ~~also~~ only be established for facilities qualifying as industrial property under WAC 173-340-745 and for utility vaults and manholes. ~~(See WAC 173-340-750.)~~³⁰

(2) Cleanup levels. ~~Method C consists of two approaches, standard and modified. Standard~~ Method C uses default formulas, assumptions, and procedures to develop cleanup levels. Under ~~modified~~ Method C, chemical-specific or site-specific information also may ~~also~~ be used to change certain assumptions to calculate different cleanup levels. ~~When the term "Method C" is used in this chapter, it means both standard and modified Method C.~~ Method C cleanup levels shall be established in accordance with the procedures in WAC 173-340-720 through 173-

²⁹ For example, a Method C cleanup level based on industrial worker exposure would require restricting future land uses to industrial uses. Reflects current practice and already existing requirements in Section 440.

³⁰ To reflect that Method C Air cleanup levels are proposed to be based on an adult worker exposure, and thus their use should be limited to settings where only adult workers can be exposed.

340-760. Method C cleanup levels shall be at least as stringent as all of the following:³¹

(a) Concentrations established under applicable state and federal laws;

(b) Concentrations that are estimated to result in no significant adverse effects on the protection and propagation of aquatic life, and no significant adverse effects on wildlife using the procedures specified in WAC 173-340-7490 through 173-340-7494;

(c) Concentrations necessary to protect persons from exposure to vapors in excess of air cleanup standards developed under WAC 173-340-7500 through 7505. See WAC 173-340-3500 through 3520 for procedures for assessing vapor intrusion;³²

(d) For hazardous substances for which sufficiently protective, health-based criteria or standards have not been established under applicable state and federal laws, those concentrations which are protective of human health as determined by the following methods:

(i) Concentrations that are estimated to result in no significant adverse acute or chronic toxic effects on human health as estimated using a hazard quotient of one (1) and the procedures defined in WAC 173-340-720 through 173-340-760;

(ii) For known or suspected carcinogens, concentrations for which the upper bound on the estimated individual lifetime excess cancer risk is less than or equal to one in one hundred thousand (1×10^{-5}) as determined using the procedures defined in WAC 173-340-720 through 173-340-760; and

(iii) Concentrations that eliminate or minimize the potential for food chain contamination as necessary to protect human health.

(3) More stringent cleanup levels. The department may establish Method C cleanup levels that are more stringent than those required by subsection (2) of this section when based upon a site-specific evaluation, the department determines that such levels are necessary to protect human health

and the environment. Any imposition of more stringent requirements under this provision shall comply with WAC 173-340-702 and 173-340-708.

(4) Multiple hazardous substances or pathways. Concentrations of individual hazardous substances established under subsections (2) and (3) of this section, including those based on applicable state and federal laws, shall be adjusted downward to take into account exposure to multiple hazardous substances and/or exposure resulting from more than one pathway of exposure. These adjustments need to be made only if, without these adjustments, the hazard index would exceed one (1) or the total estimated individual lifetime excess cancer risk would exceed one in one hundred thousand (1×10^{-5}). These adjustments shall be made in accordance with WAC 173-340-708 (5) and (6). In making these adjustments, the hazard index shall not exceed one and the total estimated individual lifetime excess cancer risk shall not exceed one in one hundred thousand (1×10^{-5}).

(5) Adjustments to cleanup levels based on applicable laws. When a cleanup level is based on an applicable state or federal law and the level of risk upon which the applicable law is based exceeds an estimated individual lifetime excess cancer risk of one in one hundred thousand (1×10^{-5}) or a hazard index of one (1), the cleanup level must be adjusted downward so that:

- ~~The total~~ The estimated individual lifetime excess cancer risk for the substance does not exceed one in one hundred thousand (1×10^{-5});
- ~~and the~~ The hazard index quotient for the substance does not exceed one (1); ~~and at the site.~~
- The limits on total site risk established in subsection (4) of this section are not exceeded.³³

(6) Limitation on adjustments. Cleanup levels determined using Method C, including cleanup levels adjusted under subsections (4) and (5) of this section, shall not be set at levels below the practical quantitation limit or natural back-

³¹ Editorial changes reflecting proposed elimination of "standard" and "modified" terminology.

³² Reflects the addition of new chapters addressing the vapor intrusion exposure pathway.

³³ Reformatted with editorial changes, to improved readability. Not intended to be substantive.

ground, whichever is higher. See WAC 173-340-707 and 173-340-709 for additional requirements on practical quantitation limits and natural background.

(7) Remediation levels. Method C formulas may be modified ~~for the purpose of~~ when using a human health risk assessment to evaluate the protectiveness of a remedy. WAC 173-340-708 (3) and (10) describe the adjustments that can be made to the Method C formulas. Also see WAC 173-340-355 and 173-340-357 for more detailed information on remediation levels and quantitative risk assessment.

(8) ~~Effect of~~ inconsistencies. If there are any inconsistencies between this subsection and any specifically referenced sections, the referenced section shall govern.

WAC 173-340-707 Analytical considerations.³⁴

- (1) **Analytical methods.**
- (2) **Use of practical quantitation limits.**
- (3) **Special methods.**
- (4) **Relationship to periodic reviews.**

(1) **Analytical methods.** Analytical methods used to evaluate the effectiveness of a cleanup action shall comply with the requirements in WAC 173-340-830.

(2) **Use of practical quantitation limits.** The department recognizes that there may be situations where a hazardous substance is not detected or is detected at a concentration below the practical quantitation limit utilizing sampling and analytical procedures which comply with the requirements of WAC 173-340-830. If those situations arise and the practical quantitation limit is higher than the cleanup level for that substance, the cleanup level shall be considered to have been attained, subject to subsection (4) of this section, only when the more stringent of the following conditions are met:

(a) The practical quantitation limit is no greater than ten times the method detection limit; or

(b) The practical quantitation limit for the particular hazardous substance, medium, and analytical procedure is no greater than the practical quantitation limit established by the United States Environmental Protection Agency and used to establish requirements in 40 CFR 136, 40 CFR 141 through 143, ~~or~~ 40 CFR 260 through 270, 40 CFR 300-399 or 40 CFR 700-799.³⁵

(3) **Special methods.** In cases where a cleanup level required by this chapter is less than the practical quantitation limit using an approved analytical procedure, the department may also require one or more of the following:

(a) Use of surrogate measures of hazardous substance contamination;

(b) Use or development of specialized sample collection or analysis techniques to improve the method detection limit or practical quantitation limit for the hazardous substances at the site; or

(c) Monitoring to assure that the concentration of a hazardous substance does not exceed detectable levels.

(4) **Relationship to periodic reviews.** When the practical quantitation limit is above the cleanup level, the department shall consider the availability of improved analytical techniques when performing periodic reviews under WAC 173-340-420. Subsequent to those reviews, the department may require the use of improved analytical techniques with lower practical quantitation limits and other appropriate actions.

³⁴ Added subsection titles for consistency with rest of rule.

³⁵ Amended to add reference to the federal CERCLA and TSCA regulations, both of which reference analytical methods.

WAC 173-340-708 Human health risk assessment procedures.

- (1) Purpose.**
- (2) Selection of indicator hazardous substances.**
- (3) Reasonable maximum exposure.**
- (4) Cleanup levels for individual hazardous substances.**
- (5) Multiple hazardous substances.**
- (6) Multiple pathways of exposure.**
- (7) Reference doses and reference concentrations.**
- (8) Cancer slope factors and inhalation unit risk factors.**
- (9) Bioconcentration and bioaccumulation factors.**
- (10) Lead.**
- (11) Exposure parameters.**
- (12) Probabilistic risk assessment.**

(1) Purpose. This section defines the risk assessment framework that shall be used to establish cleanup levels, and remediation levels using a quantitative risk assessment, under this chapter. As used in this section, cleanup levels and remediation levels means the human health risk assessment component of these levels. This chapter defines certain default values and methods to be used in calculating cleanup levels and remediation levels. This section allows varying from these default values and methods under certain circumstances. When deciding whether to approve alternate values and methods the department shall ensure that the use of alternative values and methods will not significantly delay site cleanups.

(2) Selection of indicator hazardous substances. When defining cleanup requirements at a site that is contaminated with a large number of hazardous substances, the department may eliminate from consideration those hazardous substances that contribute a small percentage of the overall threat to human health and the environment. The remaining hazardous substances shall serve as indicator hazardous substances for purposes of defining site cleanup requirements. See WAC 173-340-703 for additional information on establishing indicator hazardous substances.

(3) Reasonable maximum exposure.

(a) Cleanup levels and remediation levels shall be based on estimates of current and future resource uses and reasonable maximum exposures expected to occur under both current and potential

future site use conditions, as specified further in this chapter.

(b) The reasonable maximum exposure is defined as the highest exposure that is reasonably expected to occur at a site under current and potential future site use. WAC 173-340-720 through 173-340-760 define the reasonable maximum exposures for ground-water, surface water, soil, and air. These reasonable maximum exposures will apply to most sites where individuals or groups of individuals are or could be exposed to hazardous substances. For example, the reasonable maximum exposure for most ground water is defined as exposure to hazardous substances in drinking water and other domestic uses.

(c) Persons performing cleanup actions under this chapter may use the evaluation criteria in WAC 173-340-720 through 173-340-760, where allowed in those sections, to demonstrate that the reasonable maximum exposure scenarios specified in those sections are not appropriate for cleanup levels for a particular site. For example, the criteria in WAC 173-340-720(2) could be used to demonstrate that the reasonable maximum exposure for ground water beneath a site does not need to be based on drinking water use. The use of an alternate exposure scenario shall be documented by the person performing the cleanup action. Documentation for the use of alternate exposure scenarios under this provision shall be based on the results of investigations performed in accordance with WAC 173-340-350.

(d) Persons performing cleanup actions under this chapter may also use alternate reasonable maximum exposure scenarios to help assess the protectiveness to human health of a cleanup action alternative that incorporates remediation levels and uses engineered controls and/or institutional controls to limit exposure to the contamination remaining on the site.

(i) An alternate reasonable maximum exposure scenario shall reflect the highest exposure that is reasonably expected to occur under current and potential future site conditions considering, among other appropriate factors, the potential for institutional controls to fail and the extent of the time period of failure under these scenarios and the land uses at the site.

(ii) Land uses other than residential and industrial, such as agricultural, recreational, and commercial, shall not be used as the basis for a reasonable maximum exposure scenario for the purpose of establishing a cleanup level. However, these land uses may be used as a basis for an alternate reasonable maximum exposure scenario for the purpose of assessing the protectiveness of a remedy. For example, if a cap (with appropriate institutional controls) is the proposed cleanup action at a commercial site, the reasonable maximum exposure scenario for assessing the protectiveness of the cap with regard to direct soil contact could be changed from a child living on the site to a construction or maintenance worker and child trespasser scenario.

(iii) The department expects that in evaluating the protectiveness of a remedy with regard to the soil direct contact pathway, many types of commercial sites may, where appropriate, qualify for alternative exposure scenarios under this provision since contaminated soil at these sites is typically characterized by a cover of buildings, pavement, and landscaped areas. Examples of these types of sites include:

(A) Commercial properties in a location removed from single family homes, duplexes or subdivided individual lots;

(B) Private and public recreational facilities where access to these facilities is physically controlled (e.g., a private golf course to which access is restricted by fencing);

(C) Urban residential sites (e.g., upper-story residential units over ground floor commercial businesses);

(D) Offices, restaurants, and other facilities primarily devoted to support administrative functions of a commercial/industrial nature (e.g., an employee credit union or cafeteria in a large office or industrial complex).

(e) ~~A conceptual site model may be used to identify when i~~ Individuals or groups of individuals may be exposed to hazardous substances through more than one exposure pathway. For example, a person may be exposed to hazardous substances from a site by drinking contaminated ground water, eating contaminated fish, and breathing contaminated air. At sites

where the same individuals or groups of individuals are or could be consistently exposed through more than one pathway, the reasonable maximum exposure shall represent the total exposure through all of those pathways. ~~At such sites, the cleanup levels and remediation levels derived for individual pathways under WAC 173-340-720 through 173-340-760 and WAC 173-340-350 through 173-340-390 shall be adjusted downward to take into account multiple exposure pathways.~~³⁶

(4) Cleanup levels for individual hazardous substances. Cleanup levels for individual hazardous substances will generally be based on a combination of requirements in applicable state and federal laws and risk assessment.

(5) Multiple hazardous substances.

(a) Cleanup levels for individual hazardous substances established under Methods B and C and remediation levels shall be adjusted downward to take into account exposure to multiple hazardous substances. This adjustment needs to be made only if, without this adjustment, the hazard index would exceed one (1) or the total estimated individual lifetime excess cancer risk would exceed one in one hundred thousand (1×10^{-5}).

(b) Adverse effects resulting from exposure to two or more hazardous substances with similar types of toxic response are assumed to be additive unless scientific evidence is available to demonstrate otherwise. Cancer risks resulting from exposure to two or more carcinogens are assumed to be additive unless scientific evidence is available to demonstrate otherwise.

(c) For noncarcinogens, for purposes of establishing cleanup levels under Methods B and C, and for remediation levels, the health threats resulting from exposure to two or more hazardous substances with similar types of toxic response may be apportioned between those hazardous substances in any combination as long as the hazard index does not exceed one (1).

³⁶ Conceptual site models now addressed elsewhere in this rule. The last sentence is a redundant provision already addressed in (5).

(d) For carcinogens, for purposes of establishing cleanup levels under Methods B and C, and for remediation levels, the cancer risks resulting from exposure to multiple hazardous substances may be apportioned between hazardous substances in any combination as long as the total estimated individual lifetime excess cancer risk does not exceed one in one hundred thousand (1×10^{-5}).

(e) The department may require biological testing to assess the potential interactive effects associated with chemical mixtures.

(f) When making adjustments to cleanup levels and remediation levels for multiple hazardous substances, the concentration for individual hazardous substances shall not be adjusted downward to less than the practical quantitation limit or natural background. When a cleanup level for a hazardous substance is established at natural background, the risk posed by that substance may be ignored when calculating a hazard index or the total estimated individual lifetime excess cancer risk for multiple hazardous substances.³⁷

(6) Multiple pathways of exposure.

(a) Estimated doses of individual hazardous substances resulting from more than one pathway of exposure are assumed to be additive unless scientific evidence is available to demonstrate otherwise.

(b) Cleanup levels and remediation levels based on one pathway of exposure shall be adjusted downward to take into account exposures from more than one exposure pathway. The number of exposure pathways considered at a given site shall be based on the reasonable maximum exposure scenario as defined in WAC 173-340-708(3). This adjustment needs to be made only if exposure through multiple pathways is likely to occur at a site and, without the adjustment, the hazard index would exceed one (1) or the total estimated individual lifetime excess cancer risk would exceed one in one hundred thousand (1×10^{-5}).

(c) For noncarcinogens, for purposes of establishing cleanup levels under Methods B and C,

and remediation levels, the health threats associated with exposure via multiple pathways may be apportioned between exposure pathways in any combination as long as the hazard index does not exceed one (1).

(d) For carcinogens, for purposes of establishing cleanup levels under Methods B and C, and for remediation levels, the cancer risks associated with exposure via multiple pathways may be apportioned between exposure pathways in any combination as long as the total estimated individual lifetime excess cancer risk does not exceed one in one hundred thousand (1×10^{-5}).

(e) When making adjustments to cleanup levels and remediation levels for multiple pathways of exposure, the concentration for individual hazardous substances shall not be adjusted downward to less than the practical quantitation limit or natural background. When a cleanup level for a hazardous substance is established at natural background, the risk posed by that substance may be ignored when calculating a hazard index or the total estimated individual lifetime excess cancer risk for multiple pathways of exposure.³⁸

(7) Reference doses and reference concentrations.

(a) The chronic reference dose/reference concentration and the developmental reference dose/reference concentration shall be used to establish cleanup levels and remediation levels under this chapter. Cleanup levels and remediation levels shall be established using the value which results in the most protective concentration.

~~(b) Inhalation reference doses/reference concentrations shall be used in WAC 173-340-750. Where the inhalation reference dose/reference concentration is reported as a concentration in air, that value shall be converted to a corresponding inhaled intake (mg/kg-day) using a human body weight of 70 kg and an inhalation rate of 20 m³/day, and take into account, where available, the respiratory deposition and absorption characteristics of the gases and inhaled particles.~~³⁹

³⁷ Added to clarify how to handle additive risk when the cleanup level is based on natural background.

³⁸ Added to clarify how to handle additive risk when the cleanup level is based on natural background.

³⁹ This provision is inconsistent with EPA risk assessment guidance that calls for the use of a reference concentration.

~~(e)~~—A subchronic reference dose/reference concentration may be used to evaluate potential noncarcinogenic effects resulting from exposure to hazardous substances over short periods of time. This value may be used in place of the chronic reference dose/reference concentration where it can be demonstrated that a particular hazardous substance will degrade to negligible concentrations during the exposure period.

~~(d)~~ **(c)** For purposes of establishing cleanup levels and remediation levels for hazardous substances under this chapter, ~~a~~reference doses/and reference concentrations established by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) and available through the "integrated risk information system" (IRIS) data base shall be used.

(d) If a reference dose/ reference concentration for a hazardous substance is not available through the IRIS data base, a reference dose/reference concentration from the U.S. EPA Health Effects Assessment Summary Table ("HEAST") database or, if more appropriate, the National Center for Environmental Assessment ("NCEA") shall be used.

[Delete existing (e), (f), (g) & (h) and replace with the following]

(e) If a reference dose/reference concentration for a hazardous substance is not available through IRIS or the NCEA, reference doses and reference concentrations from other sources may be used to establish a cleanup level and remediation level. The department will use USEPA's Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response (OSWER) Directive 9285.7-53 when evaluating the appropriateness of using alternative sources. The reference dose/reference concentration shall be developed by the department in consultation with the United States Environmental Protection Agency and the Washington State Department of Health. The department may also consult with other qualified persons.⁴⁰

⁴⁰ The reflects a change from using HEAST as the next highest priority source of RfDs and RfCs because this database has not be updated for several years. The OSWER directive is dated December 5, 2003.

(f) The department shall, as resources permit, publish and periodically update a list of reference doses and reference concentrations for use in developing cleanup levels and remediation levels under this chapter. For hazardous substances with a reference dose or reference concentration not based on IRIS or the NCEA, the department shall provide an opportunity for public review and comment before publishing a new or revised value on this list.⁴¹

(8) ~~Carcinogenic-potency-Cancer slope factors~~ and inhalation unit risk factors.

(a) For purposes of establishing cleanup levels and remediation levels for hazardous substances under this chapter, ~~a carcinogenic-potency cancer slope factors and inhalation unit risk factors~~ established by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) and available through the IRIS data base shall be used.

(b) If a ~~carcinogenic-potency cancer slope factor or inhalation unit risk~~ factor is not available for a hazardous substance from the IRIS data base, ~~a carcinogenic-potency a cancer slope factor or inhalation unit risk~~ factor from HEAST or, if more appropriate, from the NCEA shall be used.

[Delete existing (b) and (c) and replace with the following]

(c) If a cancer slope factor/inhalation unit risk factor for a hazardous substance is not available through IRIS or the NCEA, cancer slope factors and inhalation unit risk factors from other sources may be used to establish a cleanup level and remediation level. The department will use the hierarchy in the USEPA Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response (OSWER) Directive 9285.7-53 when evaluating the appropriateness of using alternative sources. The cancer slope factor/inhalation unit risk factor shall be developed by the department in consultation with the United States Environmental Protection Agency and the Washington State Department of Health.

⁴¹ This change represents a shift from developing RfDs & RfCs on a site-specific basis to publishing a database available state-wide (like the current CLARC database). The change in public comment from site-specific to a state-wide review reflects this approach.

Health. The department may also consult with other qualified persons.⁴²

(d) When establishing cleanup levels and remediation levels, cancer slope factors and inhalation unit risk factors shall be adjusted to account for increased susceptibility to carcinogens during early life exposure. Adjustments shall be made using the methods described in “Supplemental Guidance for Assessing Susceptibility from Early-Life Exposure to Carcinogens”, USEPA, March 2005. EPA/630/R-03/003F. Early life stage adjustments shall be required only for carcinogens identified by the USEPA as acting through a mutagenic mode of action.⁴³

(e) The department shall, as resources permit, publish and periodically update a list of cancer slope factors and inhalation unit risk factors for use in developing cleanup levels and remediation levels under this chapter. For hazardous substances with a cancer slope factor/inhalation unit risk factor not based on IRIS or the NCEA, the department shall provide an opportunity for public review and comment before publishing a new or revised value on this list.⁴⁴

~~(d)~~**(f) Mixtures of dioxins and furans.** When establishing and determining compliance with cleanup levels and remediation levels for mixtures of chlorinated dibenzo-p-dioxins (dioxins) and/or chlorinated dibenzofurans (furans), the following procedures shall be used:

(i) Assessing as single hazardous substance. When establishing and determining compliance with cleanup levels and remediation levels, including when determining compliance with the

excess cancer risk requirements in this chapter, mixtures of dioxins and/or furans shall be considered a single hazardous substance.

(ii) Establishing cleanup levels and remediation levels. The cleanup levels and remediation levels established for 2,3,7,8 tetrachlorodibenzo-p-dioxin (2,3,7,8-TCDD) shall be used, respectively, as the cleanup levels and remediation levels for mixtures of dioxins and/or furans.

(iii) Determining compliance with cleanup levels and remediation levels. When determining compliance with the cleanup levels and remediation levels established for mixtures of dioxins and/or furans, the following procedures shall be used:

(A) Calculate the total toxic equivalent concentration of 2,3,7,8-TCDD for each sample of the mixture. The total toxic equivalent concentration shall be calculated using the following method, unless the department determines that there is clear and convincing scientific data which demonstrates that the use of this method is inappropriate:

(I) Analyze samples from the medium of concern to determine the concentration of each dioxin and furan congener listed in Table 708-1;

(II) For each sample analyzed, multiply the measured concentration of each congener in the sample by its corresponding toxicity equivalency factor (TEF) in Table 708-1 to obtain the toxic equivalent concentration of 2,3,7,8-TCDD for that congener; and

(III) For each sample analyzed, add together the toxic equivalent concentrations of all the congeners within the sample to obtain the total toxic equivalent concentration of 2,3,7,8-TCDD for that sample.

(B) After calculating the total toxic equivalent concentration of each sample of the mixture, use the applicable compliance monitoring requirements in WAC 173-340-720 through 173-340-760 to determine whether the total toxic equivalent concentrations of the samples comply with the cleanup level or remediation level for the mixture at the applicable point of compliance.

(iv) Protecting the quality of other media. When establishing cleanup levels and remediation levels for mixtures of dioxins and/or furans in a medium of concern that are based on protection of

⁴² This reflects a change from using HEAST as the next highest priority source of RfDs and RfCs because this database has not been updated for several years. The OSWER directive is dated December 5, 2003.

⁴³ The basis for early life exposure adjustments is discussed in the March 22, 2009 MTCA/SMS Advisory Group materials.

<http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/tcp/regs/2009MTCA/AdvGrpMeetingInfo/AdvGrpMtgSchedule.html>

⁴⁴ This change represents a shift from developing RfDs & RfCs on a site-specific basis to publishing a database available state-wide (like the current CLARC database). The change in public comment from site-specific to a state-wide review reflects this approach.

another medium (the receiving medium) (e.g., soil levels protective of ground water quality), the following procedures shall be used:

(A) The cleanup level or remediation level for 2,3,7,8-TCDD in the receiving medium shall be used, respectively, as the cleanup level or remediation level for the receiving medium.

(B) When determining the concentrations in the medium of concern that will achieve the cleanup level or remediation level in the receiving medium, the congener-specific physical and chemical properties shall be considered during that assessment.

(e)(g) Mixtures of carcinogenic PAHs. When establishing and determining compliance with cleanup levels and remediation levels for mixtures of carcinogenic polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (carcinogenic PAHs), the following procedures shall be used:⁴⁵

[Delete existing (i) and replace with the following]

(i) Establishing cleanup levels and remediation levels. Benzo(a)pyrene shall be the benchmark hazardous substance for other carcinogenic PAHs. The cancer slope factor for benzo(a)pyrene shall take into account early life exposures. The cancer slope factor for other individual carcinogenic PAHs shall be determined by multiplying the cancer slope factor for benzo(a)pyrene by the toxicity equivalency factor (TEF) in Tables 708-2 and 708-3 for the carcinogenic PAH of concern. These modified slope factors shall be used, along with the formulas and narrative requirements in this chapter, to calculate cleanup levels and remediation levels for individual carcinogenic PAHs, just like for any other hazardous substance. The acceptable estimated individual lifetime excess cancer for cleanup levels and remediation levels for individual carcinogenic PAHs shall be

⁴⁵ Because an adjustment has been made for early life exposures in the cancer slope factor for benzo(a) pyrene (and by extrapolation, other carcinogenic PAHs), cPAH mixtures no longer need to be considered a single hazardous substance. The changes to this subsection reflect this. See the March 22, 2009 MTCA/SMS Advisory Group materials: <http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/tcp/regs/2009MTCA/AdvGrpMeetingInfo/AdvGrpMtgSchedule.html>

the same as for other individual carcinogens (1×10^{-6} under Method B and 1×10^{-5} under Method C).⁴⁶

(ii) Determining compliance with cleanup levels and remediation levels. When determining compliance with cleanup levels and remediation levels established for mixtures of carcinogenic PAHs, the following procedures shall be used:

(A) Analyze samples from the medium of concern to determine the concentration of each carcinogenic PAH listed in Table 708-2 and, for those carcinogenic PAHs required by the department under WAC 173-340-708(8)(g)(iii), in Table 708-3;

[Delete existing (ii)(B) and replace with the following]

(B) Establish a cleanup level or remediation level for each carcinogenic PAH found in the medium of concern using the modified cancer slope factor as described in provision (8)(g)(i). Adjust these levels for the limit on total excess cancer risk, if necessary; and,

(C) Use the applicable compliance monitoring requirements in WAC 173-340-720 through 173-340-760 to determine whether the measured concentrations of individual cPAHs in the samples comply with the cleanup level or remediation level for that substance at the applicable point of compliance. NOTE: Do not adjust the sample carcinogenic PAH concentrations using the TEFs. The TEFs have already been taken into account through multiplication of the cancer slope factor by the TEF.

(iii) When using this methodology, at a minimum, the compounds in Table 708-2 shall be analyzed for and included in the calculations. The department may require additional compounds in Table 708-3 to be included in the methodology should site testing data or information from other comparable sites or waste types indicate the additional compounds are potentially present at the site. NOTE: Many of the polycyclic aromatic

⁴⁶ NOTE: The limit on the total excess cancer risk of all carcinogens of one in one hundred thousand (1×10^{-5}) also applies to the mixture as a whole. [This footnote to be part of rule]

hydrocarbons in Table 708-3 are found primarily in air emissions from combustion sources and may not be present in the soil or water at contaminated sites. Users should consult with the department for information on the need to test for these additional compounds.

(f)(h) PCB mixtures. When establishing and determining compliance with cleanup levels and remediation levels for polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) mixtures, the following procedures shall be used:

(i) Assessing as single hazardous substance. When establishing and determining compliance with cleanup levels and remediation levels, including when determining compliance with the excess cancer risk requirements in this chapter, PCB mixtures shall be considered a single hazardous substance.

(ii) Establishing cleanup levels and remediation levels. When establishing cleanup levels and remediation levels under Methods B and C for PCB mixtures, the following procedures shall be used unless the department determines that there is clear and convincing scientific data which demonstrates that the use of these methods is inappropriate:

(A) Assume the PCB mixture is equally potent and use the appropriate carcinogenic potency factor provided for under WAC 173-340-708(8)(a) through (c) for the entire mixture; or

(B) Use the toxicity equivalency factors for the dioxin-like PCB congeners in Table 708-4 and procedures approved by the department. When using toxicity equivalency factors, the department may require that the health effects posed by the dioxin-like PCB congeners and nondioxin-like PCB congeners be considered in the evaluation.

(iii) Determining compliance with cleanup levels and remediation levels. When determining compliance with cleanup levels and remediation levels established for PCB mixtures, the following procedures shall be used:

(A) Analyze compliance monitoring samples for a total PCB concentration and use the applicable compliance monitoring requirements in WAC 173-340-720 through 173-340-760 to determine whether the total PCB concentrations of

the samples complies with the cleanup level or remediation level for the mixture at the applicable point of compliance; or

(B) When using toxicity equivalency factors to determine compliance with cleanup or remediation levels for PCB mixtures, use procedures approved by the department.

(g)(i) In estimating a carcinogenic potency factor for a hazardous substance under (c) of this subsection, or approving the use of a toxicity equivalency factor other than that established under (d), (e) or (f) of this subsection, the department shall, as appropriate, consult with ~~the science advisory board~~,⁴⁷ the department of health, and the United States Environmental Protection Agency and may, as appropriate, consult with other qualified persons. Scientific data supporting such a change shall be subject to the requirements under WAC 173-340-702(14), (15) and (16). Once the department has established a carcinogenic potency factor or approved an alternative toxicity equivalency factor for a hazardous substance under this provision, the department is not required to consult again for the same hazardous substance.

(h)(i) Where a carcinogenic potency factor other than that established under (a) of this subsection or a toxicity equivalency factor other than that established under (d), (e) or (f) of this subsection is used to establish cleanup levels or remediation levels at individual sites, the department shall summarize the scientific rationale for the use of that value in the cleanup action plan. The department shall provide the opportunity for public review and comment on this value in accordance with the requirements of WAC 173-340-380 and 173-340-600.

(9) Bioconcentration and bioaccumulation factors.⁴⁸

⁴⁷ The MTCA SAB was eliminated by SB 5995, passed in 2009 legislative session.

⁴⁸ This subsection has been amended to reflect that Ecology is considering adding the use of bioaccumulation factors now incorporated into USEPA guidance describing how to establish surface water standards. Bioaccumulation factors reflect accumulation of contaminants in aquatic organisms through both feeding behavior and exposure to the water column, whereas bioconcentration factors only reflect

(a) For purposes of establishing cleanup levels and remediation levels for a hazardous substance under WAC 173-340-7300 through 7304, a bioconcentration or bioaccumulation factor established by the United States Environmental Protection Agency and used to establish the ambient water quality criterion for that substance under section 304 of the Clean Water Act shall be used. These values shall be used unless the department determines that there is adequate scientific data which demonstrates that the use of an alternate value is more appropriate.

(b) If the department determines that a bioconcentration/bioaccumulation factor described in (a) of this subsection is unavailable or inappropriate for a specific hazardous substance and no such factor has been established by USEPA, then other appropriate EPA documents, literature sources or empirical information may be used to determine a bioconcentration/bioaccumulation factor.⁴⁹

~~(b)(c)~~ (c) When using a bioconcentration/bioaccumulation factor other than that described in (a) of this subsection used to establish the ambient water quality criterion, the department shall, as appropriate, consult with the science advisory board, the department of health, and the United States Environmental Protection Agency, and with other qualified persons. Scientific data supporting such a value shall be subject to the requirements under WAC 173-340-702 (14), (15) and (16). Once the department has established a bioconcentration/bioaccumulation factor for a hazardous substance under this provision, the department is not required to consult again for the same hazardous substance.

~~(c) Where a bioaccumulation/bioconcentration factor other than that established under (a) of this subsection is used to establish cleanup levels or remediation levels at individual sites, the department shall summarize the scientific rationale for the use of that factor in the draft~~

accumulation of contaminants through exposure to the water column.

⁴⁹ Such as: Methodology for Deriving Ambient Water Quality Criteria for the Protection of Human Health. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. EPA-822-B-00-004. October 2000. [Footnote to be added to rule.]

~~cleanup action plan. The department shall provide the opportunity for public review and comment on the value in accordance with the requirements of WAC 173-340-380 and 173-340-600.~~

(d) The department shall publish and periodically update a list of bioconcentration/bioaccumulation factors for use in developing cleanup levels and remediation levels under this chapter. For hazardous substances with bioconcentration/ bioaccumulation factors not based on methods described in (a) of this subsection, the department shall provide an opportunity for public review and comment before publishing a changed or new value on this list.⁵⁰

(10) Lead. The following methods shall be used to determine soil lead cleanup levels for the human health soil direct contact exposure pathway:⁵¹

(i) For Method B, use the United States Environmental Protection Agency's Integrated Exposure Uptake Biokinetic Model;

(ii) For Method C, use the United States Environmental Protection Agency's Adult Lead Model; and

(iii) When using these models the soil cleanup level shall be based on preventing a site-related increase in blood lead concentration resulting from soil exposure of five (5) micrograms per deciliter or less in 99% of the potentially exposed population.

(11) Exposure parameters.

(a) As a matter of policy, the department has defined in WAC 173-340-720 through 173-340-760 the default values for exposure parameters to be used when establishing cleanup levels and remediation levels under this chapter. Except as provided for in (b) and (c) of this subsection and

⁵⁰ This change represents a shift from developing BAFs & BCFs on a site-specific basis to publishing a database available state-wide (like the current CLARC database). The change in public comment from site-specific to a state-wide review reflects this approach.

⁵¹ These models reflect current recommended EPA Methods for assessing lead exposures. The basis for the target blood lead concentration is discussed in "Updating Cleanup Levels for Lead-Contaminated Soils", March, 2010. See March 22, 2009 MTCA/SMS Advisory Group materials at: <http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/tcp/regis/2009MTCA/AdvGrpMeetingInfo/AdvGrpMtgSchedule.html>

in WAC 173-340-720 through 173-340-760, these default values shall not be changed for individual hazardous substances or sites.

(b) Exposure parameters that are primarily a function of the exposed population characteristics (such as body weight and lifetime) and those that are primarily a function of human behavior that cannot be controlled through an engineered or institutional control (such as: Fish consumption rate; soil ingestion rate; drinking water ingestion rate; and breathing rate) are not expected to vary on a site-by-site basis. The default values for these exposure parameters shall not be changed when calculating cleanup levels except when necessary to establish a more stringent cleanup level to protect human health. For remediation levels the default values for these exposure parameters may only be changed when an alternate reasonable maximum exposure scenario is used, as provided for in WAC 173-340-708 (3)(d), that reflects a different exposed population such as using an adult instead of a child exposure scenario. Other exposure parameters may be changed only as follows:

(i) For calculation of cleanup levels, the types of exposure parameters that may be changed are those that are:

(A) Primarily a function of reliably measurable characteristics of the hazardous substance, soil, hydrologic or hydrogeologic conditions at the site; and

(B) Not dependent on the success of engineered controls or institutional controls for controlling exposure of persons to the hazardous substances at the site.

The default values for these exposure parameters may be changed where there is adequate scientific data to demonstrate that use of an alternative or additional value would be more appropriate for the conditions present at the site. Examples of exposure parameters for which the default values may be changed under this provision are as follows: Contaminant leaching and transport variables (such as the soil organic carbon content, aquifer permeability and soil sorption coefficient); inhalation correction factor; fish bioconcentration/bioaccumulation factor; and

soil gastrointestinal absorption fraction;~~—and~~ inhalation-absorption percentage.⁵²

(ii) For calculation of remediation levels, in addition to the exposure parameters that may be changed under (b)(i) of this subsection, the types of exposure parameters that may be changed from the default values are those where a demonstration can be made that the proposed cleanup action uses engineered controls and/or institutional controls that can be successfully relied on, for the reasonably foreseeable future, to control contaminant mobility and/or exposure to the contamination remaining on the site. In general, exposure parameters that may be changed under this provision are those that define the exposure frequency, exposure duration and exposure time. The default values for these exposure parameters may be changed where there is adequate scientific data to demonstrate that use of an alternative or additional value would be more appropriate for the conditions present at the site. Examples of exposure parameters for which the default value may be changed under this provision are as follows: Infiltration rate; frequency of soil contact; duration of soil exposure; duration of drinking water exposure; duration of air exposure; drinking water fraction; and fish diet fraction.

(c) When the modifications provided for in (b) of this subsection result in significantly higher values for cleanup levels or remediation levels than would be calculated using the default values for exposure parameters, the risk from other potentially relevant pathways of exposure shall be addressed under the procedures provided for in WAC 173-340-720 through 173-340-760. For exposure pathways and parameters for which default values are not specified in this chapter, the framework provided for by this subsection, along with the quality of information requirements in WAC 173-340-702, shall be used to establish appropriate or additional assumptions for these parameters and pathways.

(d) Where the department approves the use of exposure parameters other than those established under WAC 173-340-720 through 173-340-760 to

⁵² Reflects changes in surface water and air cleanup level equations.

establish cleanup levels or remediation levels at individual sites, the department shall summarize the scientific rationale for the use of those parameters in the cleanup action plan. The department shall provide the opportunity for public review and comment on those values in accordance with the requirements of WAC 173-340-380 and 173-340-600. Scientific data supporting such a change shall be subject to the requirements under WAC 173-340-702 (14), (15) and (16).

~~(11)~~**(12) Probabilistic risk assessment.** Probabilistic risk assessment methods may be used under this chapter only on an informational basis for evaluating alternative remedies. Such methods shall not be used to replace cleanup standards and remediation levels derived using deterministic methods under this chapter until the department has adopted rules describing adequate technical protocols and policies for the use of probabilistic risk assessment under this chapter.

WAC 173-340-709 Methods for defining background concentrations.

(1) Purpose.

(2) Background concentrations.

(3) Statistical analysis.

(4) Sample size.

(5) Interpreting non-detect values.

(1) Purpose. Sampling of hazardous substances in background areas may be conducted to distinguish site-related concentration from nonsite related concentrations of hazardous substances or to support the development of a Method C cleanup level under the provisions of WAC 173-340-706. For purposes of this chapter, two types of background may be determined, natural background and area background concentrations, as defined in WAC 173-340-200.

(2) Background concentrations. For purposes of defining background concentrations, samples shall be collected from areas that have the same basic characteristics as the medium of concern at the site, have not been influenced by releases from the site and, in the case of natural background concentrations, have not been influenced by releases from other localized human activities.

(3) Statistical analysis.

(a) The statistical methods used to evaluate data sets shall be appropriate for the distribution of each hazardous substance. More than one statistical method may be required at a site.

(b) Background sampling data shall be assumed to be lognormally distributed unless it can be demonstrated that another distribution is more appropriate.

(c) For lognormally distributed data sets, background shall be defined as the true upper 90th percentile or four times the true 50th percentile, whichever is lower.

(d) For normally distributed data sets, background shall be defined as the true upper 80th percentile or four times the true 50th percentile, whichever is lower.

(e) Other statistical methods may be used if approved by the department.

(4) Sample size. When determining natural background concentrations for soil, a sample size

of ten or more background soil samples shall be required. When determining area background concentrations for soil, a sample size of twenty or more soil samples shall be required. The number of samples for other media shall be sufficient to provide a representative measure of background concentrations and shall be determined on a case-by-case basis.

(5) ~~Procedures~~—Interpreting non-detect values. For the purposes of estimating background concentrations, the following procedures shall be used for measurements below the practical quantitation limit:

(a) Measurements below the method detection limit shall be assigned a value equal to one-half of the method detection limit.

(b) Measurements above the method detection limit, but below the practical quantitation limit shall be assigned a value equal to the method detection limit.

(c) Measurements below the method detection limit and/or practical quantitation limit may also be evaluated using the Kaplan-Meier method.⁵³

(d) The department may approve the use of alternate ~~statistical~~ procedures for handling data below the method detection limit or practical quantitation limit.

(e) The department shall, as resources permit, publish and periodically update a list of hazardous substance natural background concentrations for use under this chapter. The department shall provide an opportunity for public review and comment before publishing a new or revised value on this list.⁵⁴

⁵³ See: USEPA's ProUCL statistical software <http://www.epa.gov/esd/tsc/software.htm>; and Statistical Analysis of Groundwater Monitoring Data at RCRA Facilities: Unified Guidance; EPA 530-R-09-007, March, 2009. *[Footnote to be added to rule.]* <http://www.epa.gov/osw/hazard/correctiveaction/resources/guidance/sitechar/gwstats/unified-guid.pdf>.

⁵⁴ This change represents a shift from the expectation that natural background concentrations will be developed as needed on a site-specific basis, to Ecology publishing a database available for use throughout the state (like the current CLARC database). This is intended to help expedite cleanups but doesn't preclude a responsible party from developing a site-specific natural background level.

WAC 173-340-710 Applicable local, state and federal laws.

- (1) Applicable state and federal laws
- (2) Department determination.
- (3) Legally applicable requirements.
- (4) Relevant and appropriate requirements.
- (5) Variances.
- (6) New requirements.
- (7) Selection of cleanup actions.
- (8) Interim actions.
- (9) Permits and exemptions.

(1) Applicable state and federal laws. All cleanup actions conducted under this chapter shall comply with applicable state and federal laws. For purposes of this chapter, the term "applicable state and federal laws" shall include legally applicable requirements and those requirements that the department determines, based on consideration of the criteria in subsection (4) of this section, are relevant and appropriate requirements.

(2) Department determination. The person conducting a cleanup action shall identify all applicable state and federal laws. The department shall make the final interpretation on whether these requirements have been correctly identified and are legally applicable or relevant and appropriate.

(3) Legally applicable requirements. Legally applicable requirements include those cleanup standards, standards of control, and other environmental protection requirements, criteria, or limitations adopted under state or federal law that specifically address a hazardous substance, cleanup action, location or other circumstances at the site.

(4) Relevant and appropriate requirements. Relevant and appropriate requirements include those cleanup standards, standards of control, and other environmental requirements, criteria, or limitations established under state or federal law that, while not legally applicable to the hazardous substance, cleanup action, location, or other circumstance at a site, address problems or situations sufficiently similar to those encountered at the site that their use is well suited to the particular site. WAC 173-340-710 through 173-340-760 identifies several requirements the department shall consider

relevant and appropriate for establishing cleanup standards. For other regulatory requirements, the following criteria shall be evaluated, where pertinent, to determine whether such requirements are relevant and appropriate for a particular hazardous substance, remedial action, or site:

(a) Whether the purpose for which the statute or regulations under which the requirement was created is similar to the purpose of the cleanup action;

(b) Whether the media regulated or affected by the requirement is similar to the media contaminated or affected at the site;

(c) Whether the hazardous substance regulated by the requirement is similar to the hazardous substance found at the site;

(d) Whether the entities or interests affected or protected by the requirement are similar to the entities or interests affected by the site;

(e) Whether the actions or activities regulated by the requirement are similar to the cleanup action contemplated at the site;

(f) Whether any variance, waiver, or exemption to the requirements ~~is~~^{are} available for the circumstances of the site;

(g) Whether the type of place regulated is similar to the site;

(h) Whether the type and size of structure or site regulated is similar to the type and size of structure or site affected by the release or contemplated by the cleanup action; and

(i) Whether any consideration of use or potential use of affected resources in the requirement is similar to the use or potential use of the resources affected by the site or contemplated cleanup action.

(5) Variances. For purposes of this chapter, a regulatory variance or waiver provision included in an applicable state and federal law shall be considered potentially applicable to interim actions and cleanup actions and the department may determine that a particular regulatory variance or waiver is appropriate if the substantive conditions for such a regulatory variance or waiver are met. In all such cases, interim actions and cleanup actions shall be protective of human health and the environment.

(6) New requirements. The department shall consider new applicable state and federal laws as part of the periodic review under WAC 173-340-420. Cleanup actions shall be evaluated in light of these new requirements to determine whether the cleanup action is still protective of human health and the environment.

(7) Selection of cleanup actions. To demonstrate compliance with WAC 173-340-350 through 173-340-390, cleanup actions shall comply with all applicable state and federal laws in addition to the other requirements of this chapter. The following, which is not a complete list, are selected applications of specific applicable state and federal laws to cleanup actions.

(a) Water discharge requirements. Hazardous substances that are directly or indirectly released or proposed to be released to waters of the state shall be provided with all known, available and reasonable methods of treatment consistent with the requirements of chapters 90.48 and 90.54 RCW and the regulations that implement those statutes.

(b) Air emission requirements. Best available control technologies consistent with the requirements of chapter 70.94 RCW and the regulations that implement this statute shall be applied to releases of hazardous substances to the air resulting from cleanup actions at a site.

(c) Solid waste landfill closure requirements. For solid waste landfills, the solid waste closure requirements in chapter 173-304 WAC shall be minimum requirements for cleanup actions conducted under this chapter. In addition, when the department determines that the closure requirements in chapters 173-350, 173-351 or 173-303 WAC are legally applicable or relevant and appropriate requirements, the more stringent closure requirements under those laws shall also apply to cleanup actions conducted under this chapter.⁵⁵

(d) Sediment management requirements. Sediment cleanup actions conducted under this chapter shall comply with the sediment cleanup standards in chapter 173-204 WAC. In addition, a

remedial investigation/feasibility study conducted under WAC 173-340-350 shall also comply with the cleanup study plan requirements under chapter 173-204 WAC. The process for selecting sediment cleanup actions under this chapter shall comply with the requirements in WAC 173-340-350 through 173-340-390, in addition to the requirements in chapter 173-204 WAC.⁵⁶

(8) Interim actions. Interim actions conducted under this chapter shall comply with legally applicable requirements. The department may also determine, based on the criteria in subsection (3) of this section, that other requirements, criteria, or limitations are relevant and appropriate for interim actions.

(9) Permits and exemptions.

(a) Independent remedial actions must obtain permits required by other federal, state and local laws.

(b) Under RCW 70.105D.090, remedial actions conducted under a consent decree, order, or agreed order, and the department when it conducts a remedial action are exempt from the procedural requirements of certain laws. This exemption shall not apply if the department determines that the exemption would result in loss of approval from a federal agency necessary for the state to administer any federal law. This exemption applies to the following laws:

(i) Chapter 70.94 RCW (Air);

(ii) Chapter 70.95 RCW (Solid Waste);

(iii) Chapter 70.105 RCW (Hazardous Waste);⁵⁷

(iv) Chapter 75.20–77.15 RCW (Hydraulic Permits);

(v) Chapter 90.48 RCW (Water Quality);⁵⁸

⁵⁶ One of several changes to better integrate this rule with the sediment rule.

⁵⁷ NOTE: This exemption applies to only state-designated hazardous wastes, not federally designated hazardous waste. [This note to be part of the rule and reflects a decision made by the Ecology director in 2004.]

⁵⁸ NOTE: This exemption applies only to state waste discharge permits, not NPDES permits. [This note to be part of rule and reflects a decision made by the Ecology director in 2008.]

⁵⁵ Chapter 173-350 addresses non-municipal waste landfills.

(vi) Chapter 90.58 RCW (Shoreline Management); and

(vii) Any laws requiring or authorizing local government permits or approvals for the remedial action.

(c) Remedial actions exempt from procedural requirements under (a) and (b) of this subsection still must comply with the substantive requirements of these laws.

(d) The department shall ensure compliance with substantive requirements and provide an opportunity for comment by the public and by the state agencies and local governments that would otherwise implement these laws as follows:

(i) Before proposing any substantive requirements, the department or potentially liable persons, if directed to do so by the department, shall consult with the state agencies and local governments to identify potential permits and to obtain written documentation from the consulted agencies regarding the substantive requirements for permits exempted under RCW 70.105D.090.

(ii) The permit exemptions and the substantive requirements, to the extent they are known, shall be identified by the department in the order, decree, or if the cleanup is being conducted by the department, in the work plan prepared by the department.

(iii) A public notice of the order, decree or work plan shall be issued in accordance with WAC 173-340-600. The notice shall specifically identify the permits exempted under RCW 70.105D.090 and seek comment on the substantive requirements proposed to be applied to the remedial action. This notice shall be mailed to the state agencies and local governments that would otherwise implement these permits. This notice shall also be mailed to the same individuals that the state agencies and local government have identified that would normally be mailed notice to if a permit was being issued.

(iv) Substantive requirements, to the extent known and identified by the state agencies and local governments before issuing the order, decree or work plan and those identified by the state agencies and local government during the public

comment period shall be incorporated into the order, decree or work plan if approved by the department.

(e) It shall be the continuing obligation of persons conducting remedial actions to determine whether additional permits or approvals or substantive requirements are required. In the event that either the person conducting the remedial action or the department becomes aware of additional permits or approvals or substantive requirements that apply to the remedial action, they shall promptly notify the other party of this knowledge. The department, or the potentially liable person at the department's request, shall consult with the state or local agency on these additional requirements. The department shall make the final determination on the application of any additional substantive requirements at the site.

WAC 173-340-7200 General considerations for establishing groundwater cleanup standards.

- (1) Basis for groundwater cleanup levels.
- (2) When cleanup is required.
- (3) Protection of other environmental media.
- (4) Cleanup levels for other beneficial uses and exposure pathways.
- (5) Potable groundwater defined.

WAC 173-340-7201 Method A groundwater cleanup standards.

- (1) Applicability.
- (2) Concentration.
- (3) Adjustments.
- (4) Point of compliance.
- (5) Determining compliance.

WAC 173-340-7202 Method B cleanup standards for potable groundwater.

- (1) Applicability.
- (2) Concentration.
 - (a) Applicable state and federal laws.
 - (b) Drinking water protection.
 - (c) Surface water protection.
 - (d) Vapor intrusion.
- (3) Allowable Method B Modifications.
- (4) Adjustments.
- (5) Using Method B to evaluate groundwater remediation levels
- (6) Point of compliance.
- (7) Determining compliance.

WAC 173-340-7203 Method B Cleanup standards for nonpotable groundwater.

- (1) Applicability.
- (2) Concentration.
- (3) Site-specific risk assessment requirements.
- (4) Site-specific risk assessment limitations.
- (5) Adjustments.
- (6) Point of compliance.
- (7) Determining compliance.

WAC 173-340-7204 Method C groundwater cleanup standards.

- (1) Applicability.
- (2) Potable groundwater cleanup levels.
- (3) Nonpotable groundwater cleanup levels.
- (4) Adjustments.
- (5) Point of compliance.
- (6) Determining compliance.

WAC 173-340-7205 Adjustments to groundwater cleanup levels.

- (1) Total site risk adjustments.
- (2) Adjustments to applicable state and federal laws.
- (3) Natural background and analytical considerations.
- (4) Nonaqueous phase liquid limitation.

WAC 173-340-7206 Groundwater point of compliance.

- (1) General requirements.
- (2) Standard point of compliance.
- (3) Conditional point of compliance.
- (4) Off-property conditional point of compliance.
 - (a) Sites with cleanup levels based on protection of surface water.
 - (b) Areawide conditional point of compliance.

WAC 173-340-7207 Demonstrating compliance with groundwater cleanup standards.

- (1) Sampling required.
- (2) Compliance monitoring plan.
- (3) Filtering.
- (4) Use of no-purge sampling.
- (5) Data analysis and evaluation-general requirements.
- (6) Data evaluation methods-direct comparison.
- (7) Statistical methods.
- (8) Surface water compliance evaluations.
- (9) Interpreting non-detect values.

NEW SECTION ⁵⁹**WAC 173-340-7200 General considerations for establishing groundwater cleanup standards.**

- (1) Basis for groundwater cleanup levels.
- (2) When cleanup is required.
- (3) Protection of other environmental media.
- (4) Cleanup levels for other beneficial uses and exposure pathways.
- (5) Potable groundwater defined.

(1) General considerations—Basis for groundwater cleanup levels.

(a) Ground~~water—water~~ cleanup levels shall be based on estimates of the highest beneficial use and the reasonable maximum exposure expected to occur under both current and potential future site and resource use~~s—conditions~~.

(b) The department has determined that at most sites use of ground~~water—water~~ as a source of drinking water is the beneficial use requiring the highest quality of ground~~water~~ water and that exposure to hazardous substances through ingestion of drinking water and other domestic uses represents the reasonable maximum exposure.

Unless a site qualifies under subsection ~~(2)~~ **(5)** of this section for a different groundwater beneficial use, ground~~water—water~~ cleanup levels shall be established using this presumed exposure scenario and ~~be established in accordance with subsection (3), (4) or (5) of this section~~ the procedures described in WAC 173-340-7201, 7202, 7204 and 7205, as applicable to the site.

~~**(c)** If a site qualifies for a different groundwater beneficial use, ground water cleanup levels shall be established under subsection (6) of this section.~~ For sites that

qualify for nonpotable groundwater beneficial use under subsection (5) of this section, groundwater cleanup levels shall be established using the procedures in WAC 173-340-7203 or 7204, as applicable to the site.

~~**(b)**~~ **(2) When cleanup is required.** In the event of a release of a hazardous substance at a site, a cleanup action complying with this chapter shall be conducted to address all areas where the concentration of the hazardous substance in ground~~water—water~~ exceeds cleanup levels.

~~**(e)**~~ **(3) Protection of other environmental media.** Ground~~water—water~~ cleanup levels shall also be established at concentrations that do not directly or indirectly cause violations of surface water, sediments, soil, or air cleanup standards established under this chapter or other applicable state and federal laws. A site that qualifies for a Method C ground~~water—water~~ cleanup level under this section does not necessarily qualify for a Method C cleanup level in other media. Each medium must be evaluated separately using the criteria applicable to that medium.

~~**(d)**~~ **(4) Cleanup levels for other beneficial uses and exposure pathways.** The department may require more stringent cleanup levels than specified in ~~this section~~ WAC 173-340-7200 through 7205 where necessary to protect other beneficial uses or otherwise protect human health and the environment. Any imposition of more stringent requirements under this provision shall comply with WAC 173-340-702 and 173-340-708. The following are examples of situations that may require more stringent cleanup levels:

~~**(i)**~~ **(a)** Concentrations ~~that are~~ necessary to protect sensitive subgroups;

~~**(ii)**~~ **(b)** Concentrations that eliminate or minimize the potential for food chain contamination; and

⁵⁹ Former WAC 173-340-720 has been reorganized into smaller multiple Sections to facilitate readability and use. Because of this, the Code Reviser will likely publish these as new Sections without the changes highlighted. To facilitate review, changes from existing language are highlighted.

~~(iii)(c)~~ Concentrations that eliminate or minimize the potential for damage to soils or biota in the soils which could impair the use of the soil for agricultural or silvicultural purposes;

~~(iv) Concentrations that eliminate or minimize the potential for the accumulation of vapors in buildings or other structures to concentrations which pose a threat to human health or the environment; and~~

~~(v) Concentrations that protect nearby surface waters.~~⁶⁰

(2)(5) Potable groundwater defined. Ground~~water~~~~—water~~ shall be classified as potable to protect drinking water beneficial uses unless the following can be demonstrated:

(a) The ground~~water~~~~—water~~ does not serve as a current source of drinking water;

(b) The ground~~water~~~~—water~~ is not a potential future source of drinking water for any of the following reasons:

(i) The ground~~water~~~~—water~~ is present in insufficient quantity to yield greater than 0.5 gallon per minute on a sustainable basis to a well constructed with a diameter and screen length comparable to that used for in compliance with chapter 173-160 WAC and in accordance with normal domestic water wells construction practices for the area in which the site is located;⁶¹

(ii) The ground~~water~~~~—water~~ contains natural background concentrations of organic or inorganic constituents that make use of the water as a drinking water source not practicable. Ground~~water~~~~—water~~

⁶⁰ (iv) and (v) are addressed by more specific language later in this Chapter.

⁶¹ The WAC reference has been struck because some have interpreted this to mean if a well can't meet the WAC setback or sealing requirements, the aquifer is nonpotable. As discussed in the 1991 responsiveness summary, this was not intended by this provision. Rather, it was intended to prevent using a pump test at a monitoring well with a small diameter or short screen length to justify non-potability. This is addressed by the revised language.

containing total dissolved solids at concentrations greater than 10,000 mg/l shall normally be considered to have fulfilled this requirement; (*NOTE: The total dissolved solids concentration provided here is an example. There may be other situations where high natural background levels also meet this requirement.*) or

(iii) The ground water is situated at a great depth or location that makes recovery of water for drinking water purposes technically impossible; and

(c) The department determines it is unlikely that hazardous substances will be transported from the contaminated ground-water to ground~~water~~~~—water~~ that is a current or potential future source of drinking water, as defined in (a) and (b) of this subsection, at concentrations which exceed ground-water quality criteria published in chapter 173-200 WAC cleanup levels established under WAC 173-340-7202.⁶²

In making a determination under this provision, the department shall consider site-specific factors including:

(i) The extent of affected ground~~water~~~~—water~~;

(ii) The distance to existing water supply wells;

(iii) The likelihood of interconnection between the contaminated ground~~water~~~~—water~~ and ground~~water~~~~—water~~ that is a current or potential future source of drinking water due to well construction practices in the area of the state where the site is located;

(iv) The physical and chemical characteristics of the hazardous substance;

(v) The hydrogeologic characteristics of the site;

(vi) The presence of discontinuities in the affected geologic stratum; and

⁶² To provide for application of the same standards throughout the site. The two standards are similar but the standards under Section 7202 are generally less stringent for substances with a drinking water MCL.

(vii) The degree of confidence in any predictive modeling performed.

(d) Even if ground~~water~~~~—water~~ is classified as a potential future source of drinking water under (b) of this subsection, the department recognizes that there may be sites where there is an extremely low probability that the ground~~water~~~~—water~~ will be used for that purpose because of the site's proximity to surface water that is not suitable as a domestic water supply. An example of this situation would be shallow ground~~waters~~~~—waters~~ in close proximity to marine waters such as on Harbor Island in Seattle. At such sites, the department may allow ground~~water~~~~—water~~ to be classified as nonpotable for the purposes of this section if each of the following conditions can be demonstrated. These determinations must be for reasons other than that the ground-water or surface water has been contaminated by a release of a hazardous substance at the site.

(i) The conditions specified in (a) and (c) of this subsection are met;

(ii) There are known or projected points of entry of the ground~~water~~~~—water~~ into the surface water;

(iii) The surface water is not classified as a suitable domestic water supply source under chapter 173-201A WAC; and

(iv) The ground~~water~~~~—water~~ is sufficiently hydraulically connected to the surface water that the ground~~water~~~~—water~~ is not practicable to use as a drinking water source.

[NOTE: Former subsections (3), (4), (5) & (6) are proposed to be deleted in their entirety and replaced by the following new chapters. Where language differs from original language, it is highlighted in the text or footnotes.]

(NEW SECTION)**[Formerly WAC 173-340-720(3)]****WAC 173-340-7201 Method A groundwater cleanup standards.**

- (1) **Applicability.**
- (2) **Concentration.**
- (3) **Adjustments.**
- (4) **Point of compliance.**
- (5) **Determining compliance.**

~~(a)(1)~~ **(1) Applicability.** Method A groundwater cleanup standards may ~~only~~ be used only at sites ~~qualifying under WAC 173-340-704(1).~~ with few hazardous substances and where all of the following conditions are met:⁶³

(a) Except as provided for in subsection (2)(b)(iii) of this section, numeric standards are available in Table 720-1 or applicable state and federal laws for all indicator hazardous substances at the site; and

(b) Hazardous substances have not reached surface water and are unlikely to reach surface water during the estimated restoration timeframe.

~~(b)(2)~~ **General requirements.** **Concentration.** Method A cleanup levels shall be at least as stringent as all of the following:

~~(i)(a)~~ **(a)** Concentrations listed in Table 720-1 and compliance with the corresponding footnotes.

~~(ii)(b)~~ **(b)** Concentrations established under applicable state and federal laws, including the following:

~~(A)(i)~~ **(i)** Maximum contaminant levels established under the federal Safe Drinking Water Act and published in 40 C.F.R. 141; and

~~(B)~~ **Maximum contaminant level goals for noncarcinogens established under the**

⁶³ Reflects criteria in Section 704. The restriction limiting use of Method A to "routine sites" has been eliminated.

~~Safe Drinking Water Act and published in 40 C.F.R. 141;~~⁶⁴

~~(C)(ii)~~ **(ii)** Maximum contaminant levels ~~established by the state board of health and published in chapter 246-290 WAC.~~⁶⁵

~~(iii)(c)~~ **(c)** For hazardous substances deemed indicator hazardous substances for groundwater under WAC 173-340-708(2) and for which there is no value in Table 720-1 or applicable state and federal laws, concentrations that do not exceed natural background or the practical quantitation limit, subject to the limitations in this chapter.

~~(iv)~~ **Protection of surface water beneficial uses.** Concentrations ~~established in accordance with the methods specified in WAC 173-340-730 for protecting surface water beneficial uses, unless it can be demonstrated that the hazardous substances are not likely to reach surface water. This demonstration must be based on factors other than implementation of a cleanup action at the site.~~⁶⁶

(d) Concentrations necessary to protect persons from exposure to vapors in excess of air cleanup standards developed under WAC 173-340-7500 through 7505. See WAC 173-340-3500 through 3520 for procedures for assessing vapor intrusion.⁶⁷

(3) Adjustments. Cleanup levels developed under this section may need to be adjusted for risk limitations, natural background, practical quantitation limit and

⁶⁴ MCLGs are proposed to be eliminated. MCLGs for non carcinogens are generally set at the same standard as the MCL. The one exception is lead, which has an MCLG of zero and is not a practical standard to apply to cleanups. To Ecology's knowledge, this MCLG has never been applied to a cleanup site.

⁶⁵ Editorial change.

⁶⁶ Eliminated as a result of the addition of condition (1)(b).

⁶⁷ Based on EPA research indicating very low groundwater concentrations of many chemicals have the potential to pose a vapor hazard in overlying structures.

non-aqueous phase limitations. See WAC 173-340-7205 for procedures for making these adjustments.⁶⁸

(4) Point of compliance. The point of compliance for Method A groundwater cleanup levels is specified in WAC 173-340-7206.

(5) Determining compliance. Compliance monitoring requirements and procedures for determining compliance with Method A groundwater cleanup standards are specified in WAC 173-340-7207.

⁶⁸ Subsections (3), (4) and (5) are added as a result of the reorganization of these Sections.

NEW SECTION**WAC 173-340-7202 Method B cleanup standards for potable groundwater.***[Formerly WAC 173-340-720(4)]*⁶⁹

- (1) **Applicability.**
- (2) **Concentration.**
- (3) **Allowable Method B Modifications.**
- (4) **Adjustments.**
- (5) **Using Method B to evaluate groundwater remediation levels.**
- (6) **Point of compliance.**
- (7) **Determining compliance.**

(1) Applicability. Method B potable ground water cleanup standards may be used at any site.

(2) Concentration. Method B potable groundwater cleanup levels shall be at least as stringent as all of the following:

(a) Applicable state and federal laws. Concentrations established under applicable state and federal laws, including the following requirements:⁷⁰

(i) Maximum contaminant levels established under the federal Safe Drinking Water Act and published in 40 C.F.R. 141; and

(ii) Maximum contaminant levels published in chapter 246-290 WAC.

(b) Drinking water protection. For hazardous substances for which sufficiently protective, health-based drinking water criteria or standards have not been established under applicable state and federal laws, concentrations which protect human health as determined by the following methods: *[Equations moved to end of this section]*

⁶⁹ Substantially reorganized and edited, including changes to reflect proposed elimination of “standard” and “modified” Method B terminology. Deleted text isn’t shown to facilitate review.

⁷⁰ Replaced cross-reference to Method A with list of applicable laws.

(i) Noncarcinogens. For noncarcinogens, concentrations that are estimated to result in no acute or chronic toxic effects on human health as determined using Equation 720-1.

(ii) Carcinogens. For known or suspected carcinogens, concentrations for which the upper bound on the estimated individual lifetime excess cancer risk is less than or equal to one in one million (1×10^{-6}) as determined using Equation 720-2.

(iii) Petroleum mixtures.

For petroleum mixtures, total petroleum hydrocarbon (TPH) concentrations that result in no toxic effects on human health as determined using Equation 720-3. The total petroleum hydrocarbon concentration calculated using this equation must be adjusted downward if individual substances present in the mixture (such as benzene) exceed acceptable cancer risk levels or applicable state and federal laws at the calculated TPH concentration. A spreadsheet is available from the department to facilitate these calculations. A total petroleum hydrocarbon cleanup level for petroleum mixtures derived using Equation 720-3 shall be adjusted when necessary so that biological degradation of the petroleum does not result in exceedances of the maximum contaminant levels in chapter 246-290 WAC or natural background, whichever is higher. See Table 830-1 for the analyses required for various petroleum products to use this method.⁷¹

(c) Surface water protection. Concentrations established in accordance with the methods specified in WAC 173-340-730 for protecting surface water beneficial uses, and preventing contamination of sediments above the standards established under Chapter 173-204 WAC. This requirement applies unless it can be demonstrated that the hazardous sub-

⁷¹ Editorial change to better match this description with how the calculation is actually done.

stances have not reached surface water and are unlikely to reach surface water during the estimated restoration timeframe. When a cutoff wall, gradient control, or similar system is used to limit entry of contaminants into the surface water, this demonstration must be based on factors other than implementation of these systems at the site.⁷²

(d) Vapor intrusion. Concentrations necessary to protect persons from exposure to vapors in excess of air cleanup standards developed under WAC 173-340-7500 through 7505. See WAC 173-340-3500 through 3520 for procedures for assessing vapor intrusion.⁷³

(3) Allowable Method B Modifications. The default assumptions in Equations 720-1, 720-2 and 720-3 can be changed only with chemical-specific or site-specific data as provided for in this subsection and WAC 173-340-708(10).⁷⁴

(a) The resultant cleanup levels shall meet applicable state and federal laws.

(b) The resultant cleanup levels must meet the hazard quotient, hazard index and cancer risk limitations in WAC 173-340-705.

(c) The inhalation correction factor is an adjustment factor that takes into account exposure to hazardous substances that are volatilized and inhaled during showering and other domestic activities. When available, hazardous substance-specific

information may be used to estimate this factor;

(d) Where separate toxicity factors (reference doses and carcinogenic potency factors) are available for inhalation and oral exposures, the health hazards associated with the inhalation of hazardous substances in ground water during showering and other domestic activities may be evaluated separately from the health hazards associated with ingestion of drinking water. In these cases, the ground water cleanup level based on ingestion of drinking water shall be modified to take into account multiple exposure pathways in accordance with WAC 173-340-708(6);

(e) Adjustments to the reference dose and cancer slope factor may be made if the requirements in WAC 173-340-708 (7) and (8) are met.

(f) Modifications incorporating new science as provided for in WAC 173-340-702 (14), (15) and (16).

(4) Adjustments. Cleanup levels developed under this section may need to be adjusted for risk limitations, natural background, practical quantitation limit and non-aqueous phase limitations. See WAC 173-340-7205 for procedures for making these adjustments.⁷⁵

(5) Using Method B to evaluate ground water remediation levels. In addition to the modifications allowed under subsection (3) of this subsection, adjustments to the reasonable maximum exposure scenario or default exposure assumptions are allowed when using a quantitative site-specific risk assessment to evaluate the protectiveness of a remedy. See WAC 173-340-355, 173-340-357, and 173-340-708 (3)(d) and (10)(b).

(6) Point of compliance. The point of compliance for Method B cleanup levels for

⁷² Added sediments rule reference as part of integration of these two rules. Added timeframe for determining whether contaminants will reach surface water based on advisory committee feedback. Modified last sentence to clarify demonstration that needs to be made.

⁷³ Based on EPA research indicating very low groundwater concentrations of some chemicals have the potential to pose a vapor hazard in overlying structures under many circumstances.

⁷⁴ Reworded to reflect elimination of “standard” and “modified” terminology. No substantive change intended.

⁷⁵ Subsections (4), (6) and (7) are added as a result of the reorganization of these Sections.

potable groundwater is specified in WAC 173-340-7206.

(7) **Determining compliance.** Compliance monitoring requirements and procedures for determining compliance with Method B cleanup standards for potable groundwater are specified in WAC 173-340-7207.

Equation 720-1 (Noncarcinogens) ⁷⁶

$$\text{Groundwater cleanup level (ug/l)} = \frac{\text{RfD}_o \times \text{ABW} \times \text{UCF} \times \text{HQ} \times \text{AT}}{\text{DWIR} \times \text{INH} \times \text{DWF} \times \text{ED}}$$

Where:

- RfD_o = Oral reference dose as specified in WAC 173-340-708(7).
- ABW = Average body weight during the exposure duration (16 kg)
- UCF = Unit conversion factor (1,000 ug/mg)
- HQ = Hazard quotient (1) (unitless)
- AT = Averaging time (6 years)
- DWIR = Drinking water ingestion rate (1.0 liter/day)
- INH = Inhalation correction factor. ~~(use Use a~~ value of 2 for volatile organic compounds and 1 for all other substances ~~(unitless)~~.
- DWF = Drinking water fraction (1.0) (unitless)
- ED = Exposure duration (6 years)

Equation 720-2 (Carcinogens) ⁷⁷

$$\text{Groundwater cleanup level (ug/l)} = \frac{\text{RISK} \times \text{ABW} \times \text{AT} \times \text{UCF}}{\text{CSF}_o \times \text{ELAF} \times \text{DWIR} \times \text{ED} \times \text{INH} \times \text{DWF}}$$

Where:

- RISK = Acceptable cancer risk level (1 in 1,000,000) (unitless)
- ABW = Average body weight during the exposure duration (70 kg)
- AT = Averaging time (~~75~~ 70 years)
- UCF = Unit conversion factor (1,000 ug/mg)
- CSF_o = Oral cancer slope ~~Carcinogenic potency~~ factor as specified in WAC 173-340-708(8) (kg-day/mg)
- ELAF = Early life adjustment factor. Use 3 for carcinogens with a mutagenic mode of action. Use 1 for all other carcinogens (see WAC 173-340-708(8)). ⁷⁸
- DWIR = Drinking water ingestion rate (2.0 liters/day)
- ED = Exposure duration (30 years)
- INH = Inhalation correction factor. ~~(use Use a~~ value of 2 for volatile organic compounds and 1 for all other substances ~~(unitless)~~.
- DWF = Drinking water fraction (1.0) (unitless)

⁷⁶ Editorial changes only.

⁷⁷ Changed AT from 75 to 70 years to be consistent with EPA risk assessment guidance. Except for ELAF, the other changes are editorial.

⁷⁸ The basis for early life exposure adjustments is discussed in the March 22, 2009 MTCA/SMS Advisory Group materials.

<http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/tcp/regs/2009MTCA/AdvGrpMeetingInfo/AdvGrpMtgSchedule.html>

The proposed adjustment factor is based on distillation of information in “Supplemental Guidance for Assessing Susceptibility from Early Life Exposure to Carcinogens” EPA, 2005 and is still under evaluation.

Equation 720-3 (TPH Mixtures) ⁷⁹

$$C_w = \frac{HI \times AT}{\left[\frac{DWIR \times DWF \times ED}{ABW \times UCF} \right] \times \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{F_{(i)} \times INH_{(i)}}{RfD_{O(i)}}$$

Where:

C_w = TPH groundwater cleanup level (ug/l)

HI = Hazard index (1) (unitless)

AT = Averaging time (6 years)

DWIR = Drinking water intake rate (1.0 liter/day)

DWF = Drinking water fraction (1.0) (unitless)

ED = Exposure duration (6 years)

ABW = Average body weight during the exposure duration
(16 kg)

UCF = Unit conversion factor (1,000 ug/mg)

$F_{(i)}$ = Fraction by weight of petroleum component (i)
(unitless) (Use site-specific groundwater composition
data, provided the data is representative of present and
future conditions at the site, or use the groundwater
composition predicted under WAC 173-340-747(6))

$INH_{(i)}$ = Inhalation correction fraction for petroleum
component (i). ~~(use~~ Use a value of 2 for volatile
organic compounds and 1 for all other substances
(unitless).

$RfD_{O(i)}$ = Oral Reference dose of petroleum component (i) as
specified in WAC 173-340-708(7) (mg/kg-day)

n = The number of petroleum components ~~(petroleum
fractions plus compounds with an RfD_O)~~ present in
the petroleum mixture. ~~(See Table 830-1.)~~

i = Petroleum components consisting of aromatic and
aliphatic fractions, and other compounds present in
the petroleum mixture with an oral reference dose,
measured using the methods specified WAC 173-340-
830. See Table 830-1 for required tests for various
petroleum products.

⁷⁹ Editorial changes only. NOTE: A spreadsheet is
available from the department to facilitate this
calculation. [Note to be added to rule]

NEW SECTION**WAC 173-340-7203 Method B cleanup standards for non-potable groundwater.**

[Formerly WAC 173-340-720(6)]⁸⁰

- (1) **Applicability.**
- (2) **Concentration.**
- (3) **Site-specific risk assessment requirements.**
- (4) **Site-specific risk assessment limitations.**
- (5) **Adjustments.**
- (6) **Point of compliance.**
- (7) **Determining compliance.**

(1) Applicability. Method B non-potable groundwater cleanup standards may be established only at sites where the groundwater is not classified as potable under WAC 173-340-7200(5).

(2) Concentration. Method B nonpotable groundwater Cleanup levels shall be established in accordance with either of the following:

~~(i) The methods specified in subsections (3), (4) or (5) of this section, as applicable, for protection of drinking water beneficial uses; or~~

(a) Methods A or B cleanup levels for potable groundwater under WAC 173-340-7201 and 7202, as applicable; or⁸¹

(b) A site-specific risk assessment as provided for under subsections (3) and (4) of this section ~~for protection of other ground water beneficial uses.~~

(3) Site-specific risk assessment requirements. Where a site-specific risk assessment is used to establish a Method B ~~groundwater—water~~ cleanup level under ~~(b)(i)~~ (2)(b) of this subsection, the risk assessment shall conform to the requirements in WAC 173-340-702 and

173-340-708. The risk assessment shall evaluate all potential exposure pathways and ground~~water—water~~ uses at the site, including potential impacts to persons engaged in site development or utility construction and maintenance activities. The risk assessment shall demonstrate the following:

~~(A)~~(a) The cleanup levels will meet any applicable state and federal laws (drinking water standards are not applicable to these sites).

~~(B)~~(b) The cleanup levels will result in no significant acute or chronic toxic effects on human health as demonstrated by not exceeding a hazard quotient of one (1) for individual hazardous substances.

~~(C)~~(c) The cleanup levels will result in an upper bound on the estimated individual lifetime excess cancer risk that is less than or equal to one in one million (1×10^{-6}) for individual hazardous substances.

~~(D)~~(d) For organic hazardous substances and petroleum products, the cleanup levels comply with the limitation on free product in ~~subsection (7)(d) of this section~~WAC 173-340-7205(4).

~~(E)~~(e) The cleanup levels will not exceed the surface water cleanup levels derived under WAC 173-340-730, or cause exceedances of sediment standards established under Chapter 173-204 WAC. This requirement applies unless it can be demonstrated that the hazardous substances have not reached surface water and are unlikely to reach surface water during the estimated restoration timeframe. When a cutoff wall, gradient control, or similar system is used to limit entry of contaminants into the surface water, this demonstration must be based on factors other than implementation of these systems at the site; and⁸²

~~(F)~~(f) Where it is demonstrated that hazardous substances are not likely have not

⁸⁰ Edited to provide for Method B cleanup levels only. Method C is addressed in Section 7204. Not all deleted text is shown to facilitate review.

⁸¹ Replaces deleted language in (i) with updated references to reflect the reorganization of Section 720 into multiple Sections.

⁸² Changes to (e) and (f) to parallel language in Section 7202.

reached surface water and are unlikely to reach surface water during the estimated restoration timeframe, the use of a ground water cleanup level less stringent than a surface water cleanup level will not pose a threat to surface water through pathways that could result in ground water affected by the site entering surface water (such as use of the water for irrigation or discharges from foundation drains or utility corridors).

(g) Concentrations necessary to protect persons from exposure to vapors in excess of air cleanup standards developed under WAC 173-340-7500 through 7505. See WAC 173-340-3500 through 3520 for procedures for assessing vapor intrusion.⁸³

(4) Limitations on the use of site-specific risk assessment limitations. If the site-specific risk assessment results in a Method B or Method C ground~~water~~~~water~~ cleanup level that exceeds the applicable potable ground water cleanup level derived under (b)(i) of this subsection WAC 173-340-7202, then the potable ground~~water~~~~water~~ cleanup level shall be used unless the following conditions are met:

(A)(a) All potentially affected property owners, local governments, tribes and water purveyors with jurisdiction in the area potentially affected by the ground~~water~~~~water~~ contamination have been mailed a notice of the proposal and provided an opportunity to comment. The notice shall specifically ask for information on existing and planned uses of the ground~~water~~~~water~~. The notice shall be in addition to may be combined with⁸⁴ any notice provided under WAC 173-340-600. In determining whether it is appropriate to use a cleanup level less stringent than the potable ground~~water~~~~water~~

cleanup level, the department will give greater weight to information based on an adopted or pending plan or similar pre-existing document.

(B)(b) For sites where the ground~~water~~~~water~~ is classified as nonpotable under WAC 173-340-7200~~(2)(d)(5)~~, the cleanup action includes institutional controls complying with WAC 173-340-440 that will prevent the use of contaminated ground~~water~~~~water~~ for drinking water purposes at any point between the source of hazardous substances and the point(s) of entry of ground~~water~~~~water~~ into the surface water.

(C)(c) For sites where the risk assessment includes assumptions of restricted use or contact with the ground~~water~~~~water~~ (other than for the reason of being non-potable), or restricted use of the land above the ground-water, the cleanup action includes institutional controls complying with WAC 173-340-440 that will implement the restrictions.

(5) Adjustments. Cleanup levels developed under this section may need to be adjusted for risk limitations, natural background, practical quantitation limit and non-aqueous phase limitations. See WAC 173-340-7205 for procedures for making these adjustments.⁸⁵

(6) Point of compliance. The point of compliance for Method B cleanup levels for non-potable groundwater is specified in WAC 173-340-7206.

(7) Determining compliance. Compliance monitoring requirements and procedures for determining compliance with Method B cleanup standards for non-potable groundwater are specified in WAC 173-340-7207.

⁸³ Based on EPA research indicating very low groundwater concentrations of many chemicals have the potential to pose a vapor hazard in overlying structures.

⁸⁴ Combining of public notices to streamline public comment period.

⁸⁵ Subsections (5), (6) and (7) are added as a result of the reorganization of these Sections.

NEW SECTION**WAC 173-340-7204 Method C groundwater cleanup standards.****[Formerly 720(5)]** ⁸⁶

- (1) Applicability.
- (2) Potable groundwater cleanup levels.
- (3) Nonpotable groundwater cleanup levels.
- (4) Adjustments.
- (5) Point of compliance.
- (6) Determining compliance.

(1) **Applicability.** Method C groundwater cleanup standards may be used only at sites qualifying under WAC 173-340-706(1).

(2) **Potable groundwater cleanup levels.** The procedures specified in WAC 173-340-7202 shall be used to establish Method C potable groundwater cleanup levels except equations 720-4, 720-5 and 720-6 shall be used instead of equations 720-1, 720-2 and 720-3. ⁸⁷

(3) **Non-potable groundwater cleanup levels.** The procedures specified in WAC 173-340-7203 shall be used to establish Method C non potable groundwater cleanup levels except that the upper bound on the estimated individual lifetime excess cancer for a site-specific risk assessment shall be less than or equal to one in one hundred thousand (1×10^{-5}) for individual hazardous substances. ⁸⁸

(4) **Adjustments.** Cleanup levels developed under this section may need to be adjusted for risk limitations, natural background, practical quantitation limit and non-aqueous phase limitations. See WAC

173-340-7205 for procedures for making these adjustments. ⁸⁹

(5) **Point of compliance.** The point of compliance for Method C groundwater cleanup levels is specified in WAC 173-340-7506.

(6) **Determining compliance.** Compliance monitoring requirements and procedures for determining compliance with Method C groundwater cleanup standards are specified in WAC 173-340-7207.

⁸⁶Substantially condensed to limit repetition.

⁸⁷ Instead of stating the changes to the default values in narrative form as is done in the current rule, the complete equations have been added at the end of this Section.

⁸⁸ Former 720(6)(ii), moved here and substantially condensed to limit repetition.

⁸⁹ Subsections (4), (5) and (6) are added as a result of the reorganization of these Sections.

Equation 720-4 (Noncarcinogens) ⁹⁰

$$\text{Groundwater cleanup level (ug/l)} = \frac{\text{RfD}_O \times \text{ABW} \times \text{UCF} \times \text{HQ} \times \text{AT}}{\text{DWIR} \times \text{INH} \times \text{DWF} \times \text{ED}}$$

Where:

RfD_O = Oral reference dose as specified in WAC 173-340-708(7).

ABW = Average body weight during the exposure duration (70 kg)

UCF = Unit conversion factor (1,000 ug/mg)

HQ = Hazard quotient (1) (unitless)

AT = Averaging time (30 years)

DWIR = Drinking water ingestion rate (2.0 liter/day)

INH = Inhalation correction factor. Use a value of 2 for volatile organic compounds and 1 for all other substances (unitless).

DWF = Drinking water fraction (1.0) (unitless)

ED = Exposure duration (30 years)

Equation 720-5 (Carcinogens)

$$\text{Groundwater cleanup level (ug/l)} = \frac{\text{RISK} \times \text{ABW} \times \text{AT} \times \text{UCF}}{\text{CSF}_O \times \text{ELAF} \times \text{DWIR} \times \text{ED} \times \text{INH} \times \text{DWF}}$$

Where:

RISK = Acceptable cancer risk level (1 in 100,000) (unitless)

ABW = Average body weight during the exposure duration (70 kg)

AT = Averaging time (70 years)

UCF = Unit conversion factor (1,000 ug/mg)

CSF_O = Oral cancer slope factor as specified in WAC 173-340-708(8) (kg-day/mg)

ELAF = Early life adjustment factor. Use 3 for carcinogens with a mutagenic mode of action. Use 1 for all other carcinogens (see WAC 173-340-708(8)). ⁹¹

⁹⁰ 720-4, 5 & 6 are new equations. The differences from Method B for these three equations are highlighted in yellow. These differences are the same as the narrative description in the current rule.

⁹¹ The basis for early life exposure adjustments is discussed in the March 22, 2009 MTCA/SMS Advisory Group materials. The proposed adjustment factor is based on distillation of information in "Supplemental Guidance for Assessing Susceptibility

DWIR = Drinking water ingestion rate (2.0 liters/day)

ED = Exposure duration (30 years)

INH = Inhalation correction factor. Use a value of 2 for volatile organic compounds and 1 for all other substances (unitless).

DWF = Drinking water fraction (1.0) (unitless)

Equation 720-6 (TPH Mixtures) ⁹²

$$C_w = \frac{HI \times AT}{\left[\frac{DWIR \times DWF \times ED}{ABW \times UCF} \right] \times \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{F(i) \times INH_{(i)}}{RfD_{O(i)}}$$

Where:

C_w = TPH groundwater cleanup level (ug/l)

HI = Hazard index (1) (unitless)

AT = Averaging time (30 years)

DWIR = Drinking water intake rate (2.0 liter/day)

DWF = Drinking water fraction (1.0) (unitless)

ED = Exposure duration (30 years)

ABW = Average body weight during the exposure duration (70 kg)

UCF = Unit conversion factor (1,000 ug/mg)

F_(i) = Fraction by weight of petroleum component (i) (unitless) (Use site-specific groundwater composition data, provided the data is representative of present and future conditions at the site, or use the ground water composition predicted under WAC 173-340-747(6))

INH_(i) = Inhalation correction fraction for petroleum component (i). Use a value of 2 for volatile organic compounds and 1 for all other components (unitless).

RfD_{O(i)} = Oral Reference dose of petroleum component (i) as specified in WAC 173-340-708(7) (mg/kg-day)

n = The number of petroleum components present in the petroleum mixture.

i = Petroleum components consisting of aromatic and aliphatic fractions, and other compounds present in the petroleum mixture with an oral reference dose, measured using the methods specified WAC 173-340-830. See Table 830-1 for required tests for various petroleum products.

from Early Life Exposure to Carcinogens" EPA, 2005 and is still under evaluation.

⁹² NOTE: A spreadsheet is available from the department to facilitate this calculation. [This footnote will be in the rule.]

NEW SECTION**WAC 173-340-7205 Adjustments to groundwater cleanup levels.****[Formerly WAC 173-340-720(7)]**

- (1) Total site risk adjustments.
- (2) Adjustments to applicable state and federal laws.
- (3) Natural background and analytical considerations.
- (4) Nonaqueous phase liquid limitation.

(a)(1) Total site risk adjustments. Ground~~water~~~~—water~~ cleanup levels for individual hazardous substances developed ~~in accordance with subsections (4), (5) or (6) of this section under WAC 173-340-7202 through 7204,~~⁹³ including those based on applicable state and federal laws, shall be adjusted downward to take into account exposure to multiple hazardous substances and/or exposures~~s~~ resulting from more than one pathway of exposure. These adjustments need to be made only if, without these adjustments, the hazard index would exceed one (1) or the total estimated individual lifetime excess cancer risk would exceed one in one hundred thousand (1×10^{-5}). These adjustments shall be made in accordance with the procedures in WAC 173-340-708 (5) and (6). In making these adjustments, the hazard index shall not exceed one (1) and the total estimated individual lifetime excess cancer risk shall not exceed one in one hundred thousand (1×10^{-5}).

(b)(2) Adjustments to applicable state and federal laws. Where a cleanup level developed under ~~subsection (3), (4), (5) or (6) of this section~~ WAC 173-340-7201 through 7204 is based on an applicable state or federal law and the level of risk upon which the standard is based exceeds an

estimated individual lifetime excess cancer risk of one in one hundred thousand (1×10^{-5}) or a hazard index of one (1), the cleanup level shall be adjusted downward so that the total estimated individual lifetime excess cancer risk does not exceed one in one hundred thousand (1×10^{-5}) and the hazard index does not exceed one (1) at the site. This adjustment may be made using the equations in WAC 173-340-7202 or 7204, as appropriate for the site.⁹⁴

(c)(3) Natural background and PQL analytical considerations. Cleanup levels determined under ~~subsection (3), (4), (5) or (6) of this section~~ WAC 173-340-7201 through 7204, including cleanup levels adjusted under subsections (1) and (2) of this section, shall not be set at levels below the practical quantitation limit or natural background concentrations, whichever is higher. See WAC 173-340-707 and 173-340-709 for additional requirements pertaining to practical quantitation limits and natural background.

(d)(4) Nonaqueous phase liquid limitation. For organic hazardous substances and total petroleum hydrocarbons, the cleanup level determined under ~~subsection (3), (4), (5) or (6) of this section~~ WAC 173-340-7201 through 7204 and any adjustments under this section shall not exceed a concentration that would result in nonaqueous phase liquid being present in or on the ground~~water~~~~—water~~. Physical observations of ground~~water~~~~—water~~ at or above the cleanup level, such as the lack of a film, sheen, or discoloration of the ground-water or lack of sludge or emulsion in the ground~~water~~~~—water~~, may be used to determine compliance with this requirement.

⁹³ Note that adjustment for additive risk does not need to be made for Method A cleanup levels, which is consistent with current rule.

⁹⁴ Reflects current practice.

NEW SECTION**WAC 173-340-7206 Groundwater point of compliance.***[Formerly WAC 173-340-720(8)]*

- (1) General requirements.
- (2) Standard point of compliance.
- (3) Conditional point of compliance.
- (4) Off-property conditional point of compliance.

(a) Point of compliance defined.

(1) General requirements. For groundwater, the point of compliance is the point or points where the ground~~water~~~~water~~ cleanup levels established under WAC 173-340-7201 through 7205 must be attained for a site to be in compliance with the cleanup standards. Ground~~water~~~~water~~ cleanup levels shall be attained in all ground~~water~~~~waters~~ from the point of compliance to the outer boundary of the hazardous substance plume.⁹⁵

(b)(2) Standard point of compliance for all sites. The standard point of compliance shall be ~~established~~ throughout the site from the uppermost level of the saturated zone extending vertically to the lowest most depth which could potentially be affected by the site.

(c)(3) Conditional point of compliance. Where it can be demonstrated under WAC 173-340-350 through 173-340-390 that it is not practicable to meet the cleanup level throughout the site within a reasonable restoration time frame, the department may approve a conditional point of compliance that shall be as close as practicable to the source of hazardous substances, and except as provided under subsection (4) of this section, not to exceed the property boundary. Where a conditional point of compliance is proposed, the person responsible for undertaking the cleanup action shall demonstrate that all practicable

methods of treatment are to be used in the site cleanup.

(d)(4) Off-property conditional point of compliance. A conditional point of compliance shall not exceed the property boundary except in the ~~three~~ situations described below. In each of these ~~three~~ situations the person responsible for undertaking the cleanup action shall demonstrate that, in addition to making the demonstration required by subsection (3) of this section, the following requirements are met:

(i) Properties abutting surface water.

(a) Sites with cleanup levels based on protection of surface water.⁹⁶ Where the ground~~water~~~~water~~ cleanup level is based on protection of surface water beneficial uses ~~or sediment, under subsection (3), (4), (5), or (6) and the property containing the source of contamination directly abuts the surface water,~~ the department may approve a conditional point of compliance that is located ~~within the surface water as close as technically possible to the point or points where~~ as close as practicable to the source, not to exceed the point or points where the ground~~water~~~~water~~ flows into the surface water, subject to the following conditions:⁹⁷

(A)(i) It has been demonstrated that the contaminated ground~~water~~~~water~~ is entering the surface water and will continue to enter the surface water even after implementation of the selected cleanup action;

(B)(ii) It has been demonstrated under WAC 173-340-350 ~~through 173-340-390~~

⁹⁶ The changes in this subsection are intended to simplify compliance options by combining the “directly abutting” and “near” surface water options.

⁹⁷ Monitoring has traditionally been required in near shore monitoring wells, at seeps, or within the sediment pore water to measure concentrations before dilution within the surface water has occurred. This is because this transition zone is particularly important for benthic organisms. This change reflects that practice and incorporates current language from the “near but not abutting” scenario.

⁹⁵ Changes to subsections (1) - (4) are editorial only.

360 that it is not practicable to meet the cleanup level at a point within the ground~~water closer to the source~~~~water~~ before entering the surface water, within a reasonable restoration time frame;⁹⁸

~~(C)~~(iii) Use of a mixing zone under WAC 173-201A-~~100~~400 to demonstrate compliance with surface water cleanup levels shall not be allowed;

~~(D)~~(iv) Ground~~water~~~~water~~ discharges shall be provided with all known available and reasonable methods of treatment before being released into surface waters;

~~(E)~~(v) Ground~~water~~~~water~~ discharges shall not result in violations of sediment quality values published in chapter 173-204 WAC;

~~(F)~~(vi) Ground~~water~~~~water~~ and surface water monitoring shall be conducted to assess the long-term performance of the selected cleanup action including potential bioaccumulation problems resulting from surface water concentrations below method detection limits; and

~~(G)~~(vi) Before approving the conditional point of compliance, a notice of the proposal and invitation for comment shall be mailed to all persons in the potentially affected vicinity including:⁹⁹

- Property owners;
- Local governments with land use jurisdiction within the potentially affected vicinity;
- Public and private water purveyors that serve the potentially affected vicinity;
- ~~†~~The natural resource trustees;
- ~~†~~The Washington state department of natural resources; and
- ~~†~~The United States Army Corps of Engineers.

⁹⁸ Changed to make consistent with change to (a).

⁹⁹ To insure adequate notice has been provided to all potentially affected persons and agencies, not just natural resource trustees, and to make this consistent with non-potable use and area-wide POC notification requirements.

The notice ~~shall be in addition to any may be combined with any other~~ notice provided under ~~this chapter~~ WAC 173-340-600 ~~and invite comments on the proposal~~.¹⁰⁰

~~(ii) Properties near, but not abutting, surface water.~~ Where the ground water cleanup level is based on protection of surface water beneficial uses under subsection (3), (4), (5), or (6) of this section ~~and the property that is the source of the contamination is located near, but does not directly abut, a surface water body, the department may approve a conditional point of compliance that is located as close as practicable to the source, not to exceed the point or points where the ground water flows into the surface water.~~

~~For a conditional point of compliance to be approved under this provision the conditions specified in (d)(i) of this section must be met and the a~~

(vii) Affected property owners between the source of contamination and the surface water body must agree in writing to the use of the conditional point of compliance. ~~Also, if; and,~~

(viii) If the ground~~water~~~~water~~ cleanup level is not exceeded in the ground~~water~~~~water~~ prior to its entry into the surface water, the conditional point of compliance cannot extend beyond the extent of ground-water contamination above the cleanup level at the time the department approves the conditional point of compliance.

~~(iii)~~(b) **Area-wide conditional point of compliance.** As part of remedy selection, the department may approve an area-wide conditional point of compliance to address an area-wide ground~~water~~~~water~~ contamination problem. The area-wide conditional point(s) of compliance shall be

¹⁰⁰ Combining notices helps streamline the review process and is intended to move sites forward quicker.

as close as practicable to each source of hazardous substances, not to exceed the extent of ground~~water~~~~—water~~ contamination at the time the department approves an area-wide conditional point of compliance.

This provision may be applied only at areas that are affected by hazardous substances released from multiple sources that have resulted in commingled plumes of contaminated ground~~water~~~~—water~~ that are not practicable to address separately. A site may have more than one area-wide conditional point of compliance to address multiple sources and types of contaminants. An area-wide conditional point of compliance may be approved under this provision only if all of the following conditions have been met:

~~(A)~~~~(i)~~ The person conducting the cleanup action has complied with WAC 173-340-350 through 173-340-390, including a demonstration that it is not practicable to meet a point of compliance throughout the ground~~water~~~~—water~~ contamination within a reasonable restoration time frame;

~~(B)~~~~(ii)~~ A plan has been developed for implementation of the cleanup action, including a description of how any necessary access to the affected properties will be obtained;

~~(C)~~~~(iii)~~ If the contaminated ground~~water~~~~—water~~ is considered to be potable under WAC 173-340-720~~(2)~~~~(5)~~, current developments in the area encompassed by the area-wide conditional point of compliance and any other areas potentially affected by the ground~~water~~~~—water~~ contamination are served by a public water system that obtains its water from an offsite source and it can be demonstrated that the water system has sufficient capacity to serve future development in these areas. This demonstration may be made by obtaining a written statement to this effect from the water system operator;

~~(D)~~~~(iv)~~ All property owners, tribes, local governments, and water purveyors with jurisdiction in the area potentially affected by the ground~~water~~~~—water~~ contamination, have been mailed a notice of the proposal to establish an area-wide conditional point of compliance and provided an opportunity to comment. The notice shall specifically ask for information on existing and planned uses of the ground~~water~~~~—water~~. The notice ~~shall be in addition to~~ may be combined with any other notice provided under this chapter WAC 173-340-600.¹⁰¹ The department will give greater weight to information based on an adopted or pending plan or similar preexisting document. When the department is providing technical assistance under WAC 173-340-515, the department shall also provide an opportunity to comment to the public through the *Site Register* before issuing a written opinion.

~~(E)~~~~(v)~~ Other conditions as determined by the department on a case-by-case basis.

~~(e) Monitoring wells and surface water compliance.~~

[Deleted subsection and moved to compliance monitoring, Section 727]

¹⁰¹ Combining notices helps streamline the review process and is intended to move sites forward quicker.

NEW SECTION**WAC 173-340-7207 Demonstrating compliance with groundwater cleanup standards.****[Formerly WAC 173-340-720(9)]**

- (1) Sampling required.
- (2) Compliance monitoring plan.
- (3) Filtering.
- (4) Use of no-purge sampling.
- (5) Data analysis and evaluation-general requirements.
- (6) Data evaluation methods-direct comparison.
- (7) Statistical methods.
- (8) Surface water compliance evaluations.
- (9) Interpreting non-detect values.

(a)(1) Sampling required.¹⁰² When ground-water cleanup ~~levels~~ standards have been established at a site, sampling of the ground~~water~~ water shall be conducted to determine if compliance with the ground~~water~~ water cleanup ~~levels~~ standards has been achieved. ~~Compliance with ground water cleanup levels shall be determined by analysis of ground water samples representative of the ground water.~~ Surface water ~~and sediment~~ analysis, bioassays or other biomonitoring methods may also be required ~~by the department~~ where the ground~~water~~ water cleanup ~~level~~ standard is based on protection of surface water.¹⁰³

(2) Compliance monitoring plan. Sampling ~~procedures, and~~ analytical ~~procedures~~ methods, and data evaluation ~~procedures~~ shall be defined in a compliance monitoring plan prepared under WAC 173-

¹⁰² Subtitles added for consistency with other sections.

¹⁰³ “Levels” replaced with “standards” to reflect that compliance monitoring takes into account point of compliance, not just concentration. The 2nd sentence is duplicative of a similar statement in (2) and was deleted. Sediment added as part of MTCA/SMS rule integration.

340-410. The sample design shall provide data that are representative of the site.¹⁰⁴

(b)(3) Filtering. Analyses shall be conducted on unfiltered ground~~water~~ water samples, unless it can be demonstrated to the department’s satisfaction that a filtered sample provides a more representative measure of ground~~water~~ water quality. ~~The department expects that filtering will generally be acceptable for~~ It is presumed that filtering of samples from groundwater monitoring wells (not water supply wells) iron and manganese and other for naturally occurring inorganic substances will be acceptable where all of the following conditions exist:¹⁰⁵

(a) The aquifer material does not consist of materials where there is a high potential for colloidal transport of hazardous substances (such as fractured bedrock or poorly graded gravels (GP classification under ASTM D 2487));¹⁰⁶

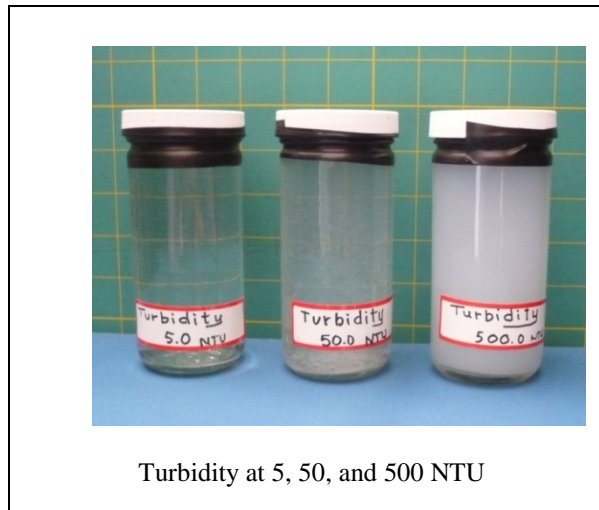
(b) A properly constructed monitoring well cannot be sufficiently developed to provide low turbidity water samples with a turbidity less than 50 nephelometric turbidity units (NTUs) using low flow sampling methods (generally 0.1 to 0.5 liters per minute);¹⁰⁷

¹⁰⁴ Changed to parallel language in Section 410 better.

¹⁰⁵ Filtering is often useful to reduce sample to sample variability. Changes in this subsection are intended to clarify when filtered groundwater samples can be used for compliance testing. Filtering is generally not allowed for organic substances as they are absorbed by the filtering apparatus.

¹⁰⁶ Colloidal transport has been identified as a potential issue of concern in several publications. This is intended to address this concern.

¹⁰⁷ 50 NTU is used in WAC 173-201A to distinguish between turbid and clear surface water and is a standard used by other states to define when filtration is generally acceptable. This does not preclude filtration in other circumstances if suspended particulates are leading to highly variable test results but it will not be accepted by default. See EPA publication 540/S-95/504, April, 1996, for a discussion of low flow sampling methods.



~~(ii) Due to the natural background concentration of hazardous substances in the aquifer material, unfiltered samples would not provide a representative measure of ground water quality; and~~

~~(iii)(c) Filtering is performed in the field using a 0.45 micron filter, with all practicable measures taken to avoid exposing the groundwater sample to the ambient air before filtering; and~~¹⁰⁸

~~(d) Analysis of unfiltered samples is not required by an applicable state or federal law.~~¹⁰⁹

~~(4) Use of no-purge sampling. No purge sampling methods can be used where it can be demonstrated to the department's satisfaction on a site-specific basis that the selected method provides comparable results to samples obtained using a department-approved low flow sampling method.~~¹¹⁰

~~(5) Data analysis and evaluation-general requirements.~~ The data analysis and evaluation procedures used to evaluate compliance with ground~~water~~ cleanup levels~~-standards~~ shall be defined in a compliance monitoring plan prepared under

<http://www.epa.gov/tio/tsp/download/lwflw2a.pdf>

¹⁰⁸ A 0.45 micron filter is standard practice.

¹⁰⁹ RCRA sites generally require unfiltered samples.

¹¹⁰ No purge methods are becoming more common. This is intended to allow these methods where it can be demonstrated they provide representative samples.

WAC 173-340-410. These procedures shall meet the following general requirements:

~~(i)(a)~~ Methods of data analysis shall be consistent with the sampling design;

~~(ii)(b)~~ When cleanup levels are applied to a public water system regulated under WAC 246-290 based on requirements specified in applicable state and federal laws, the procedures for evaluating compliance ~~that are~~ specified in WAC 246-290 ~~those requirements~~ shall be used to evaluate compliance with cleanup levels in that public water system ~~that unless those procedures conflict with the intent of this section;~~¹¹¹

~~(iii)(c)~~ Where procedures for evaluating compliance are not specified in an applicable state and federal law, sStatistical methods used shall be appropriate for the distribution of sampling data for each hazardous substance. If the distributions for different hazardous substances differ, more than one statistical method may be required;

~~(iv)(d)~~ Compliance with ground~~water~~ cleanup levels~~-standards~~ shall be determined for each ground~~water~~ monitoring well or other monitoring points such as a spring or water supply well;

~~(v)(e)~~ The data analysis procedures identified-used to determine compliance with groundwater cleanup standards, including methods and criteria, shall be specified in the compliance monitoring plan ~~shall specify the statistical parameters to be used to determine compliance with ground-water cleanup levels.~~¹¹²

~~(i) For cleanup levels based on short-term or acute toxic effects on human health or the environment, an upper percentile concentration shall be used to evaluate~~

¹¹¹ Changed to clarify that public water systems have specific monitoring and compliance requirements that must be complied with. Those requirements were not intended for monitoring wells.

¹¹² Changed to reflect later proposed language allowing non-statistical compliance demonstrations.

~~compliance with ground water cleanup levels.~~¹¹³

~~(ii) For cleanup levels based on chronic or carcinogenic threats, use the true mean concentration shall be used to evaluate compliance with groundwater water cleanup levels.~~

~~(vi)(f)~~ When active ground~~water~~ restoration is performed, or containment technologies are used that incorporate active pumping of ground~~water~~, compliance with ground water cleanup ~~levels~~ standards shall be determined when the ground~~water~~ characteristics at the site are no longer influenced by the cleanup action.

~~(d) When data analysis procedures for evaluating compliance are not specified in an applicable state or federal law, the following procedures shall be used:~~

(6) Data evaluation using direct comparison. Direct comparison may be used to demonstrate compliance with groundwater cleanup standards if:¹¹⁴

(a) Sufficient monitoring wells have been installed in the proper locations to detect contamination;

(b) Sufficient time has elapsed for contamination to reach the groundwater;

(c) There are no other conditions at the site indicating that future groundwater contaminant levels have the potential to be higher than measured concentrations; and¹¹⁵

¹¹³ The concepts in (i) and (ii) have been incorporated later in this Section.

¹¹⁴ Sometimes, it can take several years of groundwater monitoring to statistically establish that cleanup levels are met. Direct comparison methods are being proposed to expedite decisions in cases with no or minor groundwater contamination. The proposed methods are based in part on "Guidance on Sampling and Data Analysis Methods", Ecology Publication No. 94-49, January, 1995.

¹¹⁵ Such as: large fluctuations in groundwater concentrations; unusually dry or wet climatic conditions; or, water infiltration conditions that are significantly different than will be present after site redevelopment. [Footnote to be added to rule.]

(d) One of the following conditions exists:

(i) No groundwater contamination:

(A) Soil testing with depth indicates it is unlikely significant contamination has reached the groundwater;

(B) No contaminants were detected in any groundwater samples during site characterization;

(C) No contaminants have been detected in at least two samples per groundwater monitoring point collected during high and low groundwater conditions. Groundwater samples collected during site characterization can be used to make this demonstration; and

(D) A standard point of compliance (throughout the site) is being used.

(ii) Groundwater contamination found below cleanup levels:

(A) Any contaminants detected were below cleanup levels in all groundwater monitoring samples during site characterization;

(B) All samples from all groundwater monitoring points remain below cleanup levels in at least four samples per monitoring point, collected in consecutive quarters for one year. Groundwater samples collected during site characterization can be used to make this demonstration;

(C) The groundwater concentrations are stable or decreasing over time; and

(D) A standard point of compliance (throughout the site) is being used.

(iii) Groundwater contamination found above cleanup levels:¹¹⁶

(A) Contamination was detected above cleanup level(s) in one or more groundwater samples collected during site characterization or compliance monitoring;

(B) After remediation, all samples from all groundwater monitoring points at and

¹¹⁶ Expected to be used in situations with modest contamination and where restoration will be relatively easy.

beyond the point of compliance are below cleanup levels in at least eight samples per monitoring point, collected in consecutive quarters for at least two years;

(C) The groundwater concentrations are stable or decreasing over time; and

(D) A standard point of compliance (throughout the site) is being used.

(7) Data evaluation using statistical methods. A statistical analysis of groundwater data must be conducted if the conditions in subsection (6) for direct comparison are not met. The statistical analysis must be conducted for the wells located at and beyond the point of compliance and using at least the most recent three years of groundwater monitoring data. When using a statistical analysis to demonstrate compliance, the following methods shall be used:¹¹⁷

(a) For data that is normally or log-normally distributed, ~~(i)~~ A confidence interval approach that meets the following requirements:

~~(A)~~(i) The upper one-sided ninety-five percent confidence limit on the true mean ground~~water~~~~water~~ concentration shall be less than or equal to¹¹⁸ the ground~~water~~~~water~~ cleanup level. For lognormally distributed data, the upper one-sided ninety-five percent confidence limit shall be calculated using Land's method; and

~~(B)~~(ii) Data shall be assumed to be lognormally distributed unless this assumption is rejected by a statistical test. If a lognormal distribution is inappropriate, data shall be assumed to be normally distributed unless this assumption is rejected by a statistical test. The W test, D'Agostino's test, or, censored probability plots, as appropriate for the data, shall be the

statistical methods used to determine whether the data is lognormally or normally distributed.

(b) If the data conforms to neither a lognormal nor normal distribution, nonparametric statistical methods may be used to determine compliance. When using a nonparametric method to calculate an upper confidence limit, the upper ninety-fifth percentile on the true mean shall be used to determine compliance.¹¹⁹

~~(ii)~~ Evaluations conducted under subsection (5)(e)(i) of this subsection may use a parametric test for percentiles based on tolerance intervals to test the proportion of ground-water samples having concentrations less than the ground-water cleanup level. When using this method, the true proportion of samples that do not exceed the ground-water cleanup level shall not be less than ninety percent. Statistical tests shall be performed with a Type I error level of 0.05; ~~or~~¹²⁰

~~(iii)~~(c) Other statistical methods may be approved by the department on a site-specific basis.

~~(e)~~(8) **Method limitations.** All data analysis methods used, including those specified in state or federal law, must meet the following requirements:

~~(i)~~(a) No single sample concentration shall be greater than two times the ground~~water~~~~water~~ cleanup level. Higher exceedances to control false positive error rates at five percent may be approved by the department when the cleanup level is based on background concentrations; and

~~(ii)~~(b) Less than ten percent of the sample concentrations shall exceed the ground~~water~~~~water~~ cleanup level during a representative sampling period. Higher exceedances to control false positive error

¹¹⁷ The three years is based on "Guidance on Sampling and Data Analysis Methods", Ecology Publication No. 94-49, January, 1995. It is intended to capture a range of climatic and site conditions.

¹¹⁸ Clarification based on current practice.

¹¹⁹ To provide a standard for non parametric methods comparable to other methods.

¹²⁰ The referenced section is proposed for deletion, so this language is unnecessary.

rates at five percent may be approved by the department when the cleanup level is based on background concentrations.

(9) Surface water compliance evaluations.¹²¹

(a) The department may require or approve the use of upland monitoring wells located between the surface water and the source of contamination to establish compliance where a conditional point of compliance has been established under WAC 173-340-7206(4)(a).

(b) Where such monitoring wells are used, the department may consider an estimate of natural attenuation between the monitoring well and the point or points where groundwater flows into the surface water in evaluating whether compliance has been achieved. When evaluating how much, if any, natural attenuation will occur, the department shall consider site-specific factors including:

(i) The sufficiency of the monitoring well locations, and the length and placement of well screens to detect contamination;¹²²

(ii) Whether the groundwater could reach the surface water in ways that would not provide for natural attenuation within the groundwater flow system (such as short circuiting through high permeability zones, utility corridors or foundation drains);

(iii) Whether changes to the groundwater chemistry due to natural attenuation processes, such as biodegradation, would cause an exceedance of surface water or sediment standards;

¹²¹ This subsection was moved from Section 7206 with the changes noted.

¹²² For example, fluctuating surface water levels, slight differences in the permeability of water bearing zones, and differences in groundwater density caused by salt water intrusion, contaminant characteristics, and temperature gradients can all influence where contaminants are likely to discharge into surface water and mass flux estimates. Factors like this need to be considered to ensure valid samples are obtained.
[Footnote to be added to rule]

(iv) The extent of dilution occurring as a result of interactions between the surface water and the groundwater; and¹²³

(c) When using upland monitoring wells, the procedures in subsection (6) or (7) of this section shall be used to determine compliance.

~~(f) When using statistical methods to demonstrate compliance with ground water cleanup levels, the following procedures shall be used for measurements below the practical quantitation limit:~~

(10) Interpreting non-detect values.
The following procedures shall be used for measurements below the practical quantitation limit. These methods shall be used unless a groundwater cleanup level is based on an applicable state or federal law that includes methods for handling non-detected measurements.¹²⁴

~~(i)(a) Measurements below the method detection limit shall be assigned a value equal to one-half the method detection limit when not more than fifteen percent of the measurements are below the practical quantitation limit.~~

~~(ii)(b) Measurements above the method detection limit but below the practical quantitation limit shall be assigned a value equal to one-half the practical quantitation limit the method detection limit when not more than fifteen percent of the~~

¹²³ Dilution is a common issue at tidally influenced sites. In saltwater environments, the amount of dilution can be estimated from salinity levels; in freshwater environments, a tracer test may need to be conducted to determine the amount of dilution occurring.

¹²⁴ These provisions were added in 2001. Experience since has shown these provisions are not practical and are not being implemented at sites. The proposed changes reflect current practice for handling of non-detects, generally provide a conservative (high) estimate of residual concentrations for determining compliance, and are intended to simplify these calculations. The Kaplan-Meier method has been added as an acceptable alternative method for handling non-detects.

~~measurements are below the practical quantitation limit.~~

~~(iii) When between fifteen and fifty percent of the measurements are below the practical quantitation limit and the data are assumed to be lognormally or normally distributed, Cohen's method shall be used to calculate a corrected mean and standard deviation for use in calculating an upper confidence limit on the true mean ground water concentration.~~

~~(iv) If more than fifty percent of the measurements are below the practical quantitation limit, the largest value in the data set shall be used in place of an upper confidence limit on the true mean ground water calculation.~~

(c) Measurements below the method detection limit and/or practical quantitation limit may also be evaluated using the Kaplan-Meier method.¹²⁵

~~(v)~~(d) If a hazardous substance or petroleum fraction has never been detected in any sample at a site and these substances are not suspected of being present at the site based on site history and other knowledge, that hazardous substance or petroleum fraction may be excluded from the ~~statistical~~ compliance analysis.

~~(vi)~~(e) The department may approve alternate ~~statistical~~ procedures for handling ~~non-detected values or~~ values below the method detection limit and/or practical quantitation limit.

¹²⁵ See: USEPA's ProUCL statistical software <http://www.epa.gov/esd/tsc/software.htm>; and Statistical Analysis of Groundwater Monitoring Data at RCRA Facilities: Unified Guidance; EPA 530-R-09-007, March, 2009 <http://www.epa.gov/osw/hazard/correctiveaction/resources/guidance/sitechar/gwstats/unified-guid.pdf>.
[Footnote to be added to rule.]

Table 720-1
Method A Cleanup Levels for Groundwater.^a

Hazardous Substance	CAS Number	Cleanup Level
Arsenic	7440-38-2	5 ug/liter ^b
Benzene	71-43-2	5 ug/liter ^c
Benzo(a)pyrene	50-32-8	0.1 ug/liter ^d <i>Under review</i>
Cadmium	7440-43-9	5 ug/liter ^{e-d}
Carcinogenic PAHs^e		<i>Under review</i>
Benzo(a)anthracene	56-55-3	
Benzo(b)fluoranthene	205-99-2	
Benzo(k)fluoranthene	207-08-9	
Benzo(a)pyrene	50-32-8	
Chrysene	218-01-9	
Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene	53-70-3	
Indeno[1,2,3-cd]pyrene	193-39-5	
Chromium (Total)	7440-47-3	50 ug/liter^f
Chromium III	16065-83-1	100 ug/liter^f
Chromium VI	18540-29-9	50 ug/liter^f <i>Under review</i>
DDT	50-29-3	0.3 ug/liter ^g
1,2 Dichloroethane (EDC)	107-06-2	5 ug/liter ^h
Ethylbenzene	100-41-4	700 ug/liter ⁱ
Ethylene dibromide (EDB)	106-93-4	0.01 ug/liter ^j <i>Under review</i>
Gross Alpha Particle Activity		15 pCi/liter ^k
Gross Beta Particle Activity		4 mrem/yr ^l
Lead	7439-92-1	15 ug/liter ^m
Lindane	58-89-9	0.2 ug/liter ⁿ
Methylene chloride	75-09-2	5 ug/liter ^o <i>Under review</i>
Mercury	7439-97-6	2 ug/liter ^p
MTBE	1634-04-4	20 ug/liter ^q
Naphthalenes	91-20-3	160 ug/liter <i>Under review^r</i>
1-Methyl Naphthalene	90-12-0	3 ug/liter ^s
2-Methyl Naphthalene	91-57-6	32ug/liter ^t
PAHs (carcinogenic)		See benzo(a)pyrene ^u
PCB mixtures		0.1 ug/liter ^{v-w}
Perchlorate	7601-90-3	11 ug/liter ^v
Radium 226 and 228		5 pCi/liter ^{x-w}
Radium 226		3 pCi/liter ^{x-z}
Tetrachloroethylene	127-18-4	5 ug/liter ^{y-z} <i>Under review</i>
Toluene	108-88-3	1,000 ug/liter ^{w-z}

Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons [*] <i>aa</i>		<i>All TPH values under review</i>
[Note: Must also test for and meet cleanup levels for other petroleum components--see footnotes!]		
Gasoline Range Organics		
Benzene present in groundwater		800 ug/liter
No detectable benzene in groundwater		1,000 ug/liter
Diesel Range Organics		500 ug/liter
Heavy Oils		500 ug/liter
Mineral Oil		500 ug/liter
1,1,1 Trichloroethane	71-55-6	200 ug/liter ^{y-bb}
Trichloroethylene	79-01-6	5 ug/liter ^{z-cc} <i>Under review</i>
Vinyl chloride	75-01-4	0.2 ug/liter ^{aa-dd}
Xylenes	1330-20-7	1,000 ug/liter ^{bb-cc}

Footnotes:

NOTE: This table will remain in Section 900 of the rule but is shown here to facilitate review. Values highlighted in yellow are cleanup levels currently under review and may change as EPA completes IRIS updates.

- a Caution on misusing this table.** This table has been developed for specific purposes. It is intended to provide conservative cleanup levels for drinking water beneficial uses at sites with relatively few hazardous substances and where surface water is not potentially impacted. This table may not be appropriate for defining cleanup levels at other sites. For these reasons, the values in this table should not automatically be used to define cleanup levels that must be met for financial, real estate, insurance coverage or placement, or similar transactions or purposes.
- b Arsenic.** Cleanup level based on background concentrations for state of Washington.
- c Benzene.** Cleanup level based on applicable state and federal law (WAC 246-290-310 and 40 C.F.R. 141.61).
- d Benzo(a)pyrene.** Cleanup level based on applicable state and federal law (WAC 246-290-310 and 40 C.F.R. 141.61), adjusted to a 1 x 10⁻⁵ risk. If other carcinogenic PAHs are suspected of being present at the site, test for them and use this value as the total concentration that all carcinogenic PAHs must meet using the toxicity equivalency methodology in WAC 173-340-708(8). *Under review*
- e Cadmium.** Cleanup level based on applicable state and federal law (WAC 246-290-310 and 40 C.F.R. 141.62).
- e Carcinogenic PAHs.** *Concept of listing separately under review*
- f Chromium (Total).** ~~Chromium III based on applicable state and federal law (WAC 246-290-310 and 40 C.F.R. 141.62). Chromium VI Cleanup level based on concentration derived using Equation 720-1 (non-carcinogen) for hexavalent chromium. This is a total value for chromium III and chromium VI. If just chromium III is present at the site, a cleanup level of 100 ug/l may be used (based on WAC 246-290-310 and 40 C.F.R. 141.62).~~

- g DDT (dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane).** Cleanup levels ~~based on concentration~~ derived using Equation 720-2 (~~carcinogen~~).
- h 1,2 Dichloroethane (ethylene dichloride or EDC).** Cleanup level based on applicable state and federal law (WAC 246-290-310 and 40 C.F.R. 141.61).
- i Ethylbenzene.** Cleanup level based on applicable state and federal law (WAC 246-290-310 and 40 C.F.R. 141.61).
- j Ethylene dibromide (1,2 dibromoethane or EDB).** Cleanup level based on concentration derived using Equation 720-2, adjusted for the practical quantitation limit. Under review
- k Gross Alpha Particle Activity, excluding uranium.** Cleanup level based on applicable state and federal law (WAC 246-290-310 and 40 C.F.R. ~~141.15~~ 141.66)
- l Gross Beta Particle Activity, including gamma activity.** Cleanup level based on applicable state and federal law (WAC 246-290-310 and 40 C.F.R. ~~141.15~~ 141.66)
- m Lead.** Cleanup level based on applicable state and federal law (40 C.F.R. 141.80)
- n Lindane.** Cleanup level based on applicable state and federal law (WAC 246-290-310 and 40 C.F.R. 141.61).
- o Methylene chloride (dichloromethane).** Cleanup level based on applicable state and federal law (WAC 246-290-310 and 40 C.F.R. 141.61). Under review
- p Mercury.** Cleanup level based on applicable state and federal law (WAC 246-290-310 and 40 C.F.R. 141.62).
- q Methyl tertiary-butyl ether (MTBE).** Cleanup level based on federal drinking water advisory level (EPA-822-F-97-009, December 1997).
- r Naphthalenes.** Cleanup level based on concentration derived using Equation 720-1. This is a total value for naphthalene 1-methyl naphthalene and 2-methyl naphthalene. Under review
- s 1-Methyl Naphthalene.** Cleanup level derived using equation 720-2 (~~carcinogen~~).
- t 2-Methyl Naphthalene.** Cleanup level derived using equation 720-1 (~~non carcinogen~~).
- su PCB mixtures.** Cleanup level based on concentration derived using Equation 720-2 (~~carcinogen~~), adjusted for the practical quantitation limit. This cleanup level is a total value for all PCBs.
- y Perchlorate.** Cleanup level derived using equation 720-1 (~~non carcinogen~~).
- tw Radium 226 and 228.** Cleanup level based on applicable state and federal law (WAC 246-290-310 and 40 C.F.R. 141.15).
- ux Radium 226.** Cleanup level based on applicable state law (WAC 246-290-310).
- vy Tetrachloroethylene.** Cleanup level based on applicable state and federal law (WAC 246-290-310 and 40 C.F.R. 141.61). Under review
- wz Toluene.** Cleanup level based on applicable state and federal law (WAC 246-290-310 and 40 C.F.R. 141.61).
- xaa Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons (TPH).** TPH cleanup values have been provided for the most common petroleum products encountered at contaminated sites.

Where there is a mixture of products or the product composition is unknown, the product type must be identified using the HCID method. Where a 90% match can be achieved, use the cleanup level for that product. Where a 90% match cannot be achieved, samples must be tested using both the NWTPH-Gx and NWTPH-Dx methods and the lowest applicable TPH cleanup level must be met; the cleanup levels for each product range in the mixture adjusted based on the percentage of that type of product in the mixture. (For example, a sample with a mixture of 20% weathered

gasoline and 80% diesel would use a gasoline TPH cleanup level of $20\% \times 1000 = 200 \text{ ug/L}$ and a diesel cleanup level of $80\% \times 500 = 400 \text{ ug/L}$; a sample with a mixture of 60% diesel and 40% heavy oil would use a diesel cleanup level of $60\% \times 500 = 300 \text{ ug/L}$ and a heavy oil cleanup level of $40\% \times 500 = 200 \text{ ug/L}$).

In addition to TPH, the ground water cleanup level for any carcinogenic components of the petroleum [such as benzene and cPAHs] and any noncarcinogenic components [such as ethylbenzene, toluene and xylenes], if present at the site, must also be met.

See Table 830-1 for the minimum testing requirements for various petroleum releases.

- **Gasoline range organics** means ~~organic compounds~~ volatile petroleum products measured using ~~method the~~ NWTPH-Gx method. Examples are aviation and automotive gasoline. See Table 830-2 for products in this category. The cleanup level is based on protection of ground ~~water~~ water for drinking water use. The ground water cleanup level for any carcinogenic components of the petroleum [such as benzene, EDB and EDC] and any noncarcinogenic components [such as ethylbenzene, toluene, xylenes and MTBE], if present at the site, must also be met. See Table 830-1 for the minimum testing requirements for gasoline releases.
- **Diesel range organics** means ~~organic compounds~~ middle distillate petroleum products measured using ~~the~~ NWTPH-Dx method. Examples are diesel, kerosene, and #1 and #2 heating oil. See Table 830-2 for products in this category. The cleanup level is based on protection ~~from noncarcinogenic effects during of~~ groundwater for drinking water use assuming a product composition similar to diesel fuel. The ground water cleanup level for any carcinogenic components of the petroleum [such as benzene, PAHs] and any noncarcinogenic components [such as ethylbenzene, toluene, xylenes and naphthalenes], if present at the site, must also be met. See Table 830-1 for the minimum testing requirements for diesel releases.
- **Heavy oils** means ~~organic compounds~~ heavy end petroleum products measured using ~~the~~ NWTPH-Dx method. Examples are #6 fuel oil, bunker C oil, hydraulic oil and waste oil. See Table 830-2 for products in this category. The cleanup level is based on protection ~~from noncarcinogenic effects during of~~ groundwater for drinking water use, assuming a product composition similar to diesel fuel heavy fuel oil. The ground water cleanup level for any carcinogenic components of the petroleum [such as benzene, PAHs and PCBs] and any noncarcinogenic components [such as ethylbenzene, toluene, xylenes and naphthalenes], if present at the site, must also be met. See Table 830-1 for the minimum testing requirements for heavy oil releases.
- **Mineral oil** means ~~non-PCB mineral oil~~ with less than 2 mg/liter (ppm) of PCBs, typically used as an insulator and coolant in electrical devices such as transformers and capacitors measured using ~~the~~ NWTPH-Dx method. See Table 830-2 for products in this category. The cleanup level is based on protection ~~from noncarcinogenic effects during of~~ groundwater for drinking water use. Sites using this cleanup level must analyze ground water samples for PCBs and meet the PCB cleanup level in this table unless it can be demonstrated that: (1) The release originated from an electrical device manufactured after July 1, 1979; or (2) oil containing PCBs was never used in the equipment suspected as the source of the release; or (3) it can be documented that the oil released was recently tested and

~~did not contain PCBs. Method B (or Method C, if applicable) must be used for releases of oils containing greater than 50 ppm PCBs. See Table 830-1 for the minimum testing requirements for mineral oil releases.~~

ybb 1,1,1 Trichloroethane. Cleanup level based on applicable state and federal law (WAC 246-290-310 and 40 C.F.R. 141.61).

zcc Trichloroethylene. Cleanup level based on applicable state and federal law (WAC 246-290-310 and 40 C.F.R. 141.61). *Under review*

aaadd Vinyl chloride. Cleanup level based on applicable state and federal law (WAC 246-290-310 and 40 C.F.R. 141.61), adjusted to a 1×10^{-5} risk.

bbcc Xylenes. Cleanup level based on prevention of adverse aesthetic characteristics. This is a total value for all xylenes.

level to the entire mixture (for example a mixture of gasoline and diesel is currently required to use the gasoline cleanup level.).

A PCB concentration has been added to mineral oil to clarify what non-PCB mineral oil means. The 2 ppm is based on the dangerous waste rule PCB limit.

The remainder of the changes are editorial.

cc. Trichloroethylene. On hold pending completion of update to IRIS database. Preliminary calculations based on November 2009 draft IRIS documents (oral cancer slope factor of $(0.05 \text{ (mg/kg/day)}^{-1})$ and application of early life stage adjustment factor for kidney cancers) indicate that Method A value would continue to be based on MCL.

EXPLANATORY NOTES:

- a. Additional language added to clarify that these values are based on drinking water, not surface water protection.
- e. **Carcinogenic PAHs.** There is still some confusion from users on how to calculate cleanup levels for cPAH mixtures. Ecology is considering changing from treating cPAH mixtures as a single substance to listing as separate substances to address this confusion. This would also be consistent with proposed early life stage amendments in Section 708.
- f. **Chromium.** Chromium VI on hold pending completion of update to IRIS database. Preliminary calculations based on September 2010 draft IRIS documents (oral cancer slope factor of $(0.5 \text{ (mg/kg/day)}^{-1})$ and application of early life stage adjustment factor) indicate the Method A value would be based on the PQL (2 ug/L).
- j. **EDB.** The oral cancer slope factor for EDB has changed from 2 to 85 $(\text{mg/kg/day})^{-1}$. If this doesn't change again, this would result in the drinking water standard of 0.05 ug/L becoming the Method A standard as it would fall within the acceptable level of risk.
- o. **Methylene Chloride.** Value under review pending completion of update to IRIS database. Preliminary calculations based on March 2010 draft IRIS documents (oral cancer slope factor of $(0.029 \text{ (mg/kg/day)}^{-1})$ and application of early life stage adjustment factor) indicate that Method A value would continue to be based on MCL.
- r. **Naphthalene.** The IRIS database indicates that naphthalene is much more toxic via the inhalation pathway than previously assumed by Ecology. Consequently, the use of Equation 720-1 and INH value of 2 (which implies equal toxicity for the oral and inhalation pathway) underestimates the non-cancer risks associated with volatilization during showering and other domestic uses. If a more realistic adjustment is made for the inhalation pathway the cleanup level would decrease by about an order of magnitude.
- y. **Tetrachloroethylene.** On hold pending completion of update to IRIS database.
- aa. **Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons.** Changes to values under review pending calculations using latest spreadsheet and composition data.

The first change to the footnote, referring to 90% match, is to provide consistency between this table and Tables 830-1 & 830-2.

The second change is intended to clarify how the Method A cleanup levels apply to petroleum mixtures, which has been a point of confusion for some time. The adjustment language reflects that the TPH cleanup levels for individual products are based on a hazard index (HI) =1 and that the cleanup level for mixtures of petroleum products must be adjusted downward so the total risk doesn't exceed an HI of 1. This proportion approach is less stringent than the current language which requires applying the lowest applicable cleanup

WAC 173-340-7300 General considerations for surface water cleanup standards.

- (1) Basis for surface water cleanup levels.
- (2) When cleanup is required.
- (3) Applicability to runoff.
- (4) Protection of other environmental media.
- (5) Cleanup levels for other beneficial uses and exposure pathways.
- (6) Methods.

WAC 173-340-7302 Method B surface water cleanup standards.

- (1) Applicability.
- (2) Concentration.
 - (a) Applicable state and federal laws.
 - (b) Environmental effects.
 - (c) Human health protection.
 - (d) Drinking water considerations.
- (3) Allowable Method B Modifications.
- (4) Adjustments.
- (5) Using Method B to evaluate surface water remediation levels.
- (6) Point of compliance.
- (7) Determining compliance.

WAC 173-340-7303 Method C surface water cleanup standards.

- (1) Applicability.
- (2) Method C surface water cleanup levels.
- (3) Adjustments.
- (4) Using Method C to evaluate surface water remediation levels.
- (5) Point of compliance.
- (6) Determining compliance.

WAC 173-340-7304 Adjustments to surface water cleanup levels.

- (1) Total site risk adjustments.
- (2) Adjustments to applicable state and federal laws.
- (3) Natural background and analytical considerations.
- (4) Nonaqueous phase liquid limitation.

WAC 173-340-7305 Surface water Point of compliance.

- (1) Location.
- (2) Mixing zones prohibited.

WAC 173-340-7306 Demonstrating compliance with surface water cleanup standards.

- (1) Sampling required.
- (2) Compliance monitoring plan.
- (3) Filtering.
- (4) Evaluating compliance.
- (5) Interpreting non-detect values.

NEW SECTION**WAC 173-340-7300 General considerations for surface water cleanup standards.**¹²⁶

- (1) Basis for surface water cleanup levels.
- (2) When cleanup is required.
- (3) Applicability to runoff.
- (4) Protection of other environmental media.
- (5) Cleanup levels for other beneficial uses and exposure pathways.
- (6) Methods.

(1) General considerations.

(a) Basis for surface water cleanup levels.¹²⁷ Surface water cleanup levels shall be based on estimates of the highest beneficial use and the reasonable maximum exposure expected to occur under both current and potential future site use conditions. The classification and the highest beneficial use of a surface water body, determined in accordance with chapter 173-201A WAC, shall be used to establish the reasonable maximum exposure for that water body. Surface water cleanup levels shall use this presumed exposure scenario and shall be established in accordance with this section.

(b) (2) When cleanup is required. In the event of a release of a hazardous substance to surface water from a site, a cleanup action that complies with this chapter shall be conducted to address all areas of the site where the concentration of the hazardous substances in the surface water exceeds cleanup levels.

(c) (3) Applicability to runoff. Surface water cleanup ~~levels~~ standards established under this section apply to those surface

waters of the state affected or potentially affected by releases of hazardous substances from sites addressed under this chapter. The department does not expect that cleanup standards will be applied to storm water runoff that is ~~in the process of~~ being conveyed to or within a treatment system.¹²⁸

(d) (4) Protection of other environmental media. Surface water cleanup levels shall be established at concentrations that do not directly or indirectly cause violations of ground water, soil, sediment, or air cleanup standards established under this chapter or other applicable state and federal laws. A site that qualifies for a Method C surface water cleanup level under this section does not necessarily qualify for a Method C cleanup level in other media. Each medium must be evaluated separately using the criteria applicable to that medium.

(e) (5) Cleanup levels for other beneficial uses and exposure pathways. The department may require more stringent cleanup levels than specified in ~~this section~~ s 7300 through 7304 where necessary to protect other beneficial uses or otherwise protect human health and the environment. Any imposition of more stringent requirements under this provision shall comply with WAC 173-340-702 and 173-340-708.

(6) Methods. This section does not provide procedures for establishing Method A surface water cleanup standards. Method B or C, as appropriate, shall be used to establish all surface water cleanup standards.¹²⁹

¹²⁶ Former Section 730 has been reorganized into smaller multiple Sections to facilitate readability and use. Because of this, the Code Reviser will likely publish these as new Sections. To facilitate review, changes from existing language are highlighted.

¹²⁷ Subsection titles added for consistency with other parts of the rule.

¹²⁸ To clarify that a wetland or roadside ditch designed as part of a stormwater treatment system isn't subject to the surface water standards in this Section.

¹²⁹ It is proposed to eliminate Method A as an option for surface water cleanup standards, since there are currently no Method A table values and values in

~~(2) Method A surface water cleanup~~
~~levels.~~

~~[Deleted]~~ ¹³⁰

applicable state and federal laws don't incorporate tribal fish consumption rates.

¹³⁰ As previously noted, it is proposed to eliminate Method A as an option for surface water cleanup standards.

NEW SECTION**WAC 173-340-7302 Method B surface water cleanup standards.****[Formerly WAC 173-340-730(3)]**

- (1) **Applicability.**
- (2) **Concentration.**
- (3) **Allowable Method B Modifications.**
- (4) **Adjustments.**
- (5) **Using Method B to evaluate surface water remediation levels.**
- (6) **Point of compliance.**
- (7) **Determining compliance.**

~~(a)(1) Applicability. Method B surface water cleanup levels consist of standard and modified cleanup levels as described in this subsection. Either standard or modified Method B surface water cleanup levels~~ standards may be used at any site.¹³¹

~~(b)(2) Concentration. Standard Method B surface water cleanup levels. Standard~~ Method B cleanup levels for surface waters shall be at least as stringent as all of the following:

~~(i)(a) Applicable state and federal laws.~~ Concentrations established under applicable state and federal laws, including the following requirements:

~~(A)(i)~~ All water quality criteria published in the water quality standards for surface waters of the state of Washington, chapter 173-201A WAC;

~~(B)(ii)~~ Water quality criteria based on the protection of aquatic organisms (acute and chronic criteria) and human health published under section 304 of the Clean Water Act unless it can be demonstrated that such criteria are not relevant and appropriate for a specific surface water body or hazardous substance; and

~~(C)(iii)~~ National toxics rule (40 C.F.R. Part 131)

¹³¹ Changes here and in (2) reflect proposed elimination of “standard” and “modified” Method B terminology.

~~(ii)(b)~~ **Environmental effects.** For hazardous substances for which environmental effects-based concentrations have not been established under applicable state or federal laws, concentrations that are estimated to result in no adverse effects on the protection and propagation of wildlife, fish, and other aquatic life. Whole effluent toxicity testing using the protocols described in chapter 173-205 WAC may be used to make this demonstration for fish and aquatic life;

~~(iii)(c)~~ **Human health protection.** For hazardous substances for which sufficiently protective, health-based criteria or standards have not been established under applicable state and federal laws, ~~those~~ concentrations that protect human health as determined by the following methods. These methods are applicable to surface waters that support, or have the potential to support, fish or shellfish populations.¹³²

~~(A)(i)~~ **Noncarcinogens.** For ~~noncarcinogens surface waters that support or have the potential to support fish or shellfish populations~~, concentrations which are estimated to result in no acute or chronic toxic effects on human health as determined using Equation 730-1.

~~(B)(ii)~~ **Carcinogens.** For ~~carcinogens surface waters which support or have the potential to support fish or shellfish populations~~, concentrations that are estimated to result in an individual lifetime excess cancer risk less than or equal to one in one million (1×10^{-6}) as determined using Equation 730-2.

~~(C)(iii)~~ **Petroleum mixtures.** ~~For noncarcinogenic effects of petroleum mixtures, a total petroleum hydrocarbon cleanup level shall be calculated using Equation 730-1 and by taking into account the additive effects of the petroleum fractions and volatile hazardous substances present in the petroleum mixture.~~

¹³² Moved up from (i) and (ii).

For petroleum mixtures, total petroleum hydrocarbon (TPH) concentrations that result in no toxic effects on human health as determined using Equation 720-3. The total petroleum hydrocarbon concentration calculated using this equation must be adjusted downward if individual substances present in the mixture (for example, benzene) exceed acceptable cancer risk levels or applicable state and federal laws at the calculated TPH concentration. A spreadsheet is available from the department to facilitate these calculations. As an alternative to this calculation, the total petroleum hydrocarbon cleanup levels in Table 720-1 may be used. Cleanup levels for other noncarcinogens and known or suspected carcinogens within the petroleum mixture shall be calculated using Equations 730-1 and 730-2. See Table 830-1 for the analyses required for various petroleum products to use this method;¹³³

(iv) Fish consumption rate. For sites impacting surface waters within the usual and accustomed fishing area for one or more tribes, or known to the department to be within an area regularly used by other high fish consuming populations, the department may adjust the default fish consumption rate and fish diet fraction used in equations 720-1, 720-2 and 720-3 as necessary to protect tribal members and other high fish consuming populations. [Process for adjusting these values to be determined.]; and¹³⁴

(iv)(d) Drinking water considerations. For surface waters that are classified as suitable for use as a domestic water supply

¹³³ The narrative description has been replaced with a new equation and associated language to parallel other sections in this rule. Ecology will be making a spreadsheet available to facilitate this calculation.

¹³⁴ The default values may not be protective of high fish consuming populations and are currently under review. The process for adjusting these default values will reflect the outcome of the sediment rule discussions on this topic.

under chapter 173-201A WAC, concentrations derived using the methods specified in WAC 173-340-7200 through 7205 for drinking water beneficial uses.

~~(c) Modified Method B surface water cleanup levels.~~ ~~Modified Method B surface water cleanup levels are standard Method B surface water cleanup levels modified with chemical specific or site specific data. When making these adjustments, the resultant cleanup levels shall meet applicable state and federal laws and health risk levels required for standard Method B surface water cleanup levels. Changes to exposure assumptions must comply with WAC 173-340-708(10). The following adjustments may be made to the default assumptions in the standard Method B equations to derive modified Method B surface water cleanup levels:~~¹³⁵

~~(3) Allowable Method B Modifications.~~ ~~The default assumptions in Equations 730-1, 730-2 and 730-3 can only be changed with chemical-specific or site-specific data as provided for in this subsection and WAC 173-340-708(10).~~

~~(a) The resultant cleanup levels shall meet applicable state and federal laws.~~

~~(b) The resultant cleanup levels must meet the hazard quotient, hazard index and cancer risk limitations in WAC 173-340-705.~~

~~(i)(c)~~ Adjustments to the reference dose and cancer ~~potency-slope~~ factor may be made if the requirements in WAC 173-340-708 (7) and (8) are met;

~~(ii)(d)~~ Adjustments to the bioconcentration/bioaccumulation factor may be made if the requirements in WAC 173-340-708(9) are met;

¹³⁵ Replaced with new language in (3) reflecting proposed elimination of “standard” and “modified” Method B terminology.

(e) Changes to exposure assumptions may be made as provided for in WAC 173-340-708(10).¹³⁶

~~(iii)(f)~~ Where a numeric environmental effects-based water quality standard does not exist, bioassays that use methods other than those specified in chapter 173-205 WAC may be approved by the department to establish concentrations for the protection of fish and other aquatic life; and

~~(iv) The toxicity equivalency factor procedures described in WAC 173-340-708(8) may be used for assessing the potential carcinogenic risk of mixtures of chlorinated dibenzo-p-dioxins, chlorinated dibenzofurans and polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons; and~~¹³⁷

~~(v)(g)~~ Modifications incorporating new science as provided for in WAC 173-340-702 (14), (15) and (16).

(4) Adjustments. Cleanup levels developed under this section may need to be adjusted for risk limitations, natural background, practical quantitation limit and non-aqueous phase limitations. See WAC 173-340-7304 for procedures for making these adjustments.¹³⁸

~~(d)(5)~~ Using ~~modified~~ Method B to evaluate surface water remediation levels. In addition to the adjustments allowed under subsection (3)~~(e)~~ of this section, adjustments to the reasonable maximum exposure scenario or default exposure assumptions are allowed when using a quantitative site-specific risk assessment to evaluate the protectiveness of a remedy. See WAC 173-340-355, 173-340-357, and 173-340-708 (3)(d) and (10)(b).

(6) Point of compliance. The point of compliance for Method B surface water

cleanup levels is specified in WAC 173-340-7305.

(7) Determining compliance. Compliance monitoring requirements and procedures for determining compliance with Method B surface water cleanup standards are specified in WAC 173-340-7306.

Equation 730-1 (Noncarcinogens)¹³⁹

Surface water
cleanup level = $\frac{\text{RfD}_o \times \text{ABW} \times \text{UCF1} \times \text{UCF2} \times \text{HQ} \times \text{AT}}{\text{BCF} \times \text{FCR} \times \text{FDF} \times \text{ED}}$
(ug/l)

Where:

RfD_o = Oral Reference Dose as specified in WAC 173-340-708(7) (mg/kg-day)

ABW = Average body weight during the exposure duration (70 kg)

UCF1 = Unit conversion factor (1,000 ug/mg)

UCF2 = Unit conversion factor (1,000 grams/~~liter~~ kilogram)

BCF = Bioconcentration factor as defined in WAC 173-340-708(9) (liters/kilogram). Use of a bioaccumulation factor may be required when sufficient information is available, as provided in WAC 173-340-708(9).

FCR = Fish consumption rate (54 grams/day)

FDF = Fish diet fraction (0.5) (unitless)

HQ = Hazard quotient (1) (unitless)

AT = Averaging time (30 years)

ED = Exposure duration (30 years)

¹³⁶ Moved from (c), above.

¹³⁷ No longer needed since the 2007 rule amendments made TEFs the standard procedure for assessing the risk of dioxin, dibenzofuran, and cPAH mixtures.

¹³⁸ Subsections (4), (6) and (7) are added as a result of the reorganization of these Sections.

¹³⁹ Fish consumption & diet fraction may no longer be protective of high fish consuming populations and is currently under review. The requirement for using a bioaccumulation factor instead of a bioconcentration factor reflects changes in Section 708. The other changes are editorial.

Equation 730-2 (Carcinogens) ¹⁴⁰

Surface water
cleanup level (ug/l) = $\frac{\text{RISK} \times \text{ABW} \times \text{AT} \times \text{UCF1} \times \text{UCF2}}{\text{CSF}_0 \times \text{ELAF} \times \text{BCF} \times \text{FCR} \times \text{FDF} \times \text{ED}}$

Where:

RISK = Acceptable cancer risk level (1 in 1,000,000) (unitless)

ABW = Average body weight during the exposure duration (70 kg)

AT = Averaging time (~~75~~ 70 years)

UCF1 = Unit conversion factor (1,000 ug/mg)

UCF2 = Unit conversion factor (1,000 grams/~~liter~~ kilogram)

CSF₀ = ~~Oral cancer slope factor~~ Carcinogenic Potency Factor as specified in WAC 173-340-708(8) (kg-day/mg)

ELAF = Early life adjustment factor. Use 3 for carcinogens with a mutagenic mode of action. Use 1 for all other carcinogens (see WAC 173-340-708(8)). ¹⁴¹

BCF = Bioconcentration factor as defined in WAC 173-340-708(9) (liters/kilogram). Use of a bioaccumulation factor may be required when sufficient information is available, as provided in WAC 173-340-708(9).

FCR = Fish consumption rate (54 grams/day)

FDF = Fish diet fraction (0.5) (unitless)

ED = Exposure duration (30 years)

¹⁴⁰ Changed AT from 75 to 70 years to be consistent with EPA risk assessment guidance. The default fish consumption & diet fraction in equations 730-1, 730-2 and 730-3 may no longer be protective of tribes and other high fish consuming populations and is currently under review. The requirement for using a bioaccumulation factor instead of a bioconcentration factor reflects changes in Section 708.

¹⁴¹ The basis for early life exposure adjustments is discussed in the March 22, 2009 MTCA/SMS Advisory Group materials.

<http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/tcp/regs/2009MTCA/AdvGrpMeetingInfo/AdvGrpMtgSchedule.html>

The proposed adjustment factor is based on distillation of information in "Supplemental Guidance for Assessing Susceptibility from Early Life Exposure to Carcinogens" EPA, 2005 and is still under evaluation.

Equation 730-3 (TPH Mixtures) ¹⁴²

$$C_w = \frac{HI}{\sum_{i=1}^n \left[\frac{F(i) \times BCF(i)}{RfDo(i)} \right] \times \left[\frac{FCR \times FDF \times ED}{ABW \times AT \times UCF1 \times UCF2} \right]}$$

Where:

C_w = TPH surface water cleanup level (ug/l)

HI = Hazard index (1) (unitless)

F_(i) = Fraction by weight of petroleum component (i) (unitless) (Use site-specific surface water composition data, provided the data is representative of present and future conditions at the site, or use the water composition predicted under WAC 173-340-747(6))

BCF_(i) = Bioconcentration factor of petroleum component (i) as defined in WAC 173-340-708(9) (liters/kilogram). Use of a bioaccumulation factor may be required when sufficient information is available, as provided in WAC 173-340-708(9).

FCR = Fish consumption rate (54 grams/day)

FDF = Fish diet fraction (0.5) (unitless)

ED = Exposure duration (30 years)

RfD_{O(i)} = Oral Reference dose of petroleum component (i) as specified in WAC 173-340-708(7) (mg/kg-day)

ABW = Average body weight during the exposure duration (70 kg)

AT = Averaging time (30 years)

UCF1 = Unit conversion factor (1,000 ug/mg)

UCF2 = Unit conversion factor (1,000 grams/kilogram)

n = The number of petroleum components present in the petroleum mixture.

i = Petroleum components consisting of aromatic and aliphatic fractions, and other compounds present in the petroleum mixture with an oral reference dose, measured using the methods specified WAC 173-340-830. See Table 830-1 for required tests for various petroleum products.

¹⁴² This is a new equation for calculating site-specific TPH surface water cleanup levels, derived from Equation 730-1, taking into account the additive noncancer effects of the various petroleum components. NOTE: A spreadsheet will be made available from the department to facilitate this calculation. [Note to be added to rule]

NEW SECTION**WAC 173-340-7303 Method C surface water cleanup levels.****[Formerly WAC 173-340-730(4)]**

- (1) **Applicability.**
- (2) **Concentration.**
- (3) **Adjustments.**
- (4) **Using Method C to evaluate surface water remediation levels.**
- (5) **Point of compliance.**
- (6) **Determining compliance.**

(1) **Applicability.** Method C cleanup levels may be approved by the department if the person undertaking the cleanup action can demonstrate that such levels are consistent with applicable state and federal laws, that all practicable methods of treatment have been used, that institutional controls are implemented in accordance with WAC 173-340-440, and that one or more of the conditions in WAC 173-340-706(1) exist.

(2) **Concentration.** The procedures specified in WAC 173-340-7302(2),(3) and (4) shall be used to establish Method C surface water cleanup levels, except equations 730-4, 730-5 and 730-6 shall be used instead of equations 730-1, 730-2 and 730-3.¹⁴³

(3) **Adjustments.** Cleanup levels developed under this section may need to be adjusted for risk limitations, natural background, practical quantitation limit and non-aqueous phase limitations. See WAC 173-340-7304 for procedures for making these adjustments.¹⁴⁴

(4) **Using Method C to evaluate surface water remediation levels.** In

addition to the adjustments allowed under WAC 173-340-7302(3), adjustments to the reasonable maximum exposure scenario or default exposure assumptions are allowed when using a quantitative site-specific risk assessment to evaluate the protectiveness of a remedy. See WAC 173-340-355, 173-340-357, and 173-340-708 (3)(d) and (10)(b).

(5) **Point of compliance.** The point of compliance for Method C surface water cleanup levels is specified in WAC 173-340-7305.

(6) **Determining compliance.** Compliance monitoring requirements and procedures for determining compliance with Method C surface water cleanup standards are specified in WAC 173-340-7306.

¹⁴³ Instead of stating the changes to the default values in narrative form as is done in the current rule, the complete equations have been added at the end of this Section.

¹⁴⁴ Subsections (3), (5) and (6) are added as a result of the reorganization of these Sections.

Equation 730-4 (Noncarcinogens) ¹⁴⁵

Surface water
cleanup level = $\frac{\text{RfD}_O \times \text{ABW} \times \text{UCF1} \times \text{UCF2} \times \text{HQ} \times \text{AT}}{\text{BCF} \times \text{FCR} \times \text{FDF} \times \text{ED}}$
(ug/l)

Where:

- RfD_O = Oral Reference Dose as specified in WAC 173-340-708(7) (mg/kg-day)
 ABW = Average body weight during the exposure duration (70 kg)
 UCF1 = Unit conversion factor (1,000 ug/mg)
 UCF2 = Unit conversion factor (1,000 grams/kilogram)
 BCF = Bioconcentration factor as defined in WAC 173-340-708(9) (liters/kilogram) Use of a bioaccumulation factor may be required when sufficient information is available, as provided in WAC 173-340-708(9).
 FCR = Fish consumption rate (54 grams/day)
 FDF = Fish diet fraction (0.2) (unitless)
 HQ = Hazard quotient (1) (unitless)
 AT = Averaging time (30 years)
 ED = Exposure duration (30 years)

Equation 730-5 (Carcinogens) ¹⁴⁶

Surface water
cleanup level = $\frac{\text{RISK} \times \text{ABW} \times \text{AT} \times \text{UCF1} \times \text{UCF2}}{\text{CSF}_O \times \text{ELAF} \times \text{BCF} \times \text{FCR} \times \text{FDF} \times \text{ED}}$
(ug/l)

Where:

- RISK = Acceptable cancer risk level (1 in 100,000) (unitless)
 ABW = Average body weight during the exposure duration (70 kg)
 AT = Averaging time (70 years)
 UCF1 = Unit conversion factor (1,000 ug/mg)
 UCF2 = Unit conversion factor (1,000 grams/kilogram)
 CSF_O = Oral cancer slope factor as specified in WAC 173-340-708(8) (kg-day/mg)
 ELAF = Early life adjustment factor. Use 3 for carcinogens with a mutagenic mode of action. Use 1 for all other carcinogens (see WAC 173-340-708(8)). ¹⁴⁷
 BCF = Bioconcentration factor as defined in WAC 173-340-708(9) (liters/kilogram). Use of a bioaccumulation factor may be required when sufficient information is available, as provided in WAC 173-340-708(9).
 FCR = Fish consumption rate (54 grams/day)
 FDF = Fish diet fraction (0.2) (unitless)
 ED = Exposure duration (30 years)

¹⁴⁵ **New equation.** The only difference from Equation 730-1 is the fish diet fraction has been reduced from 0.5 to 0.2. This is consistent with the current MTCA rule. The default fish consumption & diet fraction in equations 730-4, 730-5 and 730-6 may no longer be protective of tribes and other high fish consuming populations and is currently under review.

¹⁴⁶ **New equation.** The only differences from Equation 730-2 are the acceptable level of risk has been increased from 1×10^{-6} to 1×10^{-5} and the fish diet fraction has been reduced from 0.5 to 0.2. Both of these changes are consistent with the current MTCA rule.

¹⁴⁷ The basis for early life exposure adjustments is discussed in the March 22, 2009 MTCA/SMS Advisory Group materials.

<http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/tcp/regs/2009MTCA/AdvGrpMeetingInfo/AdvGrpMtgSchedule.html>

The proposed adjustment factor is based on distillation of information in “Supplemental Guidance for Assessing Susceptibility from Early Life Exposure to Carcinogens” EPA, 2005 and is still under evaluation.

Equation 730-6 (TPH Mixtures) ¹⁴⁸

$$C_w = \frac{HI}{\sum_{i=1}^n \left[\frac{F(i) \times BCF(i)}{RfDo(i)} \right] \times \left[\frac{FCR \times FDF \times ED}{ABW \times AT \times UCF1 \times UCF2} \right]}$$

Where:

- C_w = TPH surface water cleanup level (ug/l)
- HI = Hazard index (1) (unitless)
- $F_{(i)}$ = Fraction by weight of petroleum component (i) (unitless) (Use site-specific surface water composition data, provided the data is representative of present and future conditions at the site, or use the water composition predicted under WAC 173-340-747(6))
- $BCF_{(i)}$ = Bioconcentration factor of petroleum component (i) as defined in WAC 173-340-708(9) (liters/kilogram). Use of a bioaccumulation factor may be required when sufficient information is available, as provided in WAC 173-340-708(9).
- FCR = Fish consumption rate (54 grams/day)
- FDF = Fish diet fraction (0.2) (unitless)
- ED = Exposure duration (30 years)
- $RfDo_{(i)}$ = Oral Reference dose of petroleum component (i) as specified in WAC 173-340-708(7) (mg/kg-day)
- ABW = Average body weight during the exposure duration (70 kg)
- AT = Averaging time (30 years)
- UCF1 = Unit conversion factor (1,000 ug/mg)
- UCF2 = Unit conversion factor (1,000 grams/kilogram)
- n = The number of petroleum components present in the petroleum mixture.
- i = Petroleum components consisting of aromatic and aliphatic fractions, and other compounds present in the petroleum mixture with an oral reference dose, measured using the methods specified WAC 173-340-830. See Table 830-1 for required tests for various petroleum products.

¹⁴⁸ **New equation.** The only difference from Equation 730-3 is the fish diet fraction has been reduced from 0.5 to 0.2. This is consistent with the current MTCA rule.

NEW SECTION**WAC 173-340-7304 Adjustments to surface water cleanup levels.****[Formerly WAC 173-340-730(5)]**

- (1) Total site risk adjustments.
- (2) Adjustments to applicable state and federal laws.
- (3) Natural background and analytical considerations.
- (4) Nonaqueous phase liquid limitation.

(a)(1) Total site risk adjustments. Surface water cleanup levels for individual hazardous substances developed ~~in accordance with subsections (3) and (4) of this section~~ under WAC 173-340-7302 and 7303, including those based on applicable state and federal laws, shall be adjusted downward to take into account exposure to multiple hazardous substances and/or exposure resulting from more than one pathway of exposure. These adjustments need to be made only if, without these adjustments, the hazard index would exceed one (1) and the total estimated individual lifetime excess cancer risk would exceed one in one hundred thousand (1×10^{-5}). These adjustments shall be made in accordance with the procedures specified in WAC 173-340-708 (5) and (6). In making these adjustments, the hazard index shall not exceed one (1) and the total estimated individual lifetime excess cancer risk shall not exceed one in one hundred thousand (1×10^{-5}).

(b)(2) Adjustments to applicable state and federal laws. Where a cleanup level developed under ~~subsection (2), (3) or (4) of this section~~ WAC 173-340-7302 or 7303 is based on an applicable state or federal law and the level of risk upon which the standard is based exceeds an estimated individual lifetime excess cancer risk of one in one hundred thousand (1×10^{-5}) or a hazard index of one (1), the cleanup level shall be adjusted downward so that the total

estimated individual lifetime excess cancer risk does not exceed one in one hundred thousand (1×10^{-5}) and the hazard index does not exceed one (1) at the site. This adjustment may be made using the equations in WAC 173-340-7302 or 7303, as appropriate for the site.¹⁴⁹

(c)(3) Natural background and PQL analytical considerations. Cleanup levels determined under ~~subsections (2), (3) and (4) of this section~~ WAC 173-340-7302 and 7303, including cleanup levels adjusted under subsections (1) and (2) of this section ~~(5)(a) and (b) of this subsection~~, shall not be set at levels below the practical quantitation limit or natural background concentration, whichever is higher. See WAC 173-340-707 and 173-340-709 for additional requirements pertaining to practical quantitation limits and natural background concentrations.

(d)(4) Nonaqueous phase liquid limitation. For organic hazardous substances and petroleum hydrocarbons, the cleanup level determined under WAC 173-340-7302 and 7303 shall not exceed a concentration that would result in nonaqueous phase liquid being present in or on the surface water. Physical observations of surface water at or above the cleanup level, such as the lack of a film, sheen, discoloration, sludge or emulsion in the surface water or adjoining shoreline, may be used to determine compliance with this requirement.

¹⁴⁹ Reflects current practice.

NEW SECTION**WAC 173-340-7305 Surface water point of compliance.****[Formerly WAC 173-340-730(6)]****(1) Location.****(2) Mixing zones prohibited.**

(a)(1) Location. The point of compliance for the surface water cleanup levels shall be the point or points at which hazardous substances are released to surface waters of the state unless the department has authorized a mixing zone in accordance with chapter 173-201A WAC.

(b)(2) Mixing zones prohibited. Where hazardous substances are released to the surface water as a result of ground water flows, no mixing zone shall be allowed to demonstrate compliance with surface water cleanup levels. See WAC 173-340-~~720~~ **(8)(d)-7206(3)(a) and 7207(8)** for additional requirements for sites where contaminated ground water is flowing into surface water.

(e) As used in this subsection, "mixing zone" means that portion of a surface water body adjacent to an effluent outfall where mixing results in dilution of the effluent with the receiving water. See chapter 173-201A WAC for additional information on mixing zones.

NEW SECTION**WAC 173-340-7306 Demonstrating compliance with surface water cleanup standards.****[Formerly WAC 173-340-730(7)]****(1) Sampling required.****(2) Compliance monitoring plan.****(3) Filtering.****(4) Evaluating compliance.****(5) Interpreting non-detect values.**

(a)(1) Sampling required. When surface water cleanup ~~levels~~ **standards** have been established at a site, sampling of the surface water shall be conducted to determine if compliance with the surface water cleanup ~~levels~~ **standards** has been achieved. Sampling and analytical procedures shall be defined in a compliance monitoring plan prepared under WAC 173-340-410. The sample design shall provide data that are representative of the site. ¹⁵⁰

(b)(2) Compliance monitoring plan. The data analysis and evaluation procedures used to evaluate compliance with surface water cleanup ~~levels~~ **standards** shall be defined in a compliance monitoring plan prepared under WAC 173-340-410.

(c)(3) Filtering. Compliance with surface water cleanup standards shall be determined by analyses of unfiltered surface water samples, unless it can be demonstrated that a filtered sample provides a more representative measure of surface water quality.

(4) Evaluating compliance. The following procedures shall apply when evaluating compliance with surface water cleanup standards:

(d)(i) When surface water cleanup levels are based on ~~requirements specified in~~ applicable state and federal laws, the procedures for evaluating compliance ~~that~~

¹⁵⁰ "Levels" replaced with "standards" to reflect that compliance monitoring takes into account point of compliance, not just concentration.

are specified in those requirements laws shall be used to evaluate compliance with surface water cleanup standards levels unless those procedures conflict with the intent of this section.

(e)(ii) Where procedures for evaluating compliance are not specified in an applicable state and federal law, compliance with surface water cleanup levels shall be evaluated using procedures approved by the department. Where statistical methods are used to evaluate compliance, the statistical methods shall be appropriate for the distribution of the hazardous substance sampling data. If the distribution of the hazardous substance sampling data is inappropriate for statistical methods based on a normal distribution, then the data may be transformed. If the distributions of individual hazardous substances differ, more than one statistical method may be required.

(f)(iii) Sampling and analysis of fish tissue, shellfish, or other aquatic organisms and sediments may be required to supplement water column sampling during compliance monitoring.

(5) Interpreting non-detect values. ¹⁵¹

The following procedures shall be used for measurements below the practical quantitation limit. These methods shall be used unless a surface water cleanup level is based on an applicable state or federal law that includes methods for handling non-detected measurements.

(a) Measurements below the method detection limit shall be assigned a value equal to one-half the method detection limit.

(b) Measurements above the method detection limit but below the practical quantitation limit shall be assigned a value equal to one-half the practical quantitation limit.

(c) Measurements below the method detection limit and/or practical quantitation

limit may also be evaluated using the Kaplan-Meier method. ¹⁵²

(d) If a hazardous substance or petroleum fraction has never been detected in any sample at a site and these substances are not suspected of being present at the site based on site history and other knowledge, that hazardous substance or petroleum fraction may be excluded from the compliance analysis.

(e) The department may approve alternate procedures for handling values below method detection limits or practical quantitation limits.

¹⁵¹ Added to parallel language in other Sections of the MTCA rule.

¹⁵² See USEPA's ProUCL statistical software. <http://www.epa.gov/esd/tsc/software.htm> and Statistical Analysis of Groundwater Monitoring Data at RCRA Facilities: Unified Guidance; EPA 530-R-09-007, March, 2009. <http://www.epa.gov/osw/hazard/correctiveaction/resources/guidance/sitechar/gwstats/unified-guid.pdf> [Footnote to be added to rule.]

WAC 173-340-7400 General considerations for establishing soil cleanup standards.

- (1) Basis for soil cleanup levels.
- (2) When cleanup is required.
- (3) Cleanup standards for other exposure pathways.
- (4) Protection of other environmental media.
- (5) Industrial property defined.

WAC 173-340-7401 Method A soil cleanup standards for unrestricted land use.

- (1) Applicability.
- (2) Concentration.
- (3) Adjustments.
- (4) Point of compliance.
- (5) Determining compliance.

WAC 173-340-7402 Method B soil cleanup standards for unrestricted land use.

- (1) Applicability.
- (2) Concentration.
 - (a) Applicable state and federal laws.
 - (b) Environmental protection.
 - (c) Groundwater protection.
 - (d) Vapor intrusion.
 - (e) Direct contact.
- (3) Allowable Method B modifications.
- (4) Adjustments.
- (5) Using Method B to evaluate soil remediation levels.
- (6) Point of compliance.
- (7) Determining compliance.

WAC 173-340-7403 Method A industrial soil cleanup standards.

- (1) Applicability.
- (2) Concentration.
- (3) Adjustments.
- (4) Point of compliance.
- (5) Determining compliance.

WAC 173-340-7404 Method C industrial soil cleanup standards.

- (1) Applicability.
- (2) Concentration.
- (3) Adjustments.
- (4) Using Method C to evaluate soil remediation levels.
- (5) Point of compliance.
- (6) Determining compliance.

WAC 173-340-7405 Adjustments to soil cleanup levels.

- (1) Total site risk adjustments.
- (2) Adjustments to applicable state and federal laws.
- (3) Natural background and analytical considerations.

WAC 173-340-7406 Point of compliance.

- (1) Definition.
- (2) Groundwater Protection.
- (3) Vapor Protection.
- (4) Direct Contact.
- (5) Terrestrial Ecological Evaluations.
- (6) Point of compliance for containment remedies.

WAC 173-340-7407 Demonstrating Compliance with soil cleanup standards.

- (1) Particle size.
- (2) Sampling required.
- (3) General data analysis and evaluation procedures.
- (4) Data evaluation methods.
- (5) Method limitations.
- (6) Interpreting non-detect values.

Table 740-1**Table 745-1**

Table 1: Comparison of Current Method B Soil Ingestion values vs. Proposed Soil Ingestion + Dermal Contact values

Table 2: Table 1 Comparison of Current Method C Soil Ingestion values vs. Proposed Soil Ingestion + Dermal Contact values

NEW SECTION**WAC 173-340-7400 General considerations for establishing soil cleanup standards.** ¹⁵³

- (1) Basis for soil cleanup levels.
- (2) When cleanup is required.
- (3) Cleanup standards for other exposure pathways.
- (4) Protection of other environmental media.
- (5) Industrial property defined.

(1) General considerations Basis for soil cleanup levels.

~~(a) Presumed exposure scenario~~ Soil cleanup levels shall be based on estimates of the reasonable maximum exposure expected to occur under both current and future site use conditions. The department has determined that residential land use is generally the site use requiring the most protective cleanup levels ~~and that~~. Thus, exposure to hazardous substances under residential land use conditions represents is the presumed reasonable maximum exposure scenario. Cleanup levels based on this presumed exposure scenario are called unrestricted land use soil cleanup levels.

Unless a site qualifies for use of an industrial soil cleanup level under WAC 173-340-7400(5), this presumed exposure scenario and the procedures in WAC 173-340-7401 or 7402 shall be used to establish soil cleanup levels at a site and be established in accordance with this section.

~~(b)~~ **(2) When cleanup is required.** In the event of a release of a hazardous substance to the soil at a site, a cleanup action complying with this chapter shall be conducted to address all areas where the concentration of hazardous substances in the soil exceeds cleanup levels at the relevant point of compliance.

~~(c)~~ **(3) Cleanup levels for other exposure scenarios.** The department may require more stringent soil cleanup ~~standards~~ levels than required by ~~this section~~ WAC 173-340-7401 through 7405 where, based on a site-specific evaluation, the

department determines that this is necessary to protect human health and the environment. Any imposition of more stringent requirements under this provision shall comply with WAC 173-340-702 and 173-340-708. The following are examples of situations that may require more stringent cleanup levels.

~~(i)~~ **(a)** Concentrations that eliminate or substantially reduce the potential for food chain contamination;

~~(ii)~~ **(b)** Concentrations that eliminate or substantially reduce the potential for damage to soils or biota in the soils which could impair the use of soils for agricultural or silvicultural purposes;

~~(iii)~~ **(c)** Concentrations ~~necessary to that~~ address the potential health risk posed by dust at a site; ~~and~~

~~(iv)~~ ~~Concentrations necessary to protect the ground water at a particular site;~~ ¹⁵⁴

~~(v)~~ **(d)** Concentrations ~~necessary to that~~ protect nearby surface waters from hazardous substances in runoff from the site; ~~and~~

~~(vi)~~ ~~Concentrations that eliminate or minimize the potential for the accumulation of vapors in buildings or other structures.~~ ¹⁵⁵

(4) Protection of other environmental media. ~~Relationship between soil cleanup levels and other cleanup standards.~~ Soil cleanup levels shall be established at concentrations that do not directly or indirectly cause violations of groundwater, surface water, sediment, or air cleanup standards established under this chapter or applicable state and federal laws. ~~A property that qualifies for a Method C soil cleanup level under subsection (5) of this section does not necessarily qualify for a Method C cleanup level in other media. Each medium must be evaluated separately using the criteria applicable to that medium.~~ ¹⁵⁶

(5) Industrial property defined. ~~This section shall be used to establish soil cleanup levels where the department has determined that~~ The criteria in this subsection shall be used by

¹⁵³ Former Sections 740 and 745 have been combined and reorganized into smaller multiple Sections to facilitate readability and use. Because of this, the Code Reviser will likely publish these as new Sections without the changes highlighted. To facilitate review, changes from existing language are highlighted.

¹⁵⁴ Duplicative requirement addressed later in this Section.

¹⁵⁵ Duplicative requirement addressed later in this Section.

¹⁵⁶ Moved to (5).

the department to determine where industrial land use represents the reasonable maximum exposure.¹⁵⁷

A property that qualifies for a Method C soil cleanup level under this subsection does not necessarily qualify for a Method C cleanup level in other media. Each medium must be evaluated separately using the criteria applicable to that medium.¹⁵⁸

(a) Industrial site cleanup level options. Soil cleanup levels for industrial land use may be established under WAC 173-340-7403 or 7404. The person conducting the cleanup action also has the option of using unrestricted land use soil cleanup levels developed under WAC 173-340-7401 or 7402. This latter option may be used to avoid restricting the future use of the property to industrial uses.¹⁵⁹

Soil cleanup levels for areas of the site beyond the industrial property boundary that do not qualify for industrial soil cleanup levels shall be established under WAC 173-340-7401 or 7402 ~~under this section (including implementation of institutional controls and a covenant restricting use of the property to industrial property uses) shall be established in accordance with subsection (1) of this section.~~¹⁶⁰

(b) Criteria. To qualify as an industrial land use and to use an industrial soil cleanup level a site must meet the following criteria:¹⁶¹

(i) The area of the site where industrial property soil cleanup levels are proposed must meet the definition of an industrial property under WAC 173-340-200;

Industrial soil cleanup levels are based on an adult worker exposure scenario. It is essential to evaluate land uses and zoning for compliance with this definition in the context of this exposure scenario. Local governments use a variety of zoning categories for industrial land uses so a property does not necessarily have to be in a zone called "industrial" to meet the definition of "industrial property." Also, there are land uses allowed in industrial zones that are actually commercial or residential, rather than industrial, land uses. Thus, an

evaluation to determine compliance with this definition should include a review of the actual text in the comprehensive plan and zoning ordinance pertaining to the site and a visit to the site to observe land uses in the zone. When evaluating land uses to determine if a property use not specifically listed in the definition is a "traditional industrial use" or to determine if the property is "zoned for industrial use," the following characteristics shall be considered:

(A) People do not normally live on industrial property. The primary potential exposure is to adult employees of businesses located on the industrial property;

(B) Access to industrial property by the general public is generally not allowed. If access is allowed, it is highly limited and controlled due to safety or security considerations;

(C) Food is not normally grown or raised on industrial property. (However, food processing operations are commonly considered industrial facilities);

(D) Operations at industrial properties are often (but not always) characterized by use and storage of chemicals, noise, odors and truck traffic;

(E) The surface of the land at industrial properties is often (but not always) mostly covered by buildings or other structures, paved parking lots, paved access roads and material storage areas--minimizing potential exposure to the soil; and

(F) Industrial properties may have support facilities consisting of offices, restaurants, and other facilities that are commercial in nature but are primarily devoted to administrative functions necessary for the industrial use and/or are primarily intended to serve the industrial facility employees and not the general public.

(ii) The cleanup action provides for appropriate institutional controls implemented in accordance with WAC 173-340-440 to limit potential exposure to residual hazardous substances. This shall include, at a minimum, placement of an environmental covenant complying with WAC 173-340-440 on the property restricting use of the area of the site where industrial soil cleanup levels are proposed to industrial property uses; and

¹⁵⁷ Criteria moved here from former Section 745(1)(a).

¹⁵⁸ Moved from (4).

¹⁵⁹ Moved from former 745(4) with substantial editing.

¹⁶⁰ Moved from former 745(2)(b).

¹⁶¹ Criteria moved from former Section 745(1)(a).

(iii) Hazardous substances remaining at the property after remedial action would not pose a threat to human health or the environment at the site property or in adjacent nonindustrial areas. In evaluating compliance with this criterion, at a minimum the following factors shall be considered:

162

(A) The potential for access to the industrial property by the general public, especially children. The proximity of the industrial property to residential areas, schools or childcare facilities shall be considered when evaluating access. In addition, the presence of natural features, man-made structures, arterial streets or intervening land uses that would limit or encourage access to the industrial property shall be considered. Fencing shall not be considered sufficient to limit access to an industrial property since this is insufficient to assure long term protection;

(B) The degree of reduction of potential exposure to residual hazardous substances by the selected remedy. Where the residual hazardous substances are to be capped to reduce exposure, consideration shall be given to the thickness of the cap and the likelihood of future site maintenance activities, utility and drainage work, or building construction reexposing residual hazardous substances;

(C) The potential for transport of residual hazardous substances to off-property areas, especially residential areas, schools and childcare facilities;

(D) The potential for significant adverse effects on wildlife caused by residual hazardous substances using the procedures in WAC 173-340-7490 through 173-340-7494; and

(E) The likelihood that these factors would not change for the foreseeable future.

~~(b)(c)~~ **Expectations.** In applying the criteria in (a) of this subsection, the department expects the following results:

(i) The department expects that properties zoned for heavy industrial or high intensity industrial use and located within a city or county that has completed a comprehensive plan and adopted implementing zoning regulations under the Growth Management Act (chapter 36.70A RCW) will meet the definition of industrial property. For cities and

counties not planning under the Growth Management Act, the department expects that spot zoned industrial properties will not meet the definition of industrial property but that properties that are part of a larger area zoned for heavy industrial or high intensity industrial use will meet the definition of an industrial property;

(ii) For both GMA and non-GMA cities and counties, the department expects that light industrial and commercial zones and uses should meet the definition of industrial property where the land uses are comparable to those cited in the definition of industrial property or the land uses are an integral part of a qualifying industrial use (such as, ancillary or support facilities). This will require a site-by-site evaluation of the zoning text and land uses;

(iii) The department expects that for portions of industrial properties in close proximity to (generally, within a few hundred feet) residential areas, schools or childcare facilities, residential soil cleanup levels will be used unless:

(A) Access to the industrial property is very unlikely or, the hazardous substances that are not treated or removed are contained under a cap of clean soil (or other materials) of substantial thickness so that it is very unlikely the hazardous substances would be disturbed by future site maintenance and construction activities (depths of even shallow footings, utilities and drainage structures in industrial areas are typically three to six feet); and

(B) The hazardous substances are relatively immobile (or have other characteristics) or have been otherwise contained so that subsurface lateral migration or surficial transport via dust or runoff to these nearby areas or facilities is highly unlikely; and

(iv) Note that a change in the reasonable maximum exposure to industrial site use primarily affects the direct contact exposure pathway. Thus, for example, for sites where the soil cleanup level is based primarily on the potential for the hazardous substance to leach and cause groundwater contamination, it is the department's expectation that an industrial land use will not affect the soil cleanup level. Similarly, where the soil cleanup level is based

¹⁶² Changed to match statute wording (70.105D.030(2)(f)).

primarily on surface water protection or other pathways other than direct human contact, land use is not expected to affect the soil cleanup level.

NEW SECTION**WAC 173-340-7401 Method A soil cleanup standards for unrestricted land use.**

[Formerly WAC 173-340-740(2)] ¹⁶³

- (1) **Applicability.**
- (2) **Concentration.**
- (3) **Adjustments.**
- (4) **Point of compliance.**
- (5) **Determining compliance.**

(1) **Applicability.** Method A soil cleanup standards for unrestricted land uses may be used only at sites with few hazardous substances and where all of the following conditions are met: ¹⁶⁴

(a) Except as provided in subsection (2)(e) of this section, numeric standards are available in Table 740-1 or applicable state and federal laws for all indicator hazardous substances at the site;

(b) The site qualifies for either:

(i) An exclusion from conducting a terrestrial ecological evaluation under WAC 173-340-7491; or

(ii) A simplified terrestrial ecological evaluation under WAC 173-340-7492 and uses the procedures in WAC 173-340-7493 to set cleanup levels protective of soil biota, plants and animals; and,

(c) Hazardous substances have not reached surface water and are unlikely to reach surface water during the estimated restoration timeframe.

(2) **Concentration.** Method A soil cleanup levels shall be at least as stringent as all of the following:

(a) Concentrations in Table 740-1 and compliance with the corresponding footnotes;

(b) Concentrations established under applicable state and federal laws;

(c) Concentrations that result in no significant adverse effects on the protection and propagation of soil biota, plants and animals using the procedures specified in WAC 173-340-7490 through 173-340-7493, unless it is demonstrated under those sections that establishing a soil concentration is unnecessary; and

(d) Concentrations necessary to protect persons from exposure to vapors in excess of air cleanup standards developed under WAC 173-340-7500 through 7505. See WAC 173-340-3500 through 3520 for procedures for assessing vapor intrusion; ¹⁶⁵

(e) For a hazardous substance that is deemed an indicator hazardous substance under WAC 173-340-708(2) and for which there is no value in Table 740-1 or applicable state and federal laws, a concentration that does not exceed the natural background concentration or the practical quantification limit, subject to the limitations in this chapter.

(3) **Adjustments.** Cleanup levels developed under this section may need to be adjusted for risk limitations, natural background, practical quantitation limit and non-aqueous phase limitations. See WAC 173-340-7405 for procedures for making these adjustments. ¹⁶⁶

(4) **Point of compliance.** The point of compliance for Method A soil cleanup levels is specified in WAC 173-340-7406.

(5) **Determining compliance.** The compliance monitoring requirements and procedures for determining compliance with Method A soil cleanup standards are specified in WAC 173-340-7407.

¹⁶³ Changed to make a stand-alone section. Strikeouts not shown. No substantive changes intended except as noted.

¹⁶⁴ Reflects criteria in Section 704. The restriction limiting use of Method A to "routine sites" has been eliminated.

¹⁶⁵ Based on EPA research indicating very low concentrations of many chemicals have the potential to pose a vapor hazard in overlying structures.

¹⁶⁶ Subsections (3), (4) and (5) are added as a result of the reorganization of these Sections.

NEW SECTION**WAC 173-340-7402 Method B soil cleanup standards for unrestricted land use.****[Formerly WAC 173-340-740(3)]** ¹⁶⁷

- (1) Applicability.
- (2) Concentration.
- (3) Allowable Method B modifications.
- (4) Adjustments.
- (5) Using Method B to evaluate soil remediation levels.
- (6) Point of compliance.
- (7) Determining compliance.

(1) **Applicability.** Method B soil cleanup standards may be used at any site.

(2) **Concentration.** Method B cleanup levels for soils shall be at least as stringent as all of the following:

(a) **Applicable state and federal laws.** Concentrations established under applicable state and federal laws.

(b) **Terrestrial ecological protection.** Concentrations that result in no significant adverse effects on the protection and propagation of soil biota, plants and animals established using the procedures specified in WAC 173-340-7490 through 173-340-7494 unless it is demonstrated under those sections that establishing a soil concentration is unnecessary.

(c) **Groundwater protection.** Concentrations that will not cause groundwater concentrations to exceed groundwater cleanup levels established under WAC 173-340-7200 through 7205 as determined using the methods described in WAC 173-340-747.

(d) **Vapor intrusion.** Concentrations necessary to protect persons from exposure to vapors in excess of air cleanup standards developed under WAC 173-340-7500 through 7505. See WAC 173-340-3500 through 3520 for procedures for assessing vapor intrusion. ¹⁶⁸

¹⁶⁷ Significant reorganization and editorial changes including elimination of the “standard” and “modified” terminology. No substantive changes intended except as noted.

¹⁶⁸ Previous language requiring evaluation of the vapor exposure pathway at only some sites has been replaced with this provision. This is based on EPA research indicating very low concentrations of volatile chemicals have the potential to pose a vapor hazard in overlying structures.

(e) **Direct contact.** ¹⁶⁹ For hazardous substances for which sufficiently protective, health-based concentrations have not been established under applicable state and federal laws to protect human health during direct contact with soil, concentrations determined using the following methods:

(i) **Noncarcinogens.** For noncarcinogenic effects of hazardous substances concentrations that result in no toxic effects on human health as determined using Equation 740-1.

(ii) **Carcinogens.** For carcinogenic effects of hazardous substances, concentrations for which the upper bound on the estimated individual lifetime excess cancer risk is less than or equal to one in one million (1×10^{-6}) as determined using Equation 740-2.

(iii) **Petroleum mixtures.** For petroleum mixtures, total petroleum hydrocarbon concentrations that result in no toxic effects on human health as determined using Equation 740-3. The total petroleum hydrocarbon concentration calculated using this equation must be adjusted downward if individual substances present in the mixture (for example benzene) exceed acceptable cancer risk levels or applicable state and federal laws at the calculated TPH concentration. A spreadsheet is available from the department to facilitate these calculations. See Table 830-1 for the analyses required for various petroleum products to use this method.

¹⁶⁹ Equations 740-1 & 2 and associated text have been replaced with former equations 740-4 & 740-5 which are renumbered and moved to the end of this section, along with Equation 740-3. Dermal related provisions have been deleted and are subsumed in the new equations. Vapor-related provisions are also deleted and replaced with a reference to new vapor chapters. This is a change from the current rule which does not routinely include evaluation of the dermal exposure pathway except for TPH. See Table 1 for implications of this change.

(iv) Lead. For soil lead cleanup levels, either use the Method A value in Table 740-1 or the United States Environmental Protection Agency's Integrated Exposure Uptake Biokinetic Model (IEUBK Model) to develop site-specific cleanup levels. When using the IEUBK Model, the soil cleanup level shall be based on preventing a site-related increase in blood lead concentration due to soil exposure of 5 micrograms per deciliter or less in 99% of the potentially exposed population. When conducting this calculation, a residential exposure scenario shall be used.¹⁷⁰

(3) Allowable Method B modifications. The default assumptions in Equations 740-1, 740-2 and 740-3 can be changed only with chemical-specific or site specific data as provided for in this subsection and WAC 173-340-708(10).¹⁷¹

(a) The resultant cleanup levels shall meet applicable state and federal laws.

(b) The hazard quotient and hazard index cannot exceed one (1) and the estimated individual lifetime excess cancer risk for individual hazardous substances cannot exceed one in one million (1×10^{-6}).

(c) For soil ingestion, the gastrointestinal absorption fraction, adherence factor, dermal absorption fraction and gastrointestinal RfD conversion factor may be modified if the requirements of WAC 173-340-702 (14), (15), (16), and 173-340-708(10) are met.

(d) The toxicity equivalent factors provided in Tables 708-1 through 708-4 may be modified provided the requirements of WAC 173-340-708(8)(g) and (h) are met.

(e) The reference dose and cancer slope factor may be modified if the requirements in WAC 173-340-708 (7) and (8) are met.

(f) Modifications incorporating new science as provided for in WAC 173-340-702 (14), (15) and (16).

(4) Adjustments. Cleanup levels developed under this section may need to be adjusted for risk limitations, natural background and practical quantitation limits. See WAC 173-340-7405 for procedures for making these adjustments.¹⁷²

(5) Using Method B to evaluate soil remediation levels. In addition to the adjustments allowed under subsection (3) of this section, adjustments to the reasonable maximum exposure scenario or default exposure assumptions are allowed when using a quantitative site-specific risk assessment to evaluate the protectiveness of a remedy. See WAC 173-340-355, 173-340-357, and 173-340-708 (3)(d) and (10)(b) for requirements when conducting these evaluations.

(6) Point of compliance. The point of compliance for Method B soil cleanup levels is specified in WAC 173-340-7406.

(7) Determining compliance. The compliance monitoring requirements and procedures for determining compliance with Method B soil cleanup standards are specified in WAC 173-340-7407.

¹⁷⁰ **New provision.** Method A is expected to be protective of direct contact for nearly all situations and has been added as an option to facilitate cleanups. EPA's IEUBK Model has been added to provide an option for calculating site specific soil lead cleanup levels since neither a reference dose nor cancer slope factor is available for lead. For more information go to: <http://www.epa.gov/superfund/health/contaminants/lead/index.htm>

¹⁷¹ Replaces "modified" Method B language in current regulation.

¹⁷² Subsections (4), (6) and (7) are added as a result of the reorganization of these Sections.

Equation 740-1 (Noncarcinogens)¹⁷³

$$C_{soil} = \frac{HQ \times ABW \times AT}{EF \times ED \left[\left(\frac{1}{RfDo} \times \frac{SIR \times ABS_{GI}}{10^6 \text{ mg/kg}} \right) + \left(\frac{1}{RfDd} \times \frac{SA \times AF \times ABS_d}{10^6 \text{ mg/kg}} \right) \right]}$$

Where:

 C_{soil} = Soil cleanup level (mg/kg)

HQ = Hazard quotient (unitless)

ABW = Average body weight over the exposure duration (16 kg)

AT = Averaging time (6 years)

EF = Exposure frequency (1.0) (unitless)

ED = Exposure duration (6 years)

SIR = Soil ingestion rate (200 mg/day)

~~AB_{GI}~~ = Gastrointestinal absorption fraction (1.0) (unitless)
ABS_{GI}SA = Dermal surface area (2,200 cm²)AF = Adherence factor (0.2 mg/cm² – day) ABS_d = Dermal absorption fraction (unitless). May use chemical-specific values or the following defaults:

- 0.01 for inorganic hazardous substances
- 0.0005 for volatile organic compounds with vapor pressure ure > = benzene
- 0.03 for volatile organic compounds with vapor pressure ure < benzene
- 0.1 for other organic hazardous substances

 RfD_o = Oral reference dose as defined in WAC 173-340-708(7) (mg/kg-day) RfD_d = Dermal reference dose (mg/kg-day) derived by $RfD_o \times GI$

GI = Gastrointestinal absorption conversion factor (unitless). May use chemical-specific values or the following defaults:

- 0.2 for inorganic hazardous substances
- 0.8 for volatile organic compounds
- 0.5 for other organic hazardous substances

Equation 740-2 (Carcinogens)¹⁷⁴

$$C_{soil} = \frac{RISK \times ABW \times AT}{EF \times ED \left[\left(\frac{SIR \times ABS_{GI} \times CSF_{oa}}{10^6 \text{ mg/kg}} \right) + \left(\frac{SA \times AF \times ABS_d \times CSF_d}{10^6 \text{ mg/kg}} \right) \right]}$$

Where:

 C_{soil} = Soil cleanup level (mg/kg)

RISK = Acceptable cancer risk (1 in 1,000,000) (unitless)

ABW = Average body weight over the exposure duration (16 kg)

AT = Averaging time (~~75~~70 years)

EF = Exposure frequency (1.0) (unitless)

ED = Exposure duration (6 years)

SIR = Soil ingestion rate (200 mg/day)

ABS_{GI} = Gastrointestinal absorption fraction (1.0) (unitless). May use 0.6 for mixtures of dioxins and/or furansCSF_o = Oral cancer slope factor as defined in WAC 173-340-708(8) (kg-day/mg)CSF_{oa} = Oral cancer slope factor adjusted for early life exposure, derived by CSF_o x ELAFELAF = Early life adjustment factor. Use 5 for carcinogens with a mutagenic mode of action. Use 1 for all other carcinogens (see WAC 173-340-708(8)).¹⁷⁵CSF_d = Dermal cancer slope factor (kg-day/mg) derived by CPF_{oa} / GI

GI = Gastrointestinal absorption conversion factor (unitless). May use chemical-specific values or the following defaults:

- 0.2 for inorganic hazardous substances
- 0.8 for volatile organic compounds and for mixtures of dioxins and/or furans
- 0.5 for other organic hazardous substances

SA = Dermal surface area (2,200 cm²)AF = Adherence factor (0.2 mg/cm² – day)¹⁷⁴ Former Equation 740-5 with changes noted. AT changed to be consistent with EPA risk assessment guidance.¹⁷⁵ The basis for early life exposure adjustments is discussed in the March 22, 2009 MTCA/SMS Advisory Group materials.<http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/tcp/regs/2009MTCA/AdvGrpMeetingInfo/AdvGrpMtgSchedule.html>

The proposed adjustment factor is based on distillation of information in "Supplemental Guidance for Assessing Susceptibility from Early Life Exposure to Carcinogens" EPA, 2005 and is still under evaluation.

¹⁷³ Former Equation 740-4 with changes noted.

ABS_d = Dermal absorption fraction (unitless). May use chemical-specific values or the following defaults:

- 0.01 for inorganic hazardous substances
- 0.0005 for volatile organic compounds with vapor pressure \geq benzene
- 0.03 for volatile organic compounds with vapor pressure $<$ benzene and for mixtures of dioxins and/or furans
- 0.1 for other organic hazardous substances

$RfD_d(i)$ = Dermal reference dose for petroleum component (i) (mg/kg-day) derived by $RfD_o \times GI$

GI = Gastrointestinal absorption conversion factor (unitless). May use chemical-specific values or the following defaults:

- 0.8 for volatile petroleum components
- 0.5 for other petroleum components

n = The number of petroleum components (petroleum fractions plus volatile organic compounds with an RfD) present in the petroleum mixture. (See Table 830-1.)

Equation 740-3 (TPH Mixtures) ¹⁷⁶

$$C_{soil} = \frac{HI \times ABW \times AT}{EF \times ED \left[\left(\frac{SIR \times ABS_{GI}}{10^6 \text{ mg/kg}} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{F(i)}{RfD_o(i)} \right) + \left(\frac{SA \times AF}{10^6 \text{ mg/kg}} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{F(i) \times ABS_d(i)}{RfD_d(i)} \right) \right]}$$

Where:

C_{soil} = TPH soil cleanup level (mg/kg)

HI = Hazard index (1) (unitless)

ABW = Average body weight over the exposure duration (16 kg)

AT = Averaging time (6 years)

EF = Exposure frequency (1.0) (unitless)

ED = Exposure duration (6 years)

SIR = Soil ingestion rate (200 mg/day)

$AB1$ = Gastrointestinal absorption fraction (1.0) (unitless)

$F(i)$ = Fraction (by weight) of petroleum component (i) (unitless)

SA = Dermal surface area (2,200 cm²)

AF = Adherence factor (0.2 mg/cm² – day)

$ABS_d(i)$ = Dermal absorption fraction for petroleum component (i) (unitless). May use chemical-specific values or the following defaults:

- 0.0005 for volatile petroleum components with vapor pressure \geq benzene
- 0.03 for volatile petroleum components with vapor pressure $<$ benzene
- 0.1 for other petroleum components

$RfD_o(i)$ = Oral reference dose of petroleum component (i) as defined in WAC 173-340-708(7) (mg/kg-day)

¹⁷⁶ Same as equation 740-3 in current rule with changes noted.

NEW SECTION**WAC 173-340-7403 Method A industrial soil cleanup standards.****[Formerly WAC 173-340-745(3)]**¹⁷⁷

- (1) **Applicability.**
- (2) **Concentration.**
- (3) **Adjustments**
- (4) **Point of compliance.**
- (5) **Determining compliance.**

(1) **Applicability.** Method A industrial soil cleanup standards may be used only at any industrial property qualifying under WAC 173-340-7400(5), with few hazardous substances and where all of the following conditions are met:¹⁷⁸

(a) Except as provided for in subsection (2)(d) of this section, numeric standards are available in Table 740-1 or applicable state and federal laws for all indicator hazardous substances at the site.

(b) The site qualifies for either:

(i) An exclusion from conducting a terrestrial ecological evaluation under WAC 173-340-7491; or

(ii) A simplified terrestrial ecological evaluation under WAC 173-340-7492 and uses the procedures in WAC 173-340-7493 to set cleanup levels protective of soil biota, plants and animals; and,

(c) Hazardous substances have not reached surface water and are unlikely to reach surface water during the estimated restoration timeframe.

(2) **Concentration.** Method A industrial soil cleanup levels shall be at least as stringent as all of the following:

(a) Concentrations in Table 745-1 and compliance with the corresponding footnotes;

(b) Concentrations established under applicable state and federal laws;

(c) Concentrations that result in no significant adverse effects on the protection and propagation of wildlife using the procedures specified in WAC 173-340-7490 through 173-340-7493, unless it is

demonstrated under those sections that establishing a soil concentration is unnecessary;

(d) Concentrations necessary to protect persons from exposure to vapors in excess of air cleanup standards developed under WAC 173-340-7500 through 7500. See WAC 173-340-3500 through 3520 for procedures for assessing vapor intrusion; and¹⁷⁹

(d) For a hazardous substance that is deemed an indicator hazardous substance under WAC 173-340-708(2) and for which there is no value in Table 740-1 or applicable state and federal laws, a concentration that does not exceed the natural background concentration or the practical quantitation limit, subject to the limitations in this chapter.

(3) **Adjustments.** Cleanup levels developed under this section may need to be adjusted for risk limitations, natural background, practical quantitation limit and non-aqueous phase limitations. See WAC 173-340-7405 for procedures for making these adjustments.¹⁸⁰

(4) **Point of compliance.** The point of compliance for soil cleanup levels is specified in WAC 173-340-7406.

(5) **Determining compliance.** The compliance monitoring requirements and procedures for determining compliance with soil cleanup standards are specified in WAC 173-340-7407.

¹⁷⁷ Several changes to streamline language. No substantive changes intended except as noted.

¹⁷⁸ These criteria are based on the criteria in Section 704. The restriction limiting use of Method A to "routine sites" has been eliminated.

¹⁷⁹ Based on EPA research indicating very low concentrations of many chemicals have the potential to pose a vapor hazard in overlying structures.

¹⁸⁰ Subsections (3), (4) and (5) are added as a result of the reorganization of these Sections.

NEW SECTION**WAC 173-340-7404 Method C industrial soil cleanup standards.****[Formerly WAC 173-340-745(5)]** ¹⁸¹

- (1) Applicability.
- (2) Method C industrial soil cleanup levels.
- (3) Adjustments.
- (4) Using Method C to evaluate soil remediation levels.
- (5) Point of compliance.
- (6) Determining compliance.

(1) **Applicability.** Method C industrial soil cleanup standards may be used at any industrial property qualifying under WAC 173-340-7400(5).

(2) **Concentration.** The procedures specified in WAC 173-340-7402(2) shall be used to establish Method C soil cleanup levels except for the following:

(a) **Direct contact.** Equations 745-1, 745-2 and 745-3 shall be used instead of equations 740-1, 740-2 and 740-3.

(b) **Lead.** For soil lead cleanup levels, either use the Method A value in Table 745-1 or develop site-specific cleanup levels using the United States Environmental Protection Agency's Adult Lead Model. When using the Adult Lead Model, the soil cleanup level shall be based on preventing a site-related increase in blood lead concentration due to soil exposure of 5 micrograms per deciliter or less in 99% of the potentially exposed population. ¹⁸²

(3) **Adjustments.** Cleanup levels developed under this section may need to be adjusted for risk limitations, natural background and practical

quantitation limit. See WAC 173-340-7405 for procedures for making these adjustments. ¹⁸³

(4) **Using Method C to evaluate industrial soil remediation levels.** In addition to the adjustments allowed under WAC 173-340-7402(3), adjustments to the reasonable maximum exposure scenario or default exposure assumptions are allowed when using a quantitative site-specific risk assessment to evaluate the protectiveness of a remedy. See WAC 173-340-355, 173-340-357, and 173-340-708 (3)(d) and (10)(b).

(5) **Point of compliance.** The point of compliance for Method C industrial soil cleanup levels is specified in WAC 173-340-7406.

(6) **Determining compliance.** The compliance monitoring requirements and procedures for determining compliance with Method C industrial soil cleanup standards are specified in WAC 173-340-7407.

¹⁸¹ This Section has been substantially reorganized and condensed. The criteria for use of Method A industrial soils has been moved to Section 7400. No substantive changes are intended except as noted.

¹⁸² **New provision.** The Method A industrial soil lead concentration is expected to be protective of direct contact for nearly all situations and has been added as an option to facilitate cleanups. EPA's Adult Lead Model has been added to provide an option for calculating site-specific soil lead cleanup levels since neither a reference dose nor cancer slope factor is available for lead. For more information go to:

<http://www.epa.gov/superfund/health/contaminants/lead/index.htm>

¹⁸³ Subsections (3), (5) and (6) are added as a result of the reorganization of these Sections.

Equation 745-1 (Noncarcinogens)¹⁸⁴

$$C_{soil} = \frac{HQ \times ABW \times AT}{EF \times ED \left[\left(\frac{1}{RfDo} \times \frac{SIR \times ABS_{GI}}{10^6 \text{ mg / kg}} \right) + \left(\frac{1}{RfDd} \times \frac{SA \times AF \times ABS_d}{10^6 \text{ mg / kg}} \right) \right]}$$

Where:

 C_{soil} = Soil cleanup level (mg/kg)

HQ = Hazard quotient (unitless)

ABW = Average body weight over the exposure duration (70 kg)

AT = Averaging time (20 years)

EF = Exposure frequency (0.7) (unitless)

ED = Exposure duration (20 years)

SIR = Soil ingestion rate (50 mg/day)

~~AB_{GI}~~ = Gastrointestinal absorption fraction (1.0) (unitless)
 ABS_{GI} SA = Dermal surface area (2,500 cm²)AF = Adherence factor (0.07 mg/cm² – day) ABS_d = Dermal absorption fraction (unitless). May use chemical-specific values or the following defaults:

- 0.01 for inorganic hazardous substances
- 0.0005 for volatile organic compounds with vapor pressure ≥ benzene
- 0.03 for volatile organic compounds with vapor pressure < benzene
- 0.1 for other organic hazardous substances

 RfD_o = Oral reference dose as defined in WAC 173-340-708(7) (mg/kg-day) RfD_d = Dermal reference dose (mg/kg-day) derived by $RfD_o \times GI$ GI = Gastrointestinal ~~absorption~~ RfD conversion factor (unitless). May use chemical-specific values or the following defaults:

- 0.2 for inorganic hazardous substances
- 0.8 for volatile organic compounds
- 0.5 for other organic hazardous substances

Equation 745-2 (Carcinogens)¹⁸⁵

$$C_{soil} = \frac{RISK \times ABW \times AT}{EF \times ED \left[\left(\frac{SIR \times ABS_{GI} \times CSF_o}{10^6 \text{ mg / kg}} \right) + \left(\frac{SA \times AF \times ABS_d \times CSF_d}{10^6 \text{ mg / kg}} \right) \right]}$$

Where:

 C_{soil} = Soil cleanup level (mg/kg)

RISK = Acceptable cancer risk (1 in 100,000) (unitless)

ABW = Average body weight over the exposure duration (70 kg)

AT = Averaging time (20 years)

EF = Exposure frequency (0.7) (unitless)

ED = Exposure duration (20 years)

SIR = Soil ingestion rate (50 mg/day)

 ABS_{GI} = Gastrointestinal absorption fraction (1.0) (unitless). May use 0.6 for mixtures of dioxins and/or furans CSF_o = Oral cancer slope factor as defined in WAC 173-340-708(8) (kg-day/mg) CSF_d = Dermal cancer slope factor (kg-day/mg) derived by $CPF_{o,GI}$ GI = Gastrointestinal RfD conversion factor (unitless). May use chemical-specific values or the following defaults:

- 0.2 for inorganic hazardous substances
- 0.8 for volatile organic compounds and for mixtures of dioxins and/or furans
- 0.5 for other organic hazardous substances

SA = Dermal surface area (2,500 cm²)AF = Adherence factor (0.07 mg/cm² – day) ABS_d = Dermal absorption fraction (unitless). May use chemical-specific values or the following defaults:

- 0.01 for inorganic hazardous substances
- 0.0005 for volatile organic compounds with vapor pressure ≥ benzene
- 0.03 for volatile organic compounds with vapor pressure < benzene and for mixtures of dioxins and/or furans
- 0.1 for other organic hazardous substances

¹⁸⁴ Former Equation 745-4. AF change based on EPA risk assessment guidance; other changes editorial. *Differences from equation 740-1 are highlighted.*

¹⁸⁵ Former Equation 745-5. AT & AF changed to be consistent with EPA risk assessment guidance. Note: No adjustment is included for early life exposure since this is adult only exposure.

Equation 745-3 (TPH Mixtures) ¹⁸⁶

$$C_{soil} = \frac{HI \times ABW \times AT}{EF \times ED \left[\left(\frac{SIR \times ABS_{GI}}{10^6 \text{ mg/kg}} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{F(i)}{RfD_o(i)} \right) + \left(\frac{SA \times AF}{10^6 \text{ mg/kg}} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{F(i) \times ABS_d(i)}{RfD_d(i)} \right) \right]}$$

Where:

C_{soil} = TPH soil cleanup level (mg/kg)

HI = Hazard index (1) (unitless)

ABW = Average body weight over the exposure duration (70 kg)

AT = Averaging time (20 years)

EF = Exposure frequency (0.7) (unitless)

ED = Exposure duration (20 years)

SIR = Soil ingestion rate (50 mg/day)

~~AB_I~~ = Gastrointestinal absorption fraction (1.0)
~~ABS_{GI}~~ (unitless)

F(i) = Fraction (by weight) of petroleum component (i) (unitless)

SA = Dermal surface area (2,500 cm²)

AF = Adherence factor (~~0.2~~ 0.07 mg/cm² – day)

ABS_d = Dermal absorption fraction for petroleum component (i) (unitless). May use chemical-specific values or the following defaults:

- 0.0005 for volatile petroleum components with vapor pressure ≥ benzene
- 0.03 for volatile petroleum components with vapor pressure < benzene
- 0.1 for other petroleum components

RfD_o(i) = Oral reference dose of petroleum component (i) as defined in WAC 173-340-708(7) (mg/kg-day)

RfD_d(i) = Dermal reference dose for petroleum component (i) (mg/kg-day) derived by RfD_o × GI

GI = Gastrointestinal ~~absorption~~ ~~RfD~~ conversion factor (unitless). May use chemical-specific values or the following defaults:

- 0.8 for volatile petroleum components
- 0.5 for other petroleum components

n = The number of petroleum components (petroleum fractions plus volatile organic compounds with an RfD) present in the petroleum mixture. (See Table 830-1.)

¹⁸⁶ Same as previous equation 745-3. AF change based on EPA risk assessment guidance; other changes editorial. *Differences from equation 740-3 are highlighted.*

NEW SECTION**WAC 173-340-7405 Adjustments to soil cleanup levels.****[Formerly WAC 173-340-745(6)]**

- (1) Total site risk adjustments.**
- (2) Adjustments to applicable state and federal laws.**
- (3) Natural background and analytical considerations.**

(1) Total site risk adjustments. Soil cleanup levels for individual hazardous substances developed ~~in accordance with subsection (3) of this section under WAC 173-340-7402 and 7404,~~ including cleanup levels based on applicable state and federal laws, shall be adjusted downward to take into account exposure to multiple hazardous substances and/or exposure resulting from more than one pathway of exposure. These adjustments need to be made only if, without these adjustments, the hazard index would exceed one (1) or the total estimated individual lifetime excess cancer risk would exceed one in one hundred thousand (1×10^{-5}). These adjustments shall be made in accordance with the procedures specified in WAC 173-340-708 (5) and (6). In making these adjustments, the hazard index shall not exceed one (1) and the total estimated individual lifetime excess cancer risk shall not exceed one in one hundred thousand (1×10^{-5}).

(2) Adjustments to applicable state and federal laws. Where a cleanup level developed under ~~subsection (2) or (3) of this section~~ under WAC 173-340-7401 through 7404 is based on an applicable state or federal law and the level of risk upon which the standard is based exceeds an estimated individual lifetime excess cancer risk of one in one hundred thousand (1×10^{-5}) or a hazard index of one (1), the cleanup level must be adjusted downward so that the total estimated individual lifetime excess cancer risk does not exceed one in one hundred thousand (1×10^{-5}) and the hazard index does not exceed one (1) at the site. This adjustment may be made using the equations in WAC 173-340-7402 or 7404, as appropriate for the site.¹⁸⁷

(3) Natural background and ~~PQL~~-analytical considerations. Cleanup levels determined under ~~subsection (2) or (3) of this section~~ under WAC 173-

340-7401 through 7404, including cleanup levels adjusted under subsections (1) and (2) ~~(5)(a) and (b)~~ of this section, shall not be set at levels below the practical quantitation limit or natural background, whichever is higher. See WAC 173-340-707 and 173-340-709 for additional requirements pertaining to practical quantitation limits and natural background.

¹⁸⁷ Reflects current practice.

NEW SECTION**WAC 173-340-7406 Point of compliance.****[Formerly WAC 173-340-740(6)]****(1) Definition.****(2) Groundwater Protection.****(3) Vapor Protection.****(4) Direct Contact.****(5) Terrestrial Ecological Evaluations.****(6) Point of compliance for containment remedies.**

(1) Definition. The point of compliance is the point or points where the soil cleanup levels established under WAC 173-340-~~7401 through 7405~~ shall be attained.

(2) Groundwater Protection. For soil cleanup levels based on the protection of groundwater, the point of compliance shall be ~~established~~ in the soils throughout the site.

(3) Vapor Protection. For soil cleanup levels based on protection from vapors, the point of compliance shall be ~~established~~ in the soils throughout the site from the ground surface to the uppermost groundwater saturated zone (e.g., from the ground surface to the uppermost water table).

(4) Direct Contact. For soil cleanup levels based on human exposure via direct contact or other exposure pathways where contact with the soil is required to complete the pathway, the point of compliance shall be ~~established~~ in the soils throughout the site from the ground surface to fifteen ~~(15)~~ feet below the ground surface. This represents a reasonable estimate of the depth of soil that could be excavated and distributed at the soil surface as a result of site development activities.

(5) Terrestrial Ecological Evaluations. For soil cleanup levels based on ecological considerations, see WAC 173-340-7490 for the point of compliance.

(6) Point of compliance for containment remedies. The department recognizes that, for those cleanup actions selected under this chapter that involve containment of hazardous substances, the soil cleanup levels will typically not be met at the points of compliance specified in subsections (2) through (5) of this ~~subsection~~. In these cases, the cleanup action may be determined to comply with cleanup standards, provided:

(a) The selected remedy is permanent to the maximum extent practicable using the procedures in WAC 173-340-360;

(b) The cleanup action is protective of human health. The department may require a site-specific human health risk assessment conforming to the requirements of this chapter to demonstrate that the cleanup action is protective of human health;

(c) The cleanup action is demonstrated to be protective of terrestrial ecological receptors under WAC 173-340-7490 through 173-340-7494;

(d) Institutional controls are put in place under WAC 173-340-440 that prohibit or limit activities that could interfere with the long-term integrity of the containment system;

(e) Compliance monitoring under WAC 173-340-410 and periodic reviews under WAC 173-340-~~430~~ 420 are designed to ensure the long-term integrity of the containment system; and

(f) The types, levels and amount of hazardous substances remaining on-site and the measures that will be used to prevent migration and contact with those substances are specified in the ~~draft~~ cleanup action plan or equivalent document for independent remedial actions and the documents implementing that plan.¹⁸⁸

¹⁸⁸ This final plan is binding, not the draft plan. Also amended to address VCP sites and to make it clear that the implementation plans have to include this information too.

NEW SECTION**WAC 173-340-7407 Demonstrating compliance with soil cleanup standards****[Formerly WAC 173-340-740(7)]**

- (1) Particle size.
- (2) Sampling required.
- (3) General data analysis and evaluation procedures.
- (4) Data evaluation methods.
- (5) Method limitations.
- (6) Interpreting non-detect values.

(a)(1) Particle size. Compliance with soil cleanup levels standards shall be based on total analyses of the soil fraction less than two millimeters in size. When it is reasonable to expect that larger soil particles could be reduced to two millimeters or less during current or future site use and this reduction could cause an increase in the concentrations of hazardous substances in the soil, soil cleanup levels standards shall also apply to these larger soil particles. The department may require that soil cleanup standards also apply to soil particles larger than 2 mm (nuggets) when these particles are enriched with contaminants and ingestion of these particles could result in a toxic dose.¹⁸⁹ Compliance with soil cleanup levels standards shall be based on dry weight concentrations. The department may approve the use of alternate procedures for stabilized soils.

(b)(2) Sampling required. When soil cleanup levels standards have been established at a site, sampling of the soil shall be conducted to determine if compliance with the soil cleanup levels standards has been achieved. The department may approve of other sampling methods meet the intent of this requirement.¹⁹⁰ Sampling and analytical procedures shall be defined in a compliance monitoring plan prepared under WAC 173-340-410. The sample

¹⁸⁹ Birds commonly ingest small stones to help with digestion and have been known to inadvertently ingest lead pellets, resulting in severe health impacts and death. Ingestion of lead pellets by children has also been reported in the literature. This addition is to address this concern.

¹⁹⁰ For example, groundwater monitoring may be more appropriate than soil testing when the contaminated soils are located below the water table and deeper than 15 feet. Another example would be soil vapor monitoring.

design shall provide data that are representative of the area where exposure to hazardous substances may occur.

(e)(3) General data analysis and evaluation procedures. The data analysis and evaluation procedures used to evaluate compliance with soil cleanup levels standards shall be defined in a compliance monitoring plan prepared under WAC 173-340-410. These procedures shall meet the following general requirements:

(i)(a) Methods of data analysis shall be consistent with the sampling design. Separate methods may be specified for surface soils and deeper soils;

(ii)(b) When cleanup levels standards are based on requirements specified in applicable state and federal laws, the procedures for evaluating compliance that are specified in those requirements shall laws may be used to evaluate compliance with cleanup levels standards unless those procedures conflict with the intent of this section;¹⁹¹

(iii)(c) ~~Where procedures for evaluating compliance are not specified in an applicable state and federal law, s~~ Statistical methods shall be appropriate for the distribution of sampling data for each hazardous substance. If the distributions for different hazardous substances differ, more than one statistical method may be required; and¹⁹²

(iv)(d) The data analysis plan shall specify which parameters are describe the procedures to be used to determine compliance with soil cleanup levels standards.

(A) ~~For cleanup levels based on short term or acute toxic effects on human health or the environment, an upper percentile soil concentration shall be used to evaluate compliance with cleanup levels.~~¹⁹³

¹⁹¹ Allows use of MTCA data evaluation procedures as an option in these instances.

¹⁹² The requirements in (c) and (d) need to be met whether ARARs are used or not. Changes to (d) (i) & (ii) are editorial.

¹⁹³ Cleanup levels are based on chronic, not acute exposures, so this language is unnecessary.

~~(B) For cleanup levels based on chronic or carcinogenic threats, the true mean soil concentration shall be used to evaluate compliance with cleanup levels.~~¹⁹⁴

(4) Data evaluation using direct comparison.¹⁹⁵

(a) Direct comparison of soil sample concentrations ~~with to~~ cleanup levels may be used to evaluate compliance with cleanup ~~levels~~ standards where:

(i) ~~s~~Selective sampling of soil can be reliably expected to find suspected soil contamination.

(ii) There ~~must be~~ is documented, reliable information that the soil samples have been taken from the appropriate locations.

(iii) ~~Persons using this method must~~ It can be demonstrated that the basis used for selecting the soil sample locations provides a high probability that any existing areas of soil contamination have been found.

(b) When using this method, soil samples taken at the point of compliance after remediation are compared to the appropriate soil cleanup levels. Values at or below the soil cleanup level are in compliance. Values above the soil cleanup level are not in compliance.

(5) Data evaluation using statistical methods.

~~(d) When data analysis procedures for evaluating compliance are not specified in an applicable state or federal law, a statistical analysis must be conducted if the conditions in subsection (4) for direct comparison are not met. When conducting a statistical analysis, soil samples taken at the point of compliance after remediation are used in the analysis. The following procedures shall be used to demonstrate compliance with soil cleanup standards when using statistical methods:~~

(i)(a) Confidence limit method. A confidence interval approach that meets the following requirements:

(A)(i) The upper one sided ninety-five percent confidence limit on the true mean¹⁹⁶ soil concen-

tration shall be less than or equal to the soil cleanup level.¹⁹⁷ For lognormally distributed data, the upper one-sided ninety-five percent confidence limit shall be calculated using Land's method; and

~~(B)(ii)~~ Data shall be assumed to be lognormally distributed unless this assumption is rejected by a statistical test. If a lognormal distribution is inappropriate, data shall be assumed to be normally distributed unless this assumption is rejected by a statistical test. The W test, D'Agostino's test, or, censored probability plots, as appropriate for the data, shall be the statistical methods used to determine whether the data are lognormally or normally distributed;

~~(ii) For an evaluation conducted under (c)(iv)(A) of this subsection, a test for percentiles based on tolerance intervals to test the proportion of soil samples having concentrations less than the soil cleanup level. When using this method, the true proportion of samples that do not exceed the soil cleanup level shall not be less than ninety percent. Statistical tests shall be performed with a Type I error level of 0.05;~~¹⁹⁸

(b) Non parametric methods. If the data conforms to neither a lognormal nor normal distribution, non parametric statistical methods may be used to determine compliance. When using a non parametric method to calculate an upper confidence limit, the upper ninety-fifth percentile shall be used to determine compliance; or¹⁹⁹

~~(iii) Direct comparison of soil sample concentrations with cleanup levels may be used to evaluate compliance with cleanup where selective sampling of soil can be reliably expected to find suspected soil contamination. There must be documented, reliable information that the soil samples have been taken from the appropriate locations. Persons using this method~~

¹⁹⁴ Addressed in (4).

¹⁹⁵ Moved up from (iii), with changes shown. No substantive changes intended.

¹⁹⁶ NOTE: The true mean is a statistical term representing the actual average concentration present at the site if all the soil could be dug up and mixed together. It is not equal to the sample mean or average measured concentration. [This footnote to be added to the rule.]

¹⁹⁷ Minor but important change. If the cleanup standard is 100 mg/kg, the site needs to demonstrate the estimated true mean concentration is 100 or less, not 99 or less.

¹⁹⁸ The referenced provision has been eliminated, so this language is unnecessary.

¹⁹⁹ Intended to provide a standard for non parametric methods that is equivalent to parametric methods.

~~must demonstrate that the basis used for selecting the soil sample locations provides a high probability that any existing areas of soil contamination have been found; or~~

~~(iv)(c) Other methods.~~ Other statistical methods approved by the department.

~~(e)(6) Method limitations.~~ All data analysis methods used, including those specified in state and federal law, must meet the following requirements:

~~(i)(a)~~ No single sample concentration shall be greater than two times the soil cleanup level. Higher exceedances to control false positive error rates at five percent may be approved by the department when the cleanup level is based on background concentrations; and

~~(ii)(b)~~ Less than ten percent of the sample concentrations shall exceed the soil cleanup level. Higher exceedances to control false positive error rates at five percent may be approved by the department when the cleanup level is based on background concentrations.

~~(f)(7) Interpreting non-detect values.~~ ~~When using statistical methods to demonstrate compliance with soil cleanup levels, the following procedures shall be used for measurements below the practical quantitation limit:~~

The following procedures shall be used for measurements below the practical quantitation limit. These methods shall be used unless a soil cleanup level is based on an applicable state or federal law that includes methods for handling non-detected measurements. ²⁰⁰

~~(i)(a)~~ Measurements below the method detection limit shall be assigned a value equal to one-half the method detection limit ~~when not more than fifteen percent of the measurements are below the practical quantitation limit.~~

~~(ii)(b)~~ Measurements above the method detection limit but below the practical quantitation limit shall be assigned a value equal to the practical quantitation

²⁰⁰ These provisions were added in 2001. Experience since has shown these provisions are not practical and are not being implemented at sites. The proposed changes reflect current practice for handling of non-detects, generally provide a conservative (high) estimate of residual concentrations for determining compliance, and are intended to simplify these calculations. The option of using EPA's Kaplan-Meier method has been added as an acceptable alternative method.

~~limit~~ the method detection limit when not more than fifteen percent of the measurements are below the practical quantitation limit.

~~(iii)~~ When between fifteen and fifty percent of the measurements are below the practical quantitation limit and the data are assumed to be lognormally or normally distributed, Cohen's method shall be used to calculate a corrected mean and standard deviation for use in calculating an upper confidence limit on the true mean soil concentration.

~~(iv)~~ If more than fifty percent of the measurements are below the practical quantitation limit, the largest value in the data set shall be used in place of an upper confidence limit on the true mean soil concentration.

~~(v)~~ The department may approve alternate statistical procedures for handling nondetected values or values below the practical quantitation limit. ²⁰¹

(c) Measurements below the method detection limit and/or practical quantitation limit may also be evaluated using the Kaplan-Meier method. ²⁰²

~~(vi)(d)~~ If a hazardous substance or petroleum fraction has never been detected in any sample at a site and these substances are not suspected of being present at the site based on site history and other knowledge, that hazardous substance or petroleum fraction may be excluded from the statistical compliance analysis. ²⁰³

(e) The department may approve alternate procedures for handling values below the method detection limit and/or practical quantitation limit. ²⁰⁴

²⁰¹ Moved to end.

²⁰² See USEPA's ProUCL statistical software.

<http://www.epa.gov/esd/tsc/software.htm>

Statistical Analysis of Groundwater Monitoring Data at RCRA Facilities: Unified Guidance; EPA 530-R-09-007, March, 2009. *[Footnote to be added to rule.]*

<http://www.epa.gov/osw/hazard/correctiveaction/resources/guidance/sitechar/gwstats/unified-guid.pdf>

²⁰³ Includes direct comparison compliance demonstrations, not just statistical analyses.

²⁰⁴ Moved here from earlier in the section. Reworded to allow for proposals for both statistical and non-statistical methods.

Table 740-1
Method A Soil Cleanup Levels
for Unrestricted Land Uses.^a

Hazardous Substance	CAS Number	Cleanup Level <u>Human Health</u>	Plants & Animals ^x
Arsenic	7440-38-2	20 mg/kg ^b	20 mg/kg
Benzene	71-43-2	0.03 mg/kg ^c	
Benzo(a)pyrene	50-32-8	0.1 mg/kg ^d <u>Under review</u>	30 mg/kg
Cadmium	7440-43-9	2 mg/kg ^{e,d}	25 mg/kg
<u>Carcinogenic PAHs^e</u>		<u>Under review</u>	
Benzo(a)anthracene	56-55-3		
Benzo(b)fluoranthene	205-99-2		
Benzo(k)fluoranthene	207-08-9		
Benzo(a)pyrene	50-32-8		
Chrysene	218-01-9		
Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene	53-70-3		
Indeno[1,2,3-cd]pyrene	193-39-5		
Total Chromium			42 mg/kg
Chromium VI	18540-29-9	19 mg/kg ^{fl} <u>Under review</u>	
Chromium III	16065-83-1	2,000 mg/kg ^{f2}	
DDT	50-29-3	3 mg/kg ^g	1 mg/kg
Ethylbenzene	100-41-4	6 mg/kg ^h	
Ethylene dibromide (EDB)	106-93-4	0.005 mg/kg ⁱ	
Lead	7439-92-1	250 mg/kg ^j <u>Under review</u>	220mg/kg
Lindane	58-89-9	0.01 mg/kg ^k	10 mg/kg
Methylene chloride	75-09-2	0.02 mg/kg ^l <u>Under review</u>	
Mercury (inorganic)	7439-97-6	2 mg/kg ^m	9 mg/kg
MTBE	1634-04-4	0.1 mg/kg ⁿ	
Naphthalenes	91-20-3	5 mg/kg ^o <u>Under review</u>	
1-Methyl Naphthalene	90-12-0	0.5 mg/kg ^o	
2-Methyl Naphthalene	91-57-6	2 mg/kg ^o	
PAHs (carcinogenic)		See benzo(a)pyrene ^d	
PCB Mixtures		1 mg/kg ^p	2 mg/kg
Perchlorate	7601-90-3	0.04 mg/kg ^q	
Tetrachloroethylene	127-18-4	0.05 mg/kg ^{qt} <u>Under review</u>	
Toluene	108-88-3	7 mg/kg ^{r,s}	
Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons ^{s,t}			
[Note: Must also test for and meet cleanup levels for other petroleum components--see footnotes!]		All TPH values under review	

Gasoline Range Organics			
Gasoline mixtures without benzene and the total of ethyl benzene, toluene and xylene are less than 1% of the gasoline mixture		100 mg/kg	200 mg/kg
All other gasoline mixtures		30 mg/kg	200 mg/kg
Diesel Range Organics		2,000 mg/kg	460 mg/kg
Heavy Oils		2,000 mg/kg	460 mg/kg
Mineral Oil		4,000 mg/kg	
1,1,1 Trichloroethane	71-55-6	2 mg/kg ^{+u}	
Trichloroethylene	79-01-6	0.03 mg/kg ^{uv} <u>Under review</u>	
Xylenes	1330-20-7	9 mg/kg ^{+w}	

Footnotes:

NOTE: This table will remain in Section 900 of the rule but is included here to facilitate review. Values highlighted in yellow are cleanup levels currently under review and may change as EPA completes IRIS updates. In addition, Ecology is in the process of reviewing changes in Koc databases and this may result in minor adjustments to several other values.

a Caution on misusing this table. This table has been developed for specific purposes. It is intended to provide conservative cleanup levels for sites undergoing routine cleanup actions or for sites with relatively few hazardous substances, and where all of the following conditions are met:

(i) The site qualifies for either:

- An exclusion from conducting a terrestrial ecological evaluation under WAC 173-340-7491; or
- A simplified terrestrial ecological evaluation under WAC 173-340-7492 and uses the procedures in WAC 173-340-7493 to set cleanup levels protective of soil biota, plants and animals; and

(ii) Hazardous substances have not reached surface water and are unlikely to reach surface water during the estimated restoration timeframe.

and the site qualifies under WAC 173-340-7491 for an exclusion from conducting a simplified or site-specific terrestrial ecological evaluation, or it can be demonstrated using a simplified terrestrial ecological evaluation under WAC 173-340-7492 or 173-340-7493 that the values in this table are ecologically protective for the site.

This table may not be appropriate for defining cleanup levels at other sites. For these reasons, the values in this table should not automatically be used to define cleanup levels that must be met for financial, real estate, insurance coverage or placement, or similar transactions or purposes.

b Arsenic. Cleanup level based on direct contact using Equation 740-2 and protection of ground water for drinking water use using the procedures in WAC 173-340-747(4), adjusted for natural background for soil.

c Benzene. Cleanup level based on protection of ground water for drinking water use, using the procedures in WAC 173-340-747(4) and (6).

d Benzo(a)pyrene. Cleanup level based on direct contact using Equation 740-2. If other carcinogenic PAHs are suspected of being present at the site, test for them and use this value as the total concentration that all carcinogenic PAHs must meet using the toxicity equivalency methodology in WAC 173-340-708(8). Under review

- e **Cadmium.** Cleanup level based on protection of ground~~water-water~~ for drinking water use, using the procedures described in WAC 173-340-747(4), adjusted for the practical quantitation limit for soil.
- e **Carcinogenic PAHs.** Concept of listing separately under review
- f1 **Chromium VI.** Cleanup level based on protection of ground~~water-water~~ for drinking water use, using the procedures described in WAC 173-340-747(4). Under review
- f2 **Chromium III.** Cleanup level based on protection of ground~~water-water~~ for drinking water use, using the procedures described in WAC 173-340-747(4). Chromium VI must also be tested for and the cleanup level met when present at a site.
- g **DDT (dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane).** Cleanup level based on direct contact using Equation 740-2.
- h **Ethylbenzene.** Cleanup level based on protection of ground~~water-water~~ for drinking water use, using the procedures described in WAC 173-340-747(4).
- i **Ethylene dibromide (1,2 dibromoethane or EDB).** Cleanup level based on protection of ground~~water-water~~ for drinking water use, using the procedures described in WAC 173-340-747(4) and adjusted for the practical quantitation limit for soil.
- j **Lead.** Cleanup level based on preventing unacceptable blood lead levels through direct contact. Under review
- k **Lindane.** Cleanup level based on protection of ground~~water-water~~ for drinking water use, using the procedures described in WAC 173-340-747(4), adjusted for the practical quantitation limit.
- l **Methylene chloride (dichloromethane).** Cleanup level based on protection of ground~~water-water~~ for drinking water use, using the procedures described in WAC 173-340-747(4). Under review
- m **Mercury.** Cleanup level based on protection of ground ~~water-water~~ for drinking water use, using the procedures described in WAC 173-340-747(4).
- n **Methyl tertiary-butyl ether (MTBE).** Cleanup level based on protection of ground~~water-water~~ for drinking water use, using the procedures described in WAC 173-340-747(4).
- o **Naphthalenes.** Cleanup levels for naphthalene, 1-methyl naphthalene and 2-methyl naphthalene based on protection of ground~~water-water~~ for drinking water use, using the procedures described in WAC 173-340-747(4). This is a total value for naphthalene, 1-methyl naphthalene and 2-methyl naphthalene. 1-Methyl naphthalene has been adjusted for the practical quantitation limit for soil. Under review
- p **PCB Mixtures.** Cleanup level based on applicable federal law (40 C.F.R. 761.61). This is a total value for all PCBs.
- q **Perchlorate.** Cleanup level based on protection of groundwater for drinking water use, using the procedures described in WAC 173-340-747(4).
- qr **Tetrachloroethylene.** Cleanup level based on protection of ground~~water-water~~ for drinking water use, using the procedures described in WAC 173-340-747(4). Under review
- rs **Toluene.** Cleanup level based on protection of ground~~water-water~~ for drinking water use, using the procedures described in WAC 173-340-747(4).
- st **Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons (TPH).** TPH cleanup values have been provided for the most common petroleum products encountered at contaminated sites.

Where there is a mixture of products or the product composition is unknown, the product type must be identified using the HCID method. Where a 90% match can be achieved, use the cleanup level for that product. Where a 90% match cannot be achieved, samples must be tested using both the NWTPH-Gx and NWTPH-Dx methods and the lowest applicable TPH cleanup level must be met. the cleanup levels for each product range in the mixture adjusted based on the percentage of that type of product in the mixture. (For example, a sample with a mixture of 20% weathered gasoline and 80% diesel would use a gasoline TPH cleanup level of $20\% \times 100 = 20 \text{ mg/kg}$ and a diesel cleanup level of $80\% \times 2000 = 1600 \text{ mg/kg}$; a sample with a mixture of 60% diesel and 40% heavy oil would use a diesel cleanup level of $60\% \times 2000 = 1200 \text{ mg/kg}$ and a heavy oil cleanup level of $40\% \times 2000 = 800 \text{ mg/kg}$.)

In addition to TPH, the soil cleanup level for any carcinogenic components of the petroleum [such as benzene and cPAHs] and any noncarcinogenic components [such as ethylbenzene, toluene and xylenes], if present at the site, must also be met.

See Table 830-1 for the minimum testing requirements for various petroleum releases.

- **Gasoline range organics** means organic compounds volatile petroleum products measured using method the NWTPH-Gx method. Examples are aviation and automotive gasoline. See Table 830-2 for products in this category. The cleanup level is based on protection of ground~~water-water~~ for noncarcinogenic effects during drinking water use using the procedures described in WAC 173-340-747(6). Two cleanup levels are provided. The lower value of 30 mg/kg can be used at any site. When using this lower value, the soil must also be tested for and meet the benzene soil cleanup level. The higher value of 100 mg/kg can only be used if the soil is tested and found to contain no benzene and the total of ethyl benzene, toluene and xylene are less than 1% of the gasoline mixture. No interpolation between these cleanup levels is allowed. In both cases, the soil cleanup level for any other carcinogenic components of the petroleum [such as EDB and EDC], if present at the site, must also be met. Also, in both cases, soil cleanup levels for any noncarcinogenic components [such as toluene, ethylbenzene, xylenes, naphthalene, and MTBE], also must be met if these substances are found to exceed ground water cleanup levels at the site. See Table 830-1 for the minimum testing requirements for gasoline releases.
- **Diesel range organics** means organic compounds middle distillate petroleum products measured using method the NWTPH-Dx method. Examples are diesel, kerosene, and #1 and #2 heating oil. See Table 830-2 for products in this category. The cleanup level is based on preventing the accumulation of free product on the ground~~water-water~~, as described in WAC 173-340-747(10). The soil cleanup level for any carcinogenic components of the petroleum [such as benzene and PAHs], if present at the site, must also be met. Soil cleanup levels for any noncarcinogenic components [such as toluene, ethylbenzene, xylenes and naphthalenes], also must be met if these substances are found to exceed the ground water cleanup levels at the site. See Table 830-1 for the minimum testing requirements for diesel releases.
- **Heavy oils** means organic compounds heavy end petroleum products measured using the NWTPH-Dx method. Examples are #6 fuel oil, bunker C oil, hydraulic oil and waste oil. See Table 830-2 for products in this category. The cleanup level is based on preventing the accumulation of free product on the ground~~water-water~~, as described in WAC 173-340-747(10) and assuming a product composition similar to diesel fuel heavy fuel oil. The soil cleanup level for any carcinogenic components of the petroleum [such as benzene, PAHs and PCBs], if present at the site, must also be met. Soil cleanup levels for any noncarcinogenic components [such as toluene, ethylbenzene, xylenes and naphthalenes], also must be met if found to exceed the ground water cleanup levels at the site. See Table 830-1 for the minimum testing requirements for heavy oil releases.
- **Mineral oil** means non-PCB mineral oil with less than 2 mg/liter (ppm) of PCBs, typically used as an insulator and coolant in electrical devices such as transformers and capacitors, measured using the NWTPH-Dx method. See Table 830-2 for products in this category. The cleanup level is based on preventing the accumulation of free product on the ground~~water-water~~, as described in WAC 173-340-747(10). Sites using this cleanup level must also analyze soil samples and meet the soil cleanup level for PCBs, unless it can be demonstrated that: (1) The release originated from an electrical device that was manufactured after July 1, 1979; or (2) oil containing PCBs was never used in the equipment suspected as the source of the release; or (3) it can be documented that the oil released was recently tested and did not contain PCBs. Method B must be used for releases of oils containing greater than 50 ppm PCBs. See Table 830-1 for the minimum testing requirements for mineral oil releases.
- tu **1,1,1 Trichloroethane.** Cleanup level based on protection of ground~~water-water~~ for drinking water use, using the procedures described in WAC 173-340-747(4).

- uv Trichloroethylene.** Cleanup level based on protection of ground~~water~~ ~~water~~ for drinking water use, using the procedures described in WAC 173-340-747(4). *Under review*
- vw Xylenes.** Cleanup level based on protection of ground~~water~~ ~~water~~ for drinking water use, using the procedures described in WAC 173-340-747(4). This is a total value for all xylenes.
- x** ~~From Table 749-2. These values are protective of soil biota, plants and animals for sites qualifying for a simplified terrestrial ecological evaluation. For sites not exempt from conducting a terrestrial ecological evaluation, use the more stringent of the human health or plants and animal value as the cleanup level unless a different ecologically protective cleanup level can be justified under WAC 173-340-7493. (NOTE: Several of these values are under review and are likely to change.)~~

ADDITIONAL EXPLANATORY NOTES:

- a. Reflects criteria in WAC 173-340-704.
- e. **Carcinogenic PAHs.** There is still some confusion from users on how to calculate cleanup levels for cPAH mixtures. Ecology is considering changing from treating cPAH mixtures as a single substance to listing as separate substances to address this confusion. This would also be consistent with proposed early life stage amendments in Section 708.
- f1 **Chromium VI.** Value may change depending on the results of the groundwater cleanup level review in Table 720-1.
- j. **Lead.** If derived using EPA's IEUBK model and a target blood lead concentration of 5 ug/deciliter for 99% of young children, the Method A value would decrease to 150 mg/kg. This is described in detail in the March 22, 2009 MTCA/SMS Advisory Group materials. <http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/tcp/regs/2009MTCA/AdvGrpMeetingInfo/AdvGrpMtgSchedule.html>

- l. **Methylene Chloride.** Value may change depending on the results of the groundwater cleanup level review in Table 720-1.
- l. **Naphthalene.** Value may change depending on the results of the groundwater cleanup level review in Table 720-1.
- r. **Tetrachloroethylene.** Value may change depending on the results of the groundwater cleanup level review in Table 720-1.
- t. **Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons.** Changes to values under review pending calculations using latest spreadsheet and composition data.

The first change in the footnote, referring to 90% match, is to provide consistency between this table and Tables 830-1 and 830-2.

The second change is intended to clarify how the Method A cleanup levels apply to petroleum mixtures, which has been a point of confusion for some time. The adjustment language reflects that the TPH cleanup levels for individual products are based on a hazard index (HI) = 1 or residual saturation. Thus, the cleanup level for mixtures of petroleum products must be adjusted downward so the total risk doesn't exceed an HI of 1 or residual saturation isn't exceeded. This proportion approach is less stringent than the current language which requires applying the lowest applicable cleanup level to the entire mixture (for example a mixture of gasoline and diesel is currently required to use the gasoline cleanup level).

A third change is the requirement that the petroleum components also always meet soil cleanup levels, not just when groundwater is contaminated. This reflects current practice.

Lastly, a PCB concentration has been added to mineral oil to clarify what non-PCB mineral oil means. The 2 ppm is based on the dangerous waste rule PCB limit.

The remainder of the changes are editorial.

- v. **Trichloroethylene.** Value may change depending on the results of the groundwater cleanup level review in Table 720-1.

Table 745-1
Method A Soil Cleanup Levels
for Industrial Properties.^a

Hazardous Substance	CAS Number	Cleanup Level <u>Human Health</u>	Wildlife ^x
Arsenic	7440-38-2	20 mg/kg ^b	20 mg/kg
Benzene	71-43-2	0.03 mg/kg ^c	
Benzo(a)pyrene	50-32-8	2 mg/kg ^d <u>Under review</u>	
Cadmium	7440-43-9	2 mg/kg ^{e,d}	36 mg/kg
Carcinogenic PAHs^g Benzo(a)anthracene Benzo(b)fluoranthene Benzo(k)fluoranthene Benzo(a)pyrene Chrysene Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene Indeno[1,2,3-cd]pyrene	56-55-3 205-99-2 207-08-9 50-32-8 218-01-9 53-70-3 193-39-5	<u>Under review</u>	300 mg/kg
Total Chromium			135 mg/kg
Chromium VI	18540-29-9	19 mg/kg ^h <u>Under review</u>	
Chromium III	16065-83-1	2,000 mg/kg ⁱ	
DDT	50-29-3	4 mg/kg ^g	1 mg/kg
Ethylbenzene	100-41-4	6 mg/kg ^h	
Ethylene dibromide (EDB)	106-93-4	0.005 mg/kg ⁱ	
Lead	7439-92-1	1,000 mg/kg ^j	220 mg/kg
Lindane	58-89-9	0.01 mg/kg ^k	10 mg/kg
Methylene chloride	75-09-2	0.02 mg/kg ^l <u>Under review</u>	
Mercury (inorganic)	7439-97-6	2 mg/kg ^m	9 mg/kg
MTBE	1634-04-4	0.1 mg/kg ⁿ	
Naphthalenes	91-20-3	5 mg/kg ^o <u>Under review</u>	
1-Methyl Naphthalene	90-12-0	0.5 mg/kg ^o	
2-Methyl Naphthalene	91-57-6	2 mg/kg ^o	
PAHs (carcinogenic)		See benzo(a)pyrene ^d	
PCB Mixtures		10 mg/kg ^p	2 mg/kg
Tetrachloroethylene	127-18-4	0.05 mg/kg ^q <u>Under review</u>	
Toluene	108-88-3	7 mg/kg ^{r,s}	
Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons ^{t,1}			
[Note: Must also test for and meet cleanup levels for other petroleum components--see footnotes!]		All TPH values <u>under review</u>	
Gasoline Range Organics			

Gasoline mixtures without benzene and the total of ethyl benzene, toluene and xylene are less than 1% of the gasoline mixture		100 mg/kg	See Table 749-2
All other gasoline mixtures		30 mg/kg	See Table 749-2
Diesel Range Organics		2,000 mg/kg	See Table 749-2
Heavy Oils		2,000 mg/kg	See Table 749-2
Mineral Oil		4,000 mg/kg	
1,1,1 Trichloroethane	71-55-6	2 mg/kg ^{t,u}	
Trichloroethylene	79-01-6	0.03 mg/kg ^{v,w} <u>Under review</u>	
Xylenes	1330-20-7	9 mg/kg ^{x,w}	

Footnotes:

NOTE: This table will remain in Section 900 of the rule but is included here to facilitate review. Values highlighted in yellow are cleanup levels currently under review and may change as EPA completes IRIS updates. In addition, Ecology is in the process of reviewing changes in Koc databases and this may result in minor adjustments to several other values.

a Caution on misusing this table. This table has been developed for specific purposes. It is intended to provide conservative cleanup levels for sites undergoing routine cleanup actions or for industrial properties with relatively few hazardous substances, and where all of the following conditions are met:

(i) The site qualifies for either:

- An exclusion from conducting a terrestrial ecological evaluation under WAC 173-340-7491; or
- A simplified terrestrial ecological evaluation under WAC 173-340-7492 and uses the procedures in WAC 173-340-7493 to set cleanup levels protective of wildlife;

(ii) Hazardous substances have not reached surface water and are unlikely to reach surface water during the estimated restoration timeframe.

and the site qualifies under WAC 173-340-7491 for an exclusion from conducting a simplified or site-specific terrestrial ecological evaluation, or it can be demonstrated using a simplified terrestrial ecological evaluation under WAC 173-340-7492 or 173-340-7493 that the values in this table are ecologically protective for the site.

This table may not be appropriate for defining cleanup levels at other sites. For these reasons, the values in this table should not automatically be used to define cleanup levels that must be met for financial, real estate, insurance coverage or placement, or similar transactions or purposes. Exceedances of the values in this table do not necessarily mean the soil must be restored to these levels at a site. The level of restoration depends on the remedy selected under WAC 173-340-350 through 173-340-390.

b Arsenic. Cleanup level based on protection of ground water for drinking water use, using the procedures in WAC 173-340-747(4), adjusted for natural background for soil.

c Benzene. Cleanup level based on protection of ground water for drinking water use, using the procedures described in WAC 173-340-747(4) and (6).

d Benzo(a)pyrene. Cleanup level based on protection of ground water for drinking water use, using the procedures described in WAC 173-340-747(4). If other carcinogenic PAHs are suspected of being present at the site, test for them and use this value as the total toxic equivalent concentration that all carcinogenic PAHs must meet using the toxicity equivalency methodology in WAC 173-340-708(8). Under review

e Cadmium. Cleanup level based on protection of ground water for drinking water use, using the procedures described in WAC 173-340-747(4), adjusted for the practical quantitation limit for soil.

e Carcinogenic PAHs. Concept of listing separately under review

- f1 Chromium VI.** Cleanup level based on protection of groundwater for drinking water use, using the procedures described in WAC 173-340-747(4). Under review
- f2 Chromium III.** Cleanup level based on protection of groundwater for drinking water use, using the procedures described in WAC 173-340-747(4). Chromium VI must also be tested for and the cleanup level met when present at a site.
- g DDT (dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane).** Cleanup level based on protection of groundwater for drinking water use, using the procedures described in WAC 173-340-747(4).
- h Ethylbenzene.** Cleanup level based on protection of groundwater for drinking water use, using the procedures described in WAC 173-340-747(4).
- i Ethylene dibromide (1,2 dibromoethane or EDB).** Cleanup level based on protection of groundwater for drinking water use, using the procedures described in WAC 173-340-747(4) and adjusted for the practical quantitation limit for soil.
- j Lead.** Cleanup level based on ~~direct contact~~. preventing unacceptable blood lead levels through direct contact.
- k Lindane.** Cleanup level based on protection of groundwater for drinking water use, using the procedures described in WAC 173-340-747(4), adjusted for the practical quantitation limit.
- l Methylene chloride (dichloromethane).** Cleanup level based on protection of groundwater for drinking water use, using the procedures described in WAC 173-340-747(4). Under review
- m Mercury.** Cleanup level based on protection of groundwater for drinking water use, using the procedures described in WAC 173-340-747(4).
- n Methyl tertiary-butyl ether (MTBE).** Cleanup level based on protection of groundwater for drinking water use, using the procedures described in WAC 173-340-747(4).
- o Naphthalenes.** Cleanup levels for naphthalene, 1-methyl naphthalene and 2-methyl naphthalene based on protection of groundwater for drinking water use, using the procedures described in WAC 173-340-747(4). This is a total value for naphthalene, 1-methyl naphthalene and 2-methyl naphthalene: 1-Methyl naphthalene has been adjusted for the practical quantitation limit. Under review
- p PCB Mixtures.** Cleanup level based on applicable federal law (40 C.F.R. 761.61). This is a total value for all PCBs. This value may be used only if the PCB contaminated soils are capped and the cap maintained as required by 40 C.F.R. 761.61. If this condition cannot be met, the value in Table 740-1 must be used.
- q Perchlorate.** Cleanup level based on protection of groundwater for drinking water use, using the procedures described in WAC 173-340-747(4).
- q.r Tetrachloroethylene.** Cleanup level based on protection of groundwater for drinking water use, using the procedures described in WAC 173-340-747(4). Under review
- r.s Toluene.** Cleanup level based on protection of groundwater for drinking water use, using the procedures described in WAC 173-340-747(4).
- s.t Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons (TPH).** TPH cleanup values have been provided for the most common petroleum products encountered at contaminated sites.

Where there is a mixture of products or the product composition is unknown, the product type must be identified using the HCID method. Where a 90% match can be achieved, use the cleanup level for that product. Where a 90% match cannot be achieved, samples must be tested using both the NWTPH-Gx and NWTPH-Dx methods and the lowest applicable TPH cleanup level must be met; the cleanup levels for each product range in the mixture adjusted based on the percentage of that type of product in the mixture. (For example, a sample with a mixture of 20% weathered gasoline and 80% diesel would use a gasoline TPH cleanup level of $20\% \times 100 = 20 \text{ mg/kg}$ and a diesel cleanup level of $80\% \times 2000 = 1600 \text{ mg/kg}$; a sample with a mixture of 60% diesel and 40% heavy oil would use a diesel cleanup level of $60\% \times 2000 = 1200 \text{ mg/kg}$ and a heavy oil cleanup level of $40\% \times 2000 = 800 \text{ mg/kg}$.)

In addition to TPH, the soil cleanup level for any carcinogenic components of the petroleum [such as benzene and cPAHs] and any noncarcinogenic components [such as ethylbenzene, toluene and xylenes], if present at the site, must also be met.

See Table 830-1 for the minimum testing requirements for various petroleum releases.

Gasoline range organics means organic compounds volatile petroleum products measured using method the NWTPH-Gx method. Examples are aviation and automotive gasoline. See Table 830-2 for products in this category. The cleanup level is based on protection of groundwater for noncarcinogenic effects during drinking water use using the procedures described in WAC 173-340-747(6). Two cleanup levels are provided. The lower value of 30 mg/kg can be used at any site. When using this lower value, the soil must also be tested for and meet the benzene soil cleanup level. The higher value of 100 mg/kg can only be used if the soil is tested and found to contain no benzene and the total of ethyl benzene, toluene and xylene are less than 1% of the gasoline mixture. No interpolation between these cleanup levels is allowed. In both cases, the soil cleanup level for any other carcinogenic components of the petroleum [such as EDB and EDC], if present at the site, must also be met. Also, in both cases, soil cleanup levels for any noncarcinogenic components [such as toluene, ethylbenzene, xylenes, naphthalene, and MTBE], also must be met if these substances are found to exceed ground water cleanup levels at the site. See Table 830-1 for the minimum testing requirements for gasoline releases.

Diesel range organics means organic compounds middle distillate petroleum products measured using method the NWTPH-Dx method. Examples are diesel, kerosene, and #1 and #2 heating oil. See Table 830-2 for products in this category. The cleanup level is based on preventing the accumulation of free product on the groundwater, as described in WAC 173-340-747(10). The soil cleanup level for any carcinogenic components of the petroleum [such as benzene and PAHs], if present at the site, must also be met. Soil cleanup levels for any noncarcinogenic components [such as toluene, ethylbenzene, xylenes and naphthalenes], also must be met if these substances are found to exceed the ground water cleanup levels at the site. See Table 830-1 for the minimum testing requirements for diesel releases.

Heavy oils means organic compounds heavy end petroleum products measured using the NWTPH-Dx method. Examples are #6 fuel oil, bunker C oil, hydraulic oil and waste oil. See Table 830-2 for products in this category. The cleanup level is based on preventing the accumulation of free product on the groundwater, as described in WAC 173-340-747(10) and assuming a product composition similar to diesel fuel heavy fuel oil. The soil cleanup level for any carcinogenic components of the petroleum [such as benzene, PAHs and PCBs], if present at the site, must also be met. Soil cleanup levels for any noncarcinogenic components [such as toluene, ethylbenzene, xylenes and naphthalenes], also must be met if found to exceed the ground water cleanup levels at the site. See Table 830-1 for the minimum testing requirements for heavy oil releases.

Mineral oil means non-PCB mineral oil with less than 2 mg/liter (ppm) of PCBs, typically used as an insulator and coolant in electrical devices such as transformers and capacitors, measured using the NWTPH-Dx method. See Table 830-2 for products in this category. The cleanup level is based on preventing the accumulation of free product on the groundwater, as described in WAC 173-340-747(10). Sites using this cleanup level must also analyze soil samples and meet the soil cleanup level for PCBs, unless it can be demonstrated that: (1) The release originated from an electrical device that was manufactured after July 1, 1979; or (2) oil containing PCBs was never used in the equipment suspected as the source of the release; or (3) it can be documented that the oil released was recently tested and did not contain PCBs. Method B must be used for releases of oils containing greater than 50 ppm PCBs. See Table 830-1 for the minimum testing requirements for mineral oil releases.

- 1,1,1 Trichloroethane.** Cleanup level based on protection of ground~~water~~~~water~~ for drinking water use, using the procedures described in WAC 173-340-747(4).
- Trichloroethylene.** Cleanup level based on protection of ground~~water~~~~water~~ for drinking water use, using the procedures described in WAC 173-340-747(4). *Under review*
- Xylenes.** Cleanup level based on protection of ground~~water~~~~water~~ for drinking water use, using the procedures described in WAC 173-340-747(4). This is a total value for all xylenes.
- From Table 749-2. These values are protective of wildlife for sites qualifying for a simplified terrestrial ecological evaluation. For sites not exempt from conducting a terrestrial ecological evaluation, use the more stringent of the human health or wildlife value as the cleanup level unless a different ecologically protective cleanup level can be justified under WAC 173-340-7493. (NOTE: Several of these values are under review and are likely to change.)

ADDITIONAL EXPLANATORY NOTES:

- a. Reflects criteria in WAC 173-340-7451.
- e. **Carcinogenic PAHs.** There is still some confusion from users on how to calculate cleanup levels for cPAH mixtures. Ecology is considering changing from treating cPAH mixtures as a single substance to listing as separate substances to address this confusion. This would also be consistent with proposed early life stage amendments in Section 708.
- f1 **Chromium VI.** Value may change depending on the results of the groundwater cleanup level review in Table 720-1.
- l. **Methylene Chloride.** Value may change depending on the results of the groundwater cleanup level review in Table 720-1.
- l. **Naphthalene.** Value may change depending on the results of the groundwater cleanup level review in Table 720-1.
- r. **Tetrachloroethylene.** Value may change depending on the results of the groundwater cleanup level review in Table 720-1.
- t. **Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons.** Changes to values under review pending calculations using latest spreadsheet and composition data.
 The first change in the footnote, referring to 90% match, is to provide consistency between this table and Tables 830-1 and 830-2.
 The second change is intended to clarify how the Method A cleanup levels apply to petroleum mixtures, which has been a point of confusion for some time. The adjustment language reflects that the TPH cleanup levels for individual products are based on a hazard index (HI) = 1 or residual saturation. Thus, the cleanup level for mixtures of petroleum products must be adjusted downward so the total risk doesn't exceed an HI of 1 or residual saturation isn't exceeded. This proportion approach is less stringent than the current language which requires applying the lowest applicable cleanup level to the entire mixture (for example a mixture of gasoline and diesel is currently required to use the gasoline cleanup level).
 A third change is the requirement that the petroleum components also always meet soil cleanup levels, not just when groundwater is contaminated. This reflects current practice.
 Lastly, a PCB concentration has been added to mineral oil to clarify what non-PCB mineral oil means. The 2 ppm is based on the dangerous waste rule PCB limit.
 The remainder of the changes are editorial.
- v. **Trichloroethylene.** Value may change depending on the results of the groundwater cleanup level review in Table 720-1.

Table 1: Comparison of Existing Method B Unrestricted Land Use Soil Ingestion (SI) Values vs. Proposed Values for Soil Ingestion + Dermal Contact (SI + D)**Common Noncarcinogens**

Chemical	CAS #	Method B SI Only mg/kg (1)	Method B SI + D mg/kg (2)	% Change
Cadmium	7440-43-9	80	74	-7.5%
Chromium III	16065-83-1	120,000	44,571	-62.9%
Copper	7740-50-8	3,200	2,883	-9.9%
Ethylbenzene	100-41-4	8,000	7,390	-7.6%
Mercury	7439-97-6	13	12	-7.7%
Naphthalene	91-20-3	1,600	1,179	-26.3%
Toluene	108-88-3	6,400	5,912	-7.6%
1,1,1 Trichloroethylene	71-55-6	160,000	159,780	-0.1%
Xylene	1330-20-7	16,000	14,871	-7.1%
Zinc	7440-66-6	24,000	21,662	-9.7%

Average**-14.6%****Common Carcinogens**

Chemical	CAS #	Method B SI Only mg/kg (1)	Method B SI + D mg/kg (2)	% Change
Arsenic	7440-38-2	0.67	0.47	-29.9%
Benzene	71-43-2	18	17	-5.6%
B(a)P	50-32-8	0.14	0.081	-42.1%
DDT	50-29-3	2.9	2.4	-17.2%
2,3,7,8 TCDD (4)	1746-01-6	12.8	10.5	-18.0%
EDB	106-93-4	0.5	0.43	-14.0%
Methylene Chloride	75-09-2	133	124	-6.8%
PCBs-upper bound	1336-36-3	0.5	0.29	-42.0%
Pentachlorophenol	87-86-5	2.5	1.1	-56.0%
Tetrachloroethylene	127-18-4	1.85	1.6	-13.5%
Trichloroethylene	79-01-5	169	146	-13.6%
Vinyl Chloride	75-01-4	1.3	1.2	-7.7%

Average**-22.2%****NOTES:**

This page will not be part of the regulation. It is included to illustrate impact of direct contact changes on selected chemicals to facilitate review. In many cases the leaching or vapor exposure pathway will control the cleanup level, not direct contact.

(1) Equation 740-1 (for noncarcinogens) or 740-2 (for carcinogens) under **current** regulation (soil ingestion only).

(2) Equation 740-1 (for noncarcinogens) or 740-2 (for carcinogens) under **proposed** regulation (soil ingestion plus dermal contact). Carcinogen values do not include early life adjustment factor.

Table 2: Comparison of Existing Method C Industrial Soil Ingestion (SI) Values vs. Proposed Values for Soil Ingestion + Dermal Contact (SI + D)**Common Noncarcinogens**

Chemical	CAS #	Method C SI Only mg/kg (1)	Method C SI + D mg/kg (2)	% Change
Cadmium	7440-43-9	3,500	1,793	-48.8%
Chromium III	16065-83-1	No limit	830,375	-
Copper	7740-50-8	140,000	69,583	-50.3%
Ethylbenzene	100-41-4	350,000	180,685	-48.4%
Mercury	7439-97-6	560	278	-50.4%
Naphthalene	91-20-3	70,000	26,059	-62.8%
Toluene	108-88-3	280,000	144,548	-48.4%
1,1,1 Trichloroethylene	71-55-6	No limit	No limit	-
Xylene	1330-20-7	700,000	361,370	-48.4%
Zinc	7440-66-6	No limit	521,872	-

Average**-51.0%****Common Carcinogens**

Chemical	CAS #	Method C SI Only mg/kg (1)	Method C SI + D mg/kg (2)	% Change
Arsenic	7440-38-2	88	31	-64.8%
Benzene	71-43-2	2,386	1,298	-45.6%
B(a)P	50-32-8	18	5.1	-71.7%
DDT	50-29-3	386	174	-54.9%
2,3,7,8 TCDD (4)	1746-01-6	1,010	753	-25.4%
EDB	106-93-4	66	32	-51.5%
Methylene Chloride	75-09-2	17,500	9,518	-45.6%
PCBs-upper bound	1336-36-3	66	18	-72.7%
Pentachlorophenol	87-86-5	328	65	-80.2%
Tetrachloroethylene	127-18-4	243	117	-51.9%
Trichloroethylene	79-01-5	22,246	10,719	-51.8%
Vinyl Chloride	75-01-4	175	95	-45.7%

Average**-55.2%****NOTES:**

This page will not be part of the regulation. It is included to illustrate impact of direct contact changes on selected chemicals to facilitate review. In many cases the leaching or vapor exposure pathway will control the cleanup level, not direct contact.

(1) Equation 745-1 (for noncarcinogens) or 745-2 (for carcinogens) under **current** regulation (soil ingestion only).

(2) Equation 745-1 (for noncarcinogens) or 745-2 (for carcinogens) under **proposed** regulation (soil ingestion plus dermal contact).

WAC 173-340-747 Deriving soil concentrations for ground water protection.

- (1) Purpose.
- (2) General requirements.
- (3) Overview of methods.
- (4) Fixed parameter three-phase partitioning model.
- (5) Variable parameter three-phase partitioning model.
- (6) Four-phase partitioning model.
- (7) Leaching tests.
- (8) Alternative fate and transport models.
- (9) Empirical demonstration.
- (10) Residual saturation.
- (11) Timing of empirical demonstrations.
- (12) Ground water monitoring requirements.

(1) **Purpose.** The purpose of this section is to establish soil concentrations that will not cause contamination of ground~~water~~~~—water~~ at levels that exceed the ground~~water~~~~—water~~ cleanup levels established under WAC 173-340-720. Soil concentrations established under this section are used to establish either Method B soil cleanup levels (~~see WAC 173-340-740 (3)(b)(iii)(A)~~ or Method C soil cleanup levels (~~see WAC 173-340-745(5)(b)(iii) —(A)~~) that are protective of groundwater. These procedures may also be used to evaluate if a soil remediation level will be protective of groundwater.²⁰⁵

For the purposes of this section, "soil concentration" means the concentration in the soil that will not cause an exceedance of the ground~~water~~~~—water~~ cleanup level established under WAC 173-340-720.

(2) **General requirements.** The soil concentration established under this section for each hazardous substance shall meet the following two criteria:

(a) The soil concentration shall not cause an exceedance of the ground~~water~~~~—water~~ cleanup level established under WAC 173-340-720. To determine if this criterion is met, one of the methodologies specified in subsections (4) through (9) of this section shall be used; and

(b) To ensure that the criterion in (a) of this subsection is met, the soil concentration shall not

result in the accumulation of non-aqueous phase liquid (NAPL) on or in ground~~water~~~~—water~~. To determine if this criterion is met, one of the methodologies specified in subsection (10) of this section shall be used.

(3) **Overview of methods.** This subsection provides an overview of the methods specified in subsections (4) through (10) of this section for deriving soil concentrations that meet the criteria specified in subsection (2) of this section. Certain methods are tailored for particular types of hazardous substances or sites. Certain methods are more complex than others and certain methods require the use of site-specific data. The specific requirements for deriving a soil concentration under a particular method may also depend on the hazardous substance.

(a) **Fixed parameter three-phase partitioning model.** The three-phase partitioning model with fixed input parameters may be used to establish a soil concentration for any hazardous substance. Site-specific data are not required for use of this model. See subsection (4) of this section.

(b) **Variable parameter three-phase partitioning model.** The three-phase partitioning model with variable input parameters may be used to establish a soil concentration for any hazardous substance. Site-specific data are required for use of this model. See subsection (5) of this section.

(c) **Four-phase partitioning model.** The four-phase partitioning model may be used to derive soil concentrations for any site where hazardous substances are present in the soil as a non-aqueous phase liquid (NAPL). The department expects that this model will be used at sites contaminated with petroleum hydrocarbons. Site-specific data are required for use of this model. See subsection (6) of this section.

(d) **Leaching tests.** Leaching tests may be used to establish soil concentrations for certain metals. Leaching tests may also be used to establish soil concentrations for other hazardous substances, including petroleum hydrocarbons, provided sufficient information is available to demonstrate that the leaching test can accurately predict ground~~water~~~~—water~~ impacts. Testing of

²⁰⁵ For example, if a soil containment remedy will be protective of groundwater. The other changes are editorial.

soil samples from the site is required for use of this method. See subsection (7) of this section.

(e) Alternative fate and transport models. Fate and transport models other than those specified in subsections (4) through (6) of this section may be used to establish a soil concentration for any hazardous substance. Site-specific data are required for use of such models. See subsection (8) of this section.

(f) Empirical demonstration. An empirical demonstration may be used to show that measured soil concentrations will not cause an exceedance of the applicable ground~~water~~-~~water~~ cleanup levels established under WAC 173-340-720. This empirical demonstration may be used for any hazardous substance. Site-specific data (~~for example~~~~e-g.~~, ground~~water~~-~~water~~ samples and soil samples) are required under this method. If the required demonstrations cannot be made, then a protective soil concentration shall be established under one of the methods specified in subsections (4) through (8) of this section. See subsection (9) of this section.

(g) Residual saturation. To ensure that the soil concentration established under one of the methods specified in subsections (4) through (9) of this section will not cause an exceedance of the ground~~water~~-~~water~~ cleanup level established under WAC 173-340-720, the soil concentration must not result in the accumulation of non-aqueous phase liquid (NAPL) on or in ground~~water~~-~~water~~. The methodologies and procedures specified in subsection (10) of this section shall be used to determine if this criterion is met.

(4) Fixed parameter three-phase partitioning model.

(a) Overview. This subsection specifies the procedures and requirements for establishing soil concentrations through the use of the fixed parameter three-phase partitioning model. The model may be used to establish soil concentrations for any hazardous substance. The model may be used to calculate both unsaturated and saturated zone soil concentrations.

This method provides default or fixed input parameters for the three-phase partitioning model that are intended to be protective under most circumstances and conditions; site-specific measure-

ments are not required. In some cases it may be appropriate to use site-specific measurements for the input parameters. Subsection (5) of this section specifies the procedures and requirements to establish site-specific input parameters for use in the three-phase partitioning model.

(b) Description of the model. The three-phase partitioning model is described by the following equation:

[Equation 747-1]

$$C_s = C_w (UCF) DF \left[K_d + \frac{(\theta_w + \theta_a H_{cc})}{\rho_b} \right]$$

Where:

C_s = Soil concentration (mg/kg)

C_w = ground~~water~~-~~water~~ cleanup level established under WAC 173-340-720 (ug/l)

UCF = Unit conversion factor (1 mg/1,000 ug)

DF = Dilution factor (dimensionless: 20 for unsaturated zone soil; see (e) of this subsection for saturated zone soil)

K_d = Distribution coefficient (L/kg; see (c) of this subsection)

θ_w = Water-filled soil porosity (ml water/ml soil: 0.3 for unsaturated zone soil; see (e) of this subsection for saturated zone soil)

θ_a = Air-filled soil porosity (ml air/ml soil: 0.13 for unsaturated zone soil; see (e) of this subsection for saturated zone soil)

H_{cc} = Henry's law constant (dimensionless; see (d) of this subsection)

ρ_b = Dry soil bulk density (1.5 kg/L)

(c) Distribution coefficient (K_d). The default K_d values for organics and metals used in Equation 747-1 are as follows:

(i) Organics. For organic hazardous substances, the K_d value shall be derived using Equation 747-2. The K_{oc} (soil organic carbon-water partition coefficient) parameter specified in Equation 747-2 shall be derived as follows:

(A) Nonionic organics. ~~For individual non-ionic hydrophobic organic hazardous substances (e.g., benzene and naphthalene), the K_{oc} values in Table 747-1 shall be used. For hazardous substances not listed in Table 747-1, K_d values may be developed as provided in subsection (5) of this section (variable three phase partitioning model).~~

For petroleum fractions and other common petroleum constituents, the K_{oc} values in Table 747-4 shall be used. For other non-ionizing organic hazardous substances, the K_{oc} values in Table 747-1 shall be used. ²⁰⁶

(B) Ionizing organics. For ionizing organic hazardous substances (such as e.g., pentachlorophenol and benzoic acid), the K_{oc} values in Table 747-2 shall be used. Table 747-2 provides K_{oc} values for three different pHs. To select the appropriate K_{oc} value, the soil pH must be measured. The K_{oc} value for the corresponding soil pH shall be used. If the soil pH falls between the pH values provided, an appropriate K_{oc} value shall be selected by interpolation between the listed K_{oc} values.

[Equation 747-2]

$$K_d = K_{oc} \times f_{oc}$$

Where:

K_d = Distribution coefficient (L/kg)

K_{oc} = Soil organic carbon-water partitioning coefficient (~~ml~~L/kg). See (c)(i) of this subsection.

f_{oc} = Soil fraction of organic carbon (0.1% or 0.001 g/g)

(ii) Metals. For metals, the K_d values in Table 747-3 shall be used. ~~For metals not listed in Table 747-3, K_d values may be developed as provided in subsection (5) of this section (variable three phase partitioning model).~~ ²⁰⁷

²⁰⁶ Editorial, no substantive change intended. The reference to subsection (5) is duplicative of language in (4)(a) and unnecessary.

²⁰⁷ Editorial, no substantive change intended. The reference to subsection (5) is duplicative of language in (4)(a) and unnecessary.

(d) Henry's law constant. ~~For petroleum fractions, the values for Henry's law constant in Table 747-4 shall be used in Equation 747-1. For individual organic hazardous substances, the value shall be based on values in the scientific literature. For all metals present as inorganic compounds except mercury, zero shall be used. For mercury, either 0.47 or a value derived from the scientific literature shall be used. Derivation of Henry's law constant from the scientific literature shall comply with WAC 173-340-702 (14), (15) and (16).~~ ²⁰⁸

(i) Organics. For petroleum fractions and other common petroleum constituents, the values for Henry's law constant in Table 747-4 shall be used. For other organic hazardous substances, the values for Henry's law constant in Table 747-1 shall be used. ²⁰⁹

(ii) Metals. For all metals present as inorganic compounds except mercury, a Henry's law constant of zero shall be used. For mercury, a Henry's law constant of 0.47 shall be used. ²¹⁰

(e) Saturated zone soil concentrations. Equation 747-1 may also be used to derive concentrations for soil that is located at or below the ground~~water~~-~~water~~ table (the saturated zone). The following input parameters shall be changed if Equation 747-1 is used to derive saturated zone soil concentrations:

(i) The dilution factor shall be changed from 20 to 1;

(ii) The water-filled soil porosity value shall be changed from 0.3 ml water/ml soil to 0.43 ml water/ml soil; and

(iii) The air-filled soil porosity value shall be changed from 0.13 ml air/ml soil to zero.

(5) Variable parameter three-phase partitioning model.

(a) Overview. This section specifies the procedures and requirements to derive site-specific input parameters for use in the three-

²⁰⁸ Deleted language replaced with (i) and (ii), with minor rewording changes. No substantive change intended. Directions for developing a Henry's law constant from the literature has been moved to (5).

²⁰⁹ A new column in table 747-1 containing default H_{cc} values is proposed to be added to the rule to facilitate leaching calculations.

²¹⁰ Moved here from above.

phase partitioning model. This method may be used to establish soil concentrations for any hazardous substance. This method may be used to calculate both unsaturated and saturated zone soil concentrations.

This method allows for the substitution of site-specific values for the default values in Equation 747-1 and, derivation of model input variables for substances without default values in this chapter,²¹¹ for one or more of the following five input parameters: Distribution coefficient, soil bulk density, soil volumetric water content, soil air content, and dilution factor. The methods that may be used and the requirements that shall be met to derive site-specific values for each of the five input parameters are specified in (b) through (f) of this subsection.

(b) Methods for deriving a distribution coefficient (K_d). To derive a site-specific distribution coefficient, one of the following methods shall be used:

(i) Deriving K_d from soil fraction of organic carbon (foc) measurements. Site-specific measurements of soil organic carbon may be used to derive distribution coefficients for nonionic hydrophobic organics using Equation 747-2.

(A) Soil organic carbon measurements shall be based on uncontaminated soil below the root zone (such as i.e., soil greater than one meter in depth) that is representative of site conditions or in areas through which contaminants are likely to migrate.

(B) The laboratory protocols for measuring soil organic carbon in the Puget Sound Estuary Program (March, 1986) may be used. Other methods may also be used if approved by the department. All laboratory measurements of soil organic carbon shall be based on methods that do not include inorganic carbon in the measurements.

(C) Soil samples shall be obtained from uncontaminated areas of the same formations the contaminants are located in and expected to migrate through.²¹²

²¹¹ Editorial to clarify that the methods in this subsection can also be used to develop K_d s and K_{oc} s for substances for which default values haven't been provided.

²¹² Uncontaminated areas are specified to avoid the potential that organic contamination biases the test results.

(ii) Deriving K_d from site data. Site-specific measurements of the hazardous substance concentrations in the soil and the soil pore water or ground water may be used, subject to department approval, to derive a distribution coefficient. Distribution coefficients that have been derived from site data shall be based on measurements of soil and ground~~water~~~~water~~ hazardous substance concentrations from the same depth and location. Soil and ground~~water~~~~water~~ samples that have hazardous substances present as a non-aqueous phase liquid (NAPL) shall not be used to derive a distribution coefficient and measures shall be taken to minimize biodegradation and volatilization during sampling, transport and analysis of these samples.

(iii) Deriving K_d from batch tests. A site-specific distribution coefficient may be derived by using EPA's 1992 batch equilibrium tests method,²¹³ subject to department approval, to measure hazardous substance adsorption and desorption. The results from the batch equilibrium test may be used to derive K_d from the sorption/desorption relationship between hazardous substance concentrations in the soil and water. Samples that have hazardous substances present as a non-aqueous phase liquid (NAPL) shall not be used to derive a distribution coefficient and measures shall be taken to minimize biodegradation and volatilization during testing.

(iv) Deriving K_{oc} and K_d from the scientific literature.²¹⁴ The scientific literature may be used to derive a develop a site-specific K_{oc} for use in equation 747-2 or a site-specific distribution coefficient (K_d) for any hazardous substance, provided the requirements in WAC 173-340-702 (14), (15) and (16) are met.

(c) Deriving H_{cc} from the scientific literature. The scientific literature may be used to derive a site-specific Henry's law constant, provided the requirements in WAC 173-340-702 (14), (15) and (16) are met. When using a literature value, the value should be adjusted for

²¹³ USEPA. 1992. Batch type procedures for estimating soil adsorption of chemicals. Report no: EPA/530/SW-87/006F.
[Footnote to be added to rule]

²¹⁴ K_{oc} has been added since K_{oc} can be used to derive K_d .

the actual soil or groundwater temperature at the site using the procedure specified in “Users Guide for Evaluating Subsurface Vapor Intrusion into Buildings”, USEPA, 2004.²¹⁵ In most cases this will be equal to the average annual temperature at the site. Thirteen degrees centigrade (13° C) may be used as a default temperature for shallow soil and groundwater in Washington State unless site-specific data indicates this is inappropriate.²¹⁶

(d) Deriving soil bulk density.²¹⁷ ASTM Method 2049 D 4253 or D 1556 or other methods approved by the department may be used to derive site-specific soil bulk density values.

(de) Deriving soil volumetric water content using laboratory methods. ASTM Method 2216 or other methods approved by the department may be used to derive site-specific soil volumetric water content values.

(ef) Estimating soil air content. An estimate of the site-specific soil air content may be determined by calculating soil porosity and subtracting the volumetric water content.

(fg) Deriving a dilution factor from site-specific estimates of infiltration and ground~~water~~—~~water~~ flow volume. Site-specific estimates of infiltration and ground~~water~~—~~water~~ flow volume may be used in the following equation to derive a site-specific dilution factor:

[Equation 747-3] $DF = (Q_p + Q_a)/Q_p$
Where: DF = Dilution factor (dimensionless) Q _p = Volume of water infiltrating (m ³ /yr)

215

<http://www.epa.gov/oswer/riskassessment/airmodel/johnson-ettinger.htm>

²¹⁶ 13° C is based on the 2004 EPA Vapor Intrusion guidance. This is the average annual temperature for most of WA State and is generally considered representative of deeper soil (>5 feet) and groundwater temperatures. An exception would be areas with heated discharges or natural geothermal activity.

²¹⁷ D4256 is for determining the maximum density of cohesionless, free-draining soils (clean sands and gravels). D1556 is for determining the in-situ density of soil using the sand cone method.

$Q_a = \text{Ground water flow (m}^3\text{/yr)}$
--

- (i) **Calculating ground~~water~~—~~water~~ flow volume.** The following equation shall be used under this method to calculate the volume of ground~~water~~—~~water~~ flow (Q_a):

[Equation 747-4] $Q_a = K \times A \times I$
Where: Q _a = Ground water — water flow volume (m ³ /year) K = Hydraulic conductivity (m/year). Site-specific measurements shall be used to derive this parameter. A = Aquifer mixing zone (m ²). The aquifer mixing zone thickness shall not exceed 5 meters in depth and be equal to a unit width of 1 meter, unless it can be demonstrated empirically that the mixing zone thickness exceeds 5 meters. I = Gradient (m/m). Site-specific measurements shall be used to derive this parameter.

(A) Equation 747-4 assumes the ground water concentrations of hazardous substances of concern upgradient of the site are not detectable. If this assumption is not true, the dilution factor may need to be adjusted downward in proportion to the upgradient concentration.

(B) Direct measurement of the flow velocity of ground water using methods approved by the department may be used as a substitute for measuring the ground~~water~~—~~water~~ hydraulic conductivity and gradient.

(ii) Calculating or estimating infiltration. The following equation shall be used under this method to calculate the volume of water infiltrating (Q_p):

[Equation 747-5]

$$Q_p = L \times W \times \text{Inf}$$

Where:

Q_p = Volume of water infiltrating (m³/year)

L = Estimated length of contaminant source area parallel to ground water flow (m)

W = Unit width of contaminant source area (1 meter)

Inf = Infiltration (m/year)

(A) If a default annual infiltration value (Inf) is used, the value shall meet the following requirements. For sites west of the Cascade Mountains, the default annual infiltration value shall be 70 percent of the average annual precipitation amount. For sites east of the Cascade Mountains, the default annual infiltration value shall be 25 percent of the average annual precipitation amount.

(B) If a site-specific measurement or estimate of infiltration (Inf) is made, it shall be based on site conditions without surface caps (for example e.g., pavement) or other structures that would control or impede infiltration. The presence of a cover or cap may be considered when evaluating the protectiveness of a remedy under WAC 173-340-350 through 173-340-360. If a site-specific measurement or estimate of infiltration is made, then it must comply with WAC 173-340-702 (14), (15) and (16).

(6) Four-phase partitioning model.

(a) **Overview.** This subsection specifies the procedures and requirements for establishing soil concentrations through the use of the four-phase partitioning model. This model may be used to derive soil concentrations for any site where hazardous substances are present in the soil as a non-aqueous phase liquid (NAPL). The model is described in (c) of this subsection. Instructions on how to use the model to establish protective soil concentrations are provided in (d) of this subsection.

(b) **Restrictions on use of the model for alcohol enhanced fuels.** The four-phase partitioning model may be used on a case-by-case basis

for soil containing fuels (for example e.g., gasoline) that have been enhanced with alcohol. If the model is used for alcohol enhanced fuels, then it shall be demonstrated that the effects of cosolvency have been adequately considered and, where necessary, taken into account when applying the model. Use of the model for alcohol enhanced fuels without considering the effects of cosolvency and increased ground water contamination is prohibited.

(c) **Description of the model.** The four-phase partitioning model is based on the following ~~three~~ **four** equations:

(i) Conservation of volume equation.

[Equation 747-6]

$$n = \theta_w + \theta_a + \theta_{\text{NAPL}}$$

Where:

n = Total soil porosity (ml total pore space/ml total soil volume). Use a default value of 0.43 ml/ml or use a value determined from site-specific measurements.

θ_w = Volumetric water content (ml water/ml soil). For unsaturated soil use a default value of 0.3 or a value determined from site-specific measurements. For saturated soil this value is unknown and must be solved for. Volumetric water content equals the total soil porosity minus volume occupied by the NAPL.

θ_a = Volumetric air content (ml air volume/ml total soil volume). For unsaturated soil this value is unknown and must be solved for. Volumetric air content equals the total soil porosity minus the volume occupied by the water and NAPL. For saturated soil this value is zero.

θ_{NAPL} = Volumetric NAPL content (ml NAPL volume/ml total soil volume). For both unsaturated and saturated soil this value is unknown and must be solved for.

(ii) Four-phase partitioning Conservation of mass equation.

[Equation 747-7]²¹⁸

$$\frac{M_T^i}{m_{\text{soil}}} = \frac{x_i S_i}{\rho_b} \left[\theta_w + K_{oc}^i f_{oc} \rho_b + H_{cc}^i \theta_a + \frac{GFW_i}{S_i} \rho_{\text{NAPL}} \theta_{\text{NAPL}} \right]$$

Where:

M_T^i = Total mass of each component in the system (mg). This value is derived from site-specific measurements.

m_{soil} = Total soil mass (kg).

x_i = Mole fraction (at equilibrium) of each component (dimensionless). This value is unknown and must be solved for.

S_i = Solubility of each component (mg/l). See Table 747-4 for petroleum hydrocarbons; see the scientific literature for other hazardous substances.

ρ_b = Dry soil bulk density (1.5 kg/l).

K_{oc}^i = Soil organic carbon-water partitioning coefficient for each component (l/kg). See Table 747-4 for petroleum hydrocarbons; see subsection (4)(b) of this section for other hazardous substances.

f_{oc} = Mass fraction of soil natural organic carbon (0.001 g soil organic/g soil).

H_{cc}^i = Henry's law constant for each component (dimensionless). See Table 747-4 for petroleum hydrocarbons; see subsection (4)(c) of this section for other hazardous substances.

GFW_i = Gram formula weight, or molecular weight of each component (mg/mol). See Table 747-4 for petroleum hydrocarbons; see the scientific literature for other hazardous substances.

ρ_{NAPL} = Molar density of the mixture (mol/l). See Equation 747-8.

θ_{NAPL} = Volumetric NAPL content (ml NAPL volume/ml total soil volume). For both unsaturated and saturated soil this value is unknown and must be solved for.

Component i = NAPL component. For petroleum mixtures, this means the petroleum fractions, and other organic hazardous substances with a reference dose present in the petroleum mixture; for other hazardous substances, this means each organic hazardous substance that is found in the NAPL.

(iii) Molar density equation.**[Equation 747-8]**

$$\rho_{\text{NAPL}} = \frac{\left[\frac{\sum x_i GFW_i}{\left(\sum x_i GFW_i / \rho_i \right)} \right]}{\sum x_i GFW_i}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sum (x_i GFW_i / \rho_i)}$$

Where:

GFW_i = Gram formula weight, or molecular weight of each component (mg/mol). See Table 747-4 for petroleum hydrocarbons; see the scientific literature for other hazardous substances.

x_i = Mole fraction (at equilibrium) of each component (dimensionless). This value is unknown and must be solved for.

ρ_i = Density of each component (mg/l). See Table 747-4 for petroleum hydrocarbons; see the scientific literature for other hazardous substances.

Component = For petroleum mixtures, this means the petroleum fractions plus organic hazardous substances with a reference dose; for other hazardous substances, this means each organic hazardous substance that is found in the NAPL.

(iv) Conservation of mole fractions equation.²¹⁹**[Equation 747-9]**

$$\sum x_i = 1$$

Where:

x_i = Mole fraction (at equilibrium) of each component (dimensionless). This value is unknown and must be solved for.

²¹⁸ Editorial changes.²¹⁹ Moved up from step 4 for clarity.

(d) Instructions for using the model. This subsection provides instructions for using the four-phase partitioning model to predict ground~~water~~^{water} concentrations and to establish protective soil concentrations. The model uses an iterative process to simultaneously solve multiple equations for several unknowns (see step 4 for the number of equations). To predict a ground~~water~~^{water} concentration, the mole fraction of each component (at equilibrium) must be known. The predicted ground~~water~~^{water} concentration is obtained by multiplying the water solubility of each component by the equilibrated mole fraction (Equation 747-7). The following procedure shall be conducted for each soil sample.

(i) Step 1: Measure hazardous substance soil concentrations. Collect and analyze soil samples and, if appropriate, samples of the product released, for each component. For petroleum hydrocarbons, see Table 830-1 for a description of what to analyze for. The recommended minimum number of soil samples to adequately characterize a site using the VPH and EPH methods is specified in Table 747-6.²²⁰

(ii) Step 2: Derive physical/chemical data. For each of the components, determine the Henry's law constant, water solubility, soil organic carbon-water partitioning coefficient, density and molecular weight values. For petroleum hydrocarbons, see Table 747-4.

(iii) Step 3: Derive soil parameters. Derive a value for each of the following soil parameters as follows:

(A) Soil organic carbon content. Use the default value (0.001 g soil organic/g soil) or a site-specific value derived under subsection (5)(b)(i) of this section.

(B) Soil volumetric water content. Use the default value (0.43 minus the volume of NAPL and air) or a site-specific value derived under subsection (5)(d) of this section.

(C) Soil volumetric air content. Use the default value (0.13 ml/ml for unsaturated zone

soil; zero for saturated zone soil) or a site-specific value derived under subsection (5)(e) of this section.

(D) Soil bulk density and porosity. Use the default values of 1.5 kg/l for soil bulk density and 0.43 for soil porosity or use site-specific values. If a site-specific value for bulk density is used, the method specified in subsection (5)(c) of this subsection shall be used. If a site-specific bulk density value is used, a site-specific porosity value shall also be used. The site-specific soil porosity value may be calculated using a default soil specific gravity of 2.65 g/ml or measuring the soil specific gravity using ASTM Method D 854.

(iv) Step 4: Predict a soil pore water concentration. Equation 747-7 shall be used to predict the soil pore water concentration for each component. To do this, multiple versions of Equation 747-7 shall be constructed, one for each of the components using the associated parameter inputs for K_{oc} , H_{cc} , GFW, and S . These equations shall then be combined with Equations 747-6, ~~and 747-8 and 747-9~~ ^{the condition that $\sum x_i = 1$} ²²¹ and solved simultaneously for the unknowns in the equations (mole fraction of each component (x_i), volumetric NAPL content (θ_{NAPL}), and either the volumetric water content (θ_w) or the volumetric air content (θ_a).

(v) Step 5: Derive a dilution factor. Derive a dilution factor using one of the following two methods:

(A) Use the default value of 20 for unsaturated soils and 1 for saturated soils); or

(B) Derive a site-specific value using site-specific estimates of infiltration and ground~~water~~^{water} flow volume under subsection (5)(f) of this section.

(vi) Step 6: Calculate a predicted ground water concentration. Calculate a predicted ground~~water~~^{water} concentration for each component by dividing the predicted soil pore water concentration for each component by a dilution factor to account for the dilution that occurs once the component enters ground water.

²²⁰ Experience to date has shown that petroleum fraction analyses are quite variable and multiple samples are needed to adequately characterize a site. Table 747-6 is based on a review of site testing data.

²²¹ Moved up to new equation (equation 747-9).

(vii) Step 7: Establishing protective soil concentrations.

(A) Petroleum mixtures. For petroleum mixtures, compare the predicted ground~~water~~~~water~~ concentration for each component and for the total petroleum hydrocarbon mixture (sum of the petroleum components in the NAPL) with the applicable ground~~water~~~~water~~ cleanup level established under WAC 173-340-720.

(I) If the predicted ground~~water~~~~water~~ concentration for each of the components and for the total petroleum hydrocarbon mixture is less than or equal to the applicable ground~~water~~~~water~~ cleanup level, then the soil concentrations measured at the site are protective.

(II) If the condition in (d)(vii)(A)(I) of this subsection is not met, then the soil concentrations measured at the site are not protective. In this situation, the four-phase partitioning model can be used in an iterative process to calculate protective soil concentrations.

(B) Other mixtures. For mixtures that do not include petroleum hydrocarbons, compare the predicted ground~~water~~~~water~~ concentration for each hazardous substance in the mixture with the applicable ground~~water~~~~water~~ cleanup level established under WAC 173-340-720.

(I) If the predicted ground~~water~~~~water~~ concentration for each of the hazardous substances in the mixture is less than or equal to the applicable ground~~water~~~~water~~ cleanup level, then the soil concentrations measured at the site are protective.

(II) If the condition in (d)(vii)(B)(I) of this subsection is not met, then the soil concentrations measured at the site are not protective. In this situation, the four-phase partitioning model can be used in an iterative process to calculate protective soil concentrations.

(7) Leaching tests.

(a) Overview. This subsection specifies the procedures and requirements for deriving soil concentrations through the use of leaching tests. Leaching tests may be used to establish soil concentrations for the following specified metals: Arsenic, cadmium, total chromium, hexavalent chromium, copper, lead, mercury, nickel, selenium, and zinc (see (b) and (c) of this subsection).

Leaching tests may also be used to establish soil concentrations for other hazardous substances, including petroleum hydrocarbons, provided sufficient information is available to correlate leaching test results with ground~~water~~~~water~~ impacts (see (d) of this subsection). Testing of soil samples from the site is required for use of this method.

(b) Leaching tests for specified metals. If leaching tests are used to establish soil concentrations for the specified metals, the following two leaching tests may be used:

(i) EPA Method 1312, Synthetic Precipitation Leaching Procedure (SPLP). Fluid #3 (pH = 5.0), representing acid rain in the western United States, shall be used when conducting this test. This test may underestimate ground~~water~~~~water~~ impacts when acidic conditions exist due to significant biological degradation or for other reasons. Underestimation of ground~~water~~~~water~~ impacts may occur, for example, when soils contaminated with metals are located in wood waste, in municipal solid waste landfills, in high sulfur content mining wastes, or in other situations with a pH <6. Consequently, this test shall not be used in these situations and the TCLP test should be used instead.

(ii) EPA Method 1311, Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP). Fluid #1 (pH = 4.93), representing organic acids generated by biological degradation processes, shall be used when conducting this test. This test is intended to represent situations where acidic conditions are present due to biological degradation such as in municipal solid waste landfills. Thus, it may underestimate ground~~water~~~~water~~ impacts where this is not the case and the metals of interest are more soluble under alkaline conditions. An example of this would be arsenic occurring in alkaline (pH 8) waste or soils. Consequently, this test shall not be used in these situations and the SPLP test should be used instead.

(c) Criteria for specified metals. When using either EPA Method 1312 or 1311, the analytical methods used for analysis of the leaching test effluent shall be sufficiently sensitive to quantify hazardous substances at concentrations at the ground~~water~~~~water~~ cleanup level established under WAC 173-340-720. For a soil metals concentra-

tion derived under (b) of this subsection to be considered protective of ground~~water~~~~—water~~, the leaching test effluent concentration shall meet the following criteria:

(i) For cadmium, lead and zinc, the leaching test effluent concentration shall be less than or equal to ten (10) times the applicable ground~~water~~~~—water~~ cleanup level established under WAC 173-340-720.

(ii) For arsenic, total chromium, hexavalent chromium, copper, mercury, nickel and selenium, the leaching test effluent concentration shall be less than or equal to the applicable ground~~water~~~~—water~~ cleanup level established under WAC 173-340-720.

(d) **Leaching tests for other hazardous substances.** Leaching tests using the methods specified in this subsection may also be used for hazardous substances other than the metals specifically identified in this subsection, including petroleum hydrocarbons. Alternative leaching test methods may also be used for any hazardous substance, including the metals specifically identified in this subsection. Use of the leaching tests specified in (b) and (c) of this subsection for other hazardous substances or in a manner not specified in (b) and (c) of this subsection, or use of alternative leaching tests for any hazardous substance, is subject to department approval and the user must demonstrate with site-specific field or laboratory data or other empirical data that the leaching test can accurately predict ground~~water~~~~—water~~ impacts. The department will use the criteria in WAC 173-340-702 (14), (15) and (16) to evaluate the appropriateness of these alternative methods under WAC 173-340-702 (14), (15) and (16).

(8) Alternative fate and transport models.

(a) **Overview.** This subsection specifies the procedures and requirements for establishing soil concentrations through the use of fate and transport models other than those specified in subsections (4) through (6) of this section. These alternative models may be used to establish a soil concentration for any hazardous substance. Site-specific data are required for use of these models.

(b) **Assumptions.** When using alternative models, chemical partitioning and advective flow may be coupled with other processes to predict

contaminant fate and transport, provided the following conditions are met:

(i) **Sorption.** Sorption values shall be derived in accordance with either subsection (4)(c) of this section or the methods specified in subsection (5)(b) of this section.

(ii) **Vapor phase partitioning.** If Henry's law constant is used to establish vapor phase partitioning, then the constant shall be derived in accordance with subsection (4)(d) of this section.

(iii) **Natural biodegradation.** Rates of natural biodegradation shall be derived from site-specific measurements.

(iv) **Dispersion.** Estimates of dispersion shall be derived from either site-specific measurements or literature values.

(v) **Decaying source.** Fate and transport algorithms may be used that account for decay over time.

(vi) **Dilution.** Dilution shall be based on site-specific measurements or estimated using a model incorporating site-specific characteristics. If detectable concentrations of hazardous substances are present in upgradient ground~~water~~~~—water~~, then the dilution factor may need to be adjusted downward in proportion to the background (upgradient) concentration.

(vii) **Infiltration.** Infiltration shall be derived in accordance with subsection (5)(f)(ii)(A) or (B) of this section.

(c) **Evaluation criteria.** Proposed fate and transport models, equations, input parameters, and assumptions shall comply with WAC 173-340-702 (14), (15) and (16). The department may require submission of the model code and a demonstration that the model has been validated and calibrated to the site. ²²²

(9) Empirical demonstration.

(a) **Overview.** This subsection specifies the procedures and requirements for demonstrating empirically that soil concentrations measured at the site will not cause an exceedance of the applicable ground~~water~~~~—water~~ cleanup levels established under WAC 173-340-720. This

²²² As models become more sophisticated, Ecology needs to have access to the underlying equations and code to insure the model is being properly used.

empirical demonstration may be used for any hazardous substance. Site-specific data (such ase-g., ground~~water~~~~—water~~ and soil samples) are required under this method. If the demonstrations required under (b) of this subsection cannot be made, then a protective soil concentration shall be established under one of the other methods specified in subsections (4) through (8) of this section.

(b) Requirements. To demonstrate empirically that measured soil concentrations will not cause an exceedance of the applicable ground~~water~~~~—water~~ cleanup levels established under WAC 173-340-720, the following shall be demonstrated:

(i) The measured ground~~water~~~~—water~~ concentration is less than or equal to the applicable ground~~water~~~~—water~~ cleanup level established under WAC 173-340-720; and

(ii) The measured soil concentration will not cause an exceedance of the applicable ground~~water~~~~—water~~ cleanup level established under WAC 173-340-720 at any time in the future. Specifically, it must be demonstrated that a sufficient amount of time has elapsed for migration of hazardous substances from soil into ground~~water~~~~—water~~ to occur and that the characteristics of the site (such ase-g., depth to ground water and infiltration) are representative of future site conditions. This demonstration may also include a measurement or calculation of the attenuating capacity of soil between the source of the hazardous substance and the ground~~water~~~~—water~~ table using site-specific data.

(c) Evaluation criteria. Empirical demonstrations shall be based on methods approved by the department. Those methods shall comply with WAC 173-340-702 (14), (15) and (16).

(10) Residual saturation.

(a) Overview. To ensure the soil concentrations established under one of the methods specified in subsections (4) through (9) of this section will not cause an exceedance of the ground~~water~~~~—water~~ cleanup level established under WAC 173-340-720, the soil concentrations must not result in the accumulation of non-aqueous phase liquid on or in ground~~water~~~~—water~~ (see subsection (2)(b) of this section). To determine if this criterion is met,

either an empirical demonstration must be made (see (c) of this subsection) or residual saturation screening levels must be established and compared with the soil concentrations established under one of the methods specified in subsections (4) through (9) of this section (see (d) and (e) of this subsection). This subsection applies to any site where hazardous substances are present as a non-aqueous phase liquid (NAPL), including sites contaminated with petroleum hydrocarbons.

(b) Definition of residual saturation. When a non-aqueous phase liquid (NAPL) is released to the soil, some of the NAPL will be held in the soil pores or void spaces by capillary force. For the purpose of this subsection, the concentration of hazardous substances in the soil at equilibrium conditions is called residual saturation. At concentrations above residual saturation, the NAPL will continue to migrate due to gravimetric and capillary forces and may eventually reach the ground~~water~~~~—water~~, provided a sufficient volume of NAPL is released.

(c) Empirical demonstration. An empirical demonstration may be used to show that soil concentrations measured at the site will not result in the accumulation of non-aqueous phase liquid on or in ground~~water~~~~—water~~. An empirical demonstration may be used for any hazardous substance. Site-specific data (such ase-g., ground~~water~~~~—water~~ and soil samples) are required under this method. If the demonstrations required under (c)(i) of this subsection cannot be made, then a protective soil concentration shall be established under (d) and (e) of this subsection.

(i) Requirements. To demonstrate empirically that measured soil concentrations will not result in the accumulation of non-aqueous phase liquid on or in ground~~water~~~~—water~~, the following shall be demonstrated:

(A) Non-aqueous phase liquid has not accumulated on or in ground~~water~~~~—water~~; and

(B) The measured soil concentration will not result in non-aqueous phase liquid accumulating on or in ground~~water~~~~—water~~ at any time in the future. Specifically, it must be demonstrated that a sufficient amount of time has elapsed for migration of hazardous substances from soil into ground~~water~~~~—water~~ to occur and that the

characteristics of the site (~~that is e.g.~~, depth to ground~~water~~~~—water~~ and infiltration) are representative of future site conditions. This demonstration may also include a measurement or calculation of the attenuating capacity of soil between the source of the hazardous substance and the ground~~water~~~~—water~~ table using site-specific data.

(iii) Evaluation criteria. Empirical demonstrations shall be based on methods approved by the department. Those methods shall comply with WAC 173-340-702 (14), (15) and (16).

(d) Deriving residual saturation screening levels. Unless an empirical demonstration is made under (c) of this subsection, residual saturation screening levels shall be derived and compared with the soil concentrations derived under the methods specified in subsections (4) through (9) of this subsection to ensure that those soil concentrations will not result in the accumulation of non-aqueous phase liquid on or in ground~~water~~~~—water~~. Residual saturation screening levels shall be derived using one of the following methods.

(i) Default screening levels for petroleum hydrocarbons. Residual saturation screening levels for petroleum hydrocarbons may be obtained from the values specified in Table 747-5.

(ii) Site-specific screening levels. Residual saturation screening levels for petroleum hydrocarbons and other hazardous substances may be derived from site-specific measurements. Site-specific measurements of residual saturation shall be based on methods approved by the department. Laboratory measurements or theoretical estimates (i.e., those that are not based on site-specific measurements) of residual saturation shall be supported and verified by site data. This may include an assessment of ground~~water~~~~—water~~ monitoring data and soil concentration data with depth and an analysis of the soil's texture (grain size), porosity and volumetric water content.

(e) Adjustment to the derived soil concentrations. After residual saturation screening levels have been derived under (d) of this subsection, the screening levels shall be compared with the soil concentrations derived under one of the methods specified in subsections (4) through (9) of this subsection. If the residual saturation

screening level is greater than or equal to the soil concentration derived using these methods, then no adjustment for residual saturation is necessary. If the residual saturation screening level is less than the soil concentration derived using these methods, then the soil concentration shall be adjusted downward to the residual saturation screening level.

(11) Timing of empirical demonstrations. It is the department's expectation that in most cases empirical demonstrations under subsections (9) and (10)(c) of this section will be made prior to conducting the cleanup using data from the remedial investigation. However, in some cases it may be more appropriate to conduct the empirical demonstration using performance monitoring data after the cleanup is completed. In this later case, the department may approve of the empirical demonstration provided a post-remediation monitoring program and plan for contingent remedial action (should the cleanup not perform as expected) is established. In these cases, the cleanup shall be considered an interim action until adequate groundwater monitoring has been conducted demonstrating that the residual soil concentrations after cleanup are protective of groundwater.²²³

(12) Ground water monitoring requirements. The department may, on a case-by-case basis, require ground~~water~~~~—water~~ monitoring to confirm that hazardous substance soil concentrations derived under this section meet the criterion specified in subsection (2) of this section.

²²³ Making an up-front demonstration can be difficult at sites with extensive contamination. Allowing a post-remediation demonstration would be helpful in these cases. However, this means a cleanup level cannot be specified prior to beginning the cleanup. To address this concern, it is proposed to allow post-remediation demonstrations but to classify these cleanups as interim actions until an adequate empirical demonstration has been made. This is consistent with how this has been done at some sites to date.

Table 747-1²²⁴Soil Organic Carbon-Water Partitioning Coefficient (Koc) and Henry's Constant (Hcc) Values: ~~Nonionizing Organics.~~

<u>CAS Number</u>	Hazardous Substance	Koc (ml/g)	<u>Hcc (@13°C)</u> <u>(unitless)</u>
83-32-9	Acenaphthene	4,898	2.11E-03
75-07-0	Acetaldehyde		2.15E-03
75-05-8	Acetonitrile		8.37E-04
98-86-2	Acetophenone		1.61E-04
107-02-8	Acrolein		3.11E-03
107-13-1	Acrylonitrile		2.34E-03
309-00-2	Aldrin	48,685	1.60E-03
120-12-7	Anthracene	23,493	
56-55-3	Benz(a)anthracene	357,537	
71-43-2	Benzene	62	1.33E-01
50-32-8	Benzo(a)pyrene	968,774	
205-99-2	<u>Benzo(b)fluoranthene</u>		7.73E-04
207-08-9	<u>Benzo(k)fluoranthene</u>		
100-44-7	Benzylchloride		8.25E-03
92-52-4	Biphenyl		4.73E-03
111-44-4	Bis(2-chloroethyl)ether	76	2.93E-04
117-81-7	Bis(2-ethylhexyl)phthalate	111,123	
75-27-4	Bromodichloromethane		3.69E-02
75-25-2	Bromoform	126	1.16E-02
106-99-0	1,3-Butadiene		2.17E+00
85-68-7	Butyl benzyl phthalate	13,746	
75-15-0	Carbon disulfide		8.03E-01
56-23-5	Carbon tetrachloride	152	7.42E-01
57-74-9	Chlordane	51,310	5.15E-04
108-90-7	Chlorobenzene	224	7.87E-02
126-99-8	2-Chloro-1,3-butadiene		2.75E-01
124-48-1	Chlorodibromomethane		2.06E-02
75-45-6	Chlorodifluoromethane		8.61E-01
75-00-3	Chloroethane (ethyl chloride)		2.47E-01
67-66-3	Chloroform	53	9.15E-02
95-57-8	2-Chlorophenol		7.25E-03
75-29-6	2-Chloropropane		3.87E-01
218-01-9	Chrysene		7.13E-04
123-73-9	Crotonaldehyde (2-butenal)		4.37E-04
98-82-8	Cumene		2.55E-01

²²⁴ This and other tables affiliated with Section 747 will remain in Section 900 of the rule. They are placed here to facilitate review. It is proposed to expand this table to include temperature adjusted Hcc values and add additional substances identified in the vapor intrusion guidance. Ecology is in the process of updating this table and compiling missing values.

<u>CAS Number</u>	Hazardous Substance	Koc (ml/g)	<u>Hcc (@13°C)</u> <u>(unitless)</u>
72-54-8	DDD	45,800	
72-55-9	DDE	86,405	1.87E-04
50-29-3	DDT	677,934	
53-70-3	Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene	1,789,101	
95-50-1	1,2-Dichlorobenzene (o)	379	3.54E-02
106-46-7	1,4-Dichlorobenzene (p)	616	4.61E-02
75-71-8	Dichlorodifluoromethane		8.10E+00
75-34-3	Dichloroethane-1,1 (1,1 DCA)	53	1.41E-01
107-06-2	Dichloroethane-1,2 (1,2 DCA)	38	2.28E-02
75-35-4	Dichloroethylene-1,1 (1,1 DCE)	65	7.06E-01
156-59-2	cis-1,2-Dichloroethylene		1.00E-01
156-60-5	Trans-1,2 Dichloroethylene	38	2.41E-01
78-87-5	Dichloropropane-1,2	47	6.47E-02
542-75-6	1,3-Dichloropropene	27	3.96E-01
60-57-1	Dieldrin	25,546	1.13E-04
84-66-2	Diethyl phthalate	82	
84-74-2	Di-n-butyl phthalate	1,567	
106-93-4	Ethylene dibromide (EDB)	66	1.54E-02
108-20-3	Diisopropyl Ether (isopropyl ether)		
72-20-8	Endrin	10,811	
115-29-7	Endosulfan	2,040	1.14E-04
60-29-7	Ethyl ether		8.76E-01
100-41-4	Ethyl benzene	204	1.63E-01
75-21-8	Ethylene oxide		1.54E-02
206-44-0	Fluoranthene	49,096	
86-73-7	Fluorene	7,707	8.58E-04
110-00-9	Furan		1.43E-01
76-44-8	Heptachlor	9,528	1.72E+01
118-74-1	Hexachlorobenzene	80,000	1.36E-02
319-84-6	a-HCH (a-BHC)	1,762	1.02E-04
319-85-7	b-HCH (b-BHC)	2,139	
58-89-9	g-HCH (Lindane)	1,352	1.34E-04
87-68-3	Hexachloro-1,3-butadiene		1.41E-01
67-72-1	Hexachloroethane		7.24E-02
77-47-4	Hexachlorocyclopentadiene		4.18E-01
110-54-3	Hexane		4.11E+01
74-90-8	Hydrogen cyanide		3.47E-03
193-39-5	Indeno(1,2,3-cd)pyrene		
7439-97-6	Mercury (elemental)		1.55E-01
1634-04-4	Methyl tert-butyl ether (MTBE)	11	1.59E-02
72-43-5	Methoxychlor	80,000	1.18E-04
126-98-7	Methacrylonitrile		5.70E-03
74-83-9	Methyl bromide (bromomethane)	9	1.78E-01

<u>CAS Number</u>	Hazardous Substance	Koc (ml/g)	<u>Hcc @13°C)¹</u> <u>(unitless)</u>
74-87-3	Methyl chloride (chloromethane)	6	2.68E-01
74-95-3	Methylene bromide		1.96E-02
75-09-2	Methylene chloride	10	5.67E-02
108-87-2	Methylcyclohexane		2.39E+00
78-93-3	Methyl ethyl ketone (2-butanone)		1.31E-03
108-10-1	Methyl isobutyl ketone		2.92E-03
80-62-6	Methyl methacrylate		6.90E-03
90-12-0	1-methylnaphthalene		6.99E-03
91-57-6	2-Methylnaphthalene		6.99E-03
91-20-3	Naphthalene	1,191	8.24E-03
98-95-3	Nitrobenzene	119	3.96E-04
79-46-9	2-Nitropropane		2.60E-03
12674-11-2	PCB-Arochlor 1016	107,285	
12672-29-6	PCB-Arochlor 1248		
11097-69-1	PCB-Arochlor 1254		
11096-82-5	PCB-Arochlor 1260	822,422	
608-93-5	Pentachlorobenzene	32,148	
129-00-0	Pyrene	67,992	1.08E-04
100-42-5	Styrene	912	5.59E-02
630-20-6	1,1,1,2-Tetrachloroethane		4.59E-02
79-34-5	1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethane		6.96E-03
127-18-4	Tetrachloroethylene	265	3.98E-01
108-88-3	Toluene	140	1.48E-01
8001-35-2	Toxaphene	95,816	
120-82-1	1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene	1,659	2.37E-02
71-55-6	Trichloroethane-1,1,1	135	4.19E-01
79-00-5	Trichloroethane-1,1,2	175	1.97E-02
79-01-6	Trichloroethylene (TCE)	94	2.39E-01
75-69-4	Trichlorofluoromethane		2.67E+00
96-18-4	1,2,3-Trichloropropane		7.94E-03
76-13-1	1,1,2-Trichloro-1,2,2-		1.25E+01
95-63-6	1,2,4-Trimethylbenzene		1.15E-01
108-67-8	1,3,5-Trimethylbenzene		1.10E-01
108-05-4	Vinyl acetate		1.17E-02
75-01-4	Vinyl chloride (chloroethene)		8.07E-01
95-47-6	o-Xylene	241	1.06E-01
108-38-3	m-Xylene	196	1.51E-01
106-42-3	p-Xylene	311	1.58E-01

Sources: Except as noted below, the source of the Koc values is the 1996 EPA Soil Screening Guidance: Technical Background Document and [EPA Estimation Programs Interface \(EPI\) Suite, V.3.12, December 2005](#). The values obtained from [this](#) [these](#) documents represent the geometric mean of a survey of values published in the scientific literature. [Sample populations ranged from 1-65](#). EDB value from *ATSDR Toxicological Profile* (TP 91/13). MTBE value from *USGS Final Draft Report on Fuel Oxygenates* (March 1996). PCB-Arochlor values from 1994 EPA Draft Soil Screening Guidance.

1. 13°C is the average annual temperature for most of WA State which is generally considered representative of deeper soil (>5 feet) and groundwater temperatures.

Table 747-2
Predicted Soil Organic Carbon-Water Partitioning Coefficient (Koc) as a Function of pH: Ionizing Organics.

<u>CAS Number</u>	Hazardous Substance	Koc Value (ml/g)		
		pH = 4.9	pH = 6.8	pH = 8.0
<u>65-85-0</u>	Benzoic acid	5.5	0.6 <u>1.4</u>	0.5
<u>95-57-8</u>	2-Chlorophenol	398	388	286
<u>120-83-2</u>	2-4-Dichlorophenol	159	147	72
<u>25550-58-7</u>	2-4-Dinitrophenol	0.03	0.01	0.01
<u>87-86-5</u>	Pentachlorophenol	9,055	592	410
<u>4901-51-3</u>	2,3,4,5-Tetrachlorophenol	17,304	4,742	458
<u>58-90-2</u>	2,3,4,6-Tetrachlorophenol	4,454	280	105
<u>95-95-4</u>	2,4,5-Trichlorophenol	2,385	1,597	298
<u>88-06-2</u>	2,4,6-Trichlorophenol	1,040	381	131

Source: 1996 EPA Soil Screening Guidance: Technical Background Document *and* EPA Estimation Programs Interface (EPI) Suite, V.3.12, December 2005. The predicted Koc values in this table were derived using a relationship from thermodynamic equilibrium considerations to predict the total sorption of an ionizable organic compound from the partitioning of its ionized and neutral forms.

Table 747-3
Metals Distribution Coefficients (Kd).

<u>CAS Number</u>	Hazardous Substance	Kd (L/kg)
<u>7440-38-2</u>	Arsenic	29
<u>7440-43-9</u>	Cadmium	6.7
<u>7440-47-3</u>	Total Chromium	1,000
<u>18540-29-9</u>	Chromium VI	19
<u>7440-50-8</u>	Copper	22
<u>7439-97-6</u>	Mercury	52
<u>7440-02-0</u>	Nickel	65
<u>7439-92-1</u>	Lead	10,000
<u>7784-49-2</u>	Selenium	5
<u>7440-66-6</u>	Zinc	62

Source: Multiple sources compiled by the Department of Ecology.

Table 747-4
Petroleum EC Fraction Physical / Chemical Values.

Fuel Fraction	Equivalent Carbon Number ¹	Water Solubility ² (mg/L)	Molecular Weight ³ (g/mol)	Henry's Constant ⁴ (cc/cc)	Gram Formula Weight ⁵ (mg/mol)	Density ⁶ (mg/l)	Soil Organic Carbon-Water Partitioning Coefficient Koc ⁷ (L/kg)
ALIPHATICS							
EC 5 – 6	5.5	36.0	81.0	33.0	81,000	670,000	800
EC > 6 – 8	7.0	5.4	100.0	50.0	100,000	700,000	3,800
EC > 8 – 10	9.0	0.43	130.0	80.0	130,000	730,000	30,200
EC > 10 – 12	11.0	0.034	160.0	120.0	160,000	750,000	234,000
EC > 12 – 16	14.0	7.6E-04	200.0	520.0	200,000	770,000	5.37E+06
EC > 16 – 21	19.0	1.3 E-06	270.0	4,900	270,000	780,000	9.55E+09
EC > 21 – 34	28.0	1.5E-11	400.0	100,000	400,000	790,000	1.07E+10
AROMATICS							
EC > 8 – 10	9.0	65.0	120.0	0.48	120,000	870,000	1,580
EC > 10 – 12	11.0	25.0	130.0	0.14	130,000	900,000	2,510
EC > 12 – 16	14.0	5.8	150.0	0.053	150,000	1,000,000	5,010
EC > 16 – 21	19.0	0.51	190.0	0.013	190,000	1,160,000	15,800
EC > 21 – 34	28.0	6.6E-03	240.0	6.7E-04	240,000	1,300,000	126,000
TPH COMPONENTS							
Benzene	6.5	1,750	78.0	0.228	78,000	876,500	62.0
Toluene	7.6	526.0	92.0	0.272	92,000	866,900	140.0
Ethylbenzene	8.5	169.0	106.0	0.323	106,000	867,000	204.0
Total Xylenes⁸ (average of 3)	8.67	171.0	106.0	0.279	106,000	875,170	233.0
n-Hexane⁹	6.0	9.5	86.0	74.0	86,000	659,370	3,410
MTBE¹⁰		50,000	88.0	0.018	88,000	744,000	10.9
Naphthalene	11.69	31.0	128.0	0.0198	128,000	1,145,000	1,191
1-Methyl Naphthalene¹¹	<u>13.0</u>	<u>25.0</u>	<u>142.0</u>	<u>0.021</u>	<u>142,000</u>	<u>1,025,000</u>	<u>2,530</u>
2-Methyl Naphthalene¹¹	<u>12.8</u>	<u>24.6</u>	<u>142.0</u>	<u>0.0212</u>	<u>142,000</u>	<u>990,000</u>	<u>2,480</u>

Sources:

- Equivalent Carbon Number.** Gustafson, J.B. et al., *Selection of Representative TPH Fractions Based on Fate and Transport Considerations*. Total Petroleum Hydrocarbon Criteria Working Group Series, Volume 3 (1997) [hereinafter *Criteria Working Group*].
- Water Solubility.** For aliphatics and aromatics EC groups, *Criteria Working Group*. For TPH components except n-hexane, 1 & 2 methyl naphthalenes, and MTBE, 1996 EPA Soil Screening Guidance: Technical Background Document.
- Molecular Weight.** *Criteria Working Group*.
- Henry's Constant.** For aliphatics and aromatics EC groups, *Criteria Working Group*. For TPH components except n-hexane, 1 & 2 methyl naphthalenes, and MTBE, 1996 EPA Soil Screening Guidance: Technical Background Document.
- Gram Formula Weight (GFW).** Based on 1000 x Molecular Weight.
- Density.** For aliphatics and aromatics EC groups, based on correlation between equivalent carbon number and data on densities of individual hazardous substances provided in *Criteria Working Group*. For TPH components except n-hexane, 1 & 2 methyl naphthalenes, and MTBE, 1996 EPA Soil Screening Guidance: Technical Background Document.
- Soil Organic Carbon-Water Partitioning Coefficient.** For aliphatics and aromatics EC groups, *Criteria Working Group*. For TPH components except n-hexane, 1 & 2 methyl naphthalenes, and MTBE, 1996 EPA Soil Screening Guidance: Technical Background Document.
- Total Xylenes.** Values for total xylenes are a weighted average of m, o and p xylene based on gasoline composition data from the *Criteria Working Group* (m= 51% of total xylene; o = 28% of total xylene; and p = 21% of total xylene).
- n-Hexane.** For values other than density, *Criteria Working Group*. For the density value, *Hawley's Condensed Chemical Dictionary*, 11th ed., revised by N. Irving Sax and Richard J. Lewis (1987).
- MTBE.** USGS Final Report on Fuel Oxygenates (March 1996).
- Density of 1-methyl and 2-methyl sources:** Verschuieren, K.: Handbook of Environmental Data on Organic chemicals, volume 1-2, 4th ed., John Wiley & Sons, New York, NY, 2001, p42, V2 1513. Source of all other 1 & 2-methyl values is Oak Ridge National Laboratory. <http://rais.ornl.gov/>

Table 747-6 [New Table]
Recommended Minimum Number of Soil Samples
to Adequately Characterize Petroleum Contaminated Soil
using the VPH and EPH Methods

Soil Volume (cubic yards) ¹	Number of Soil Samples Tested for VPH/EPH ²
0 to 100	2
101 to 1,000	3
1,001 to 50,000	5
50,001 to 100,000	10
>100,000	10 + 1 for each additional 50,000 cubic yards
<p>1. Estimated soil stockpile volume or in-situ volume of petroleum contaminated soil.</p> <p>2. Where a sites includes distinct areas contaminated with different products, this number of samples should be tested in each area.</p> <p>NOTE: Additional samples may be required at sites with highly variable test results. Samples need to also be tested for the required hazardous substances in Table 830-1, in addition to analyzing for equivalent carbon (EC) fractions using the EPH and VPH methods. Each sample should also be tested using the NWTPH method for future compliance monitoring purposes.</p>	

WAC 173-340-7490 Terrestrial ecological evaluation procedures.

- (1) Purpose
- (2) Process overview
- (3) Requirements
- (4) Point of compliance
- (5) Determining compliance
- (6) Institutional controls
- (7) Additional measures

WAC 173-340-7491 Terrestrial ecological evaluation exclusions.

- (1) Criteria for determining that no further evaluation is required
 - (a) Depth
 - (b) Physical barriers
 - (c) Developed areas
 - (d) Background

WAC 173-340-7492 Applicability of a simplified terrestrial ecological evaluation.

- (1) Natural areas
- (2) Vulnerable species
- (3) Extensive habitat
- (4) Other

WAC 173-340-7493 Simplified terrestrial ecological evaluation procedures.

- (1) Purpose.
- (2) Applicability
- (3) Evaluation process
 - (a) Exposure analysis
 - (b) Pathway analysis
 - (c) Toxicity analysis
- (4) Establishing ecologically protective soil concentrations

WAC 173-340-7494 Site-specific terrestrial ecological evaluation procedures.

- (1) Purpose
- (2) Applicability
- (3) Procedure overview
- (4) Step 1: Problem formulation
 - (a) Contaminants of ecological concern
 - (b) Exposure pathways
 - (c) Terrestrial ecological receptors of concern
 - (d) Toxicological assessment
 - (e) Example
 - (f) Relationship to remedy selection
 - (g) Endpoints
- (5) Step 2: Selecting appropriate evaluation methods
 - (a) Table values
 - (b) Soil bioassays
 - (c) Wildlife exposure model
 - (d) Biomarkers
 - (e) Site-specific field studies
 - (f) Weight of evidence
 - (g) Literature survey
 - (h) Other methods
- (6) Uncertainty analysis
- (7) Step 3: Establishing ecologically protective soil concentrations

WAC 173-340-7490 Terrestrial ecological evaluation procedures.

- (1) Purpose
- (2) Process overview
- (3) Ecological receptors
- (4) Point of compliance
- (5) Determining compliance
- (6) Institutional controls
- (7) Additional measures

(1) Purpose.

(a) WAC 173-340-7490 through 173-340-7494 define the ~~goals~~ requirements and procedures the department will use for: ²²⁵

(i) Determining whether a release of hazardous substances to soil may pose a threat to the terrestrial environment;

(ii) Characterizing existing or potential threats to soil biota and terrestrial plants ~~or~~ and animals exposed to hazardous substances in soil; ~~and~~

(iii) Establishing ~~site specific cleanup standards for the protection of~~ soil concentrations that are protective of soil biota and terrestrial plants and animals; ~~and~~ ²²⁶

~~(b)(iv) Information collected during a terrestrial ecological evaluation shall also be used in developing~~ Developing and evaluating cleanup action alternatives and ~~in~~ selecting a cleanup action protective of soil biota and terrestrial plants and animals. ~~under WAC 173-340-350 through 173-340-390. WAC 173-340-7490 through 173-340-7494 do not necessarily require a cleanup action for terrestrial ecological protection separate from a human health-based cleanup action. Where appropriate, a terrestrial ecological evaluation may be conducted so as to avoid duplicative studies of soil contamination that will be remediated to address other concerns, as provided in WAC 173-340-350(7)(c)(iii)(F)(H).~~ ²²⁷

²²⁵ Rules establish requirements, not goals.

²²⁶ The use of the term “concentrations” is intentional and is intended to clarify that values developed under these Sections only address the TEE pathway. This is different from a “cleanup standard” which considers all human health and ecological exposure pathways.

²²⁷ The deleted language is now addressed in subsection (2), Step 5.

~~(e) These~~ (b) Detailed procedures are not ~~intended to be used~~ provided in WAC 173-340-7490 through 7494 to evaluate potential threats to ecological receptors in sediments, surface water, or wetlands. Procedures for sediment evaluations are described in WAC 173-340-760 and Chapter 173-240 WAC, and for surface water evaluations in WAC 173-340-730. Procedures for wetland evaluations shall be determined by the department on a case-by-case basis.

[Former 2 deleted and replaced with the following overview and figure 7490-1.]

(2) Process Overview. Terrestrial ecological evaluations must be conducted as part of the remedial investigation and feasibility study. The terrestrial ecological evaluation process includes the following steps (see figure 7490-1):

(a) Step 1 – Characterize the site. In the remedial investigation, identify and define the extent of habitat at a site and the surrounding areas, including wetlands, parks, natural forested areas, riparian areas, greenbelts, buffer zones and, fish and wildlife habitat conservation areas. Also identify any state or federally designated “endangered” or “threatened” species and state “priority species”, “species of concern” or “sensitive” species that may be present on or near the site.

(b) Step 2 – Evaluate exclusions: Evaluate and document whether the site qualifies for an exclusion using the criteria in WAC 173-340-7491. Most sites in intensively developed areas are expected to qualify for an exclusion;

(c) Step 3 – Select evaluation method:

(i) Evaluate whether the site qualifies for a simplified terrestrial ecological evaluation using the criteria in WAC 173-340-7492. The simplified terrestrial ecological evaluation process is designed for addressing terrestrial ecological risk at sites with limited quality habitat and potential for soil biota, and terrestrial plants and animals to be exposed to hazardous substances.

(ii) If a site does not meet the criteria for a simplified evaluation, a site-specific terrestrial ecological evaluation must be conducted. The site-specific evaluation process is designed for addressing terrestrial ecological risk at any site, including sites with endangered or threatened

species. The person conducting the evaluation may also voluntarily elect to conduct a site specific terrestrial ecological evaluation at any site.

(d) Step 4 – Conduct the terrestrial ecological evaluation:

(i) Step 4a – Simplified evaluation. If the site is eligible for a simplified evaluation, conduct the evaluation using the procedures under WAC 173-340-7493.

(A) If the evaluation can be “ended” under WAC 173-340-7493(3)(a) or (b), document this in the remedial investigation and no further evaluation of terrestrial ecological risks is needed. *NOTE: Institutional controls are necessary where the evaluation relies on physical barriers to keep plants and animals from being exposed to residual contamination, or a conditional point of compliance is used. See WAC 173-340-7490(6).*

(B) If the evaluation cannot be “ended,” use the values in table 749-2 as screening levels in the remedial investigation to identify all areas of the site posing a potential terrestrial ecological risk. If no value is provided in this table for a hazardous substance of concern, conduct bioassays and simplified wildlife exposure modeling to establish a screening level.

(ii) Step 4b – Site specific evaluation. If the site is ineligible for a simplified terrestrial ecological evaluation, conduct a site-specific evaluation using the procedures in WAC 173-340-7494.

(A) If the evaluation can be “ended” under WAC 173-340-7494(3)(c)(i), document this in the remedial investigation and no further evaluation of terrestrial ecological risks is needed.

(B) If the evaluation cannot be “ended,” use the values in table 749-3 as screening levels in the remedial investigation to identify all areas of the site posing a potential terrestrial ecological risk. If no value is provided in this table for a hazardous substance of concern, use the procedures in WAC 173-340-7494 to establish a screening level.

(e) Step 5 – Identify areas of potential ecological concern. The terrestrial ecological risks are just one exposure pathway that must be considered in a site cleanup. In many cases, concentrations needed to protect human health,

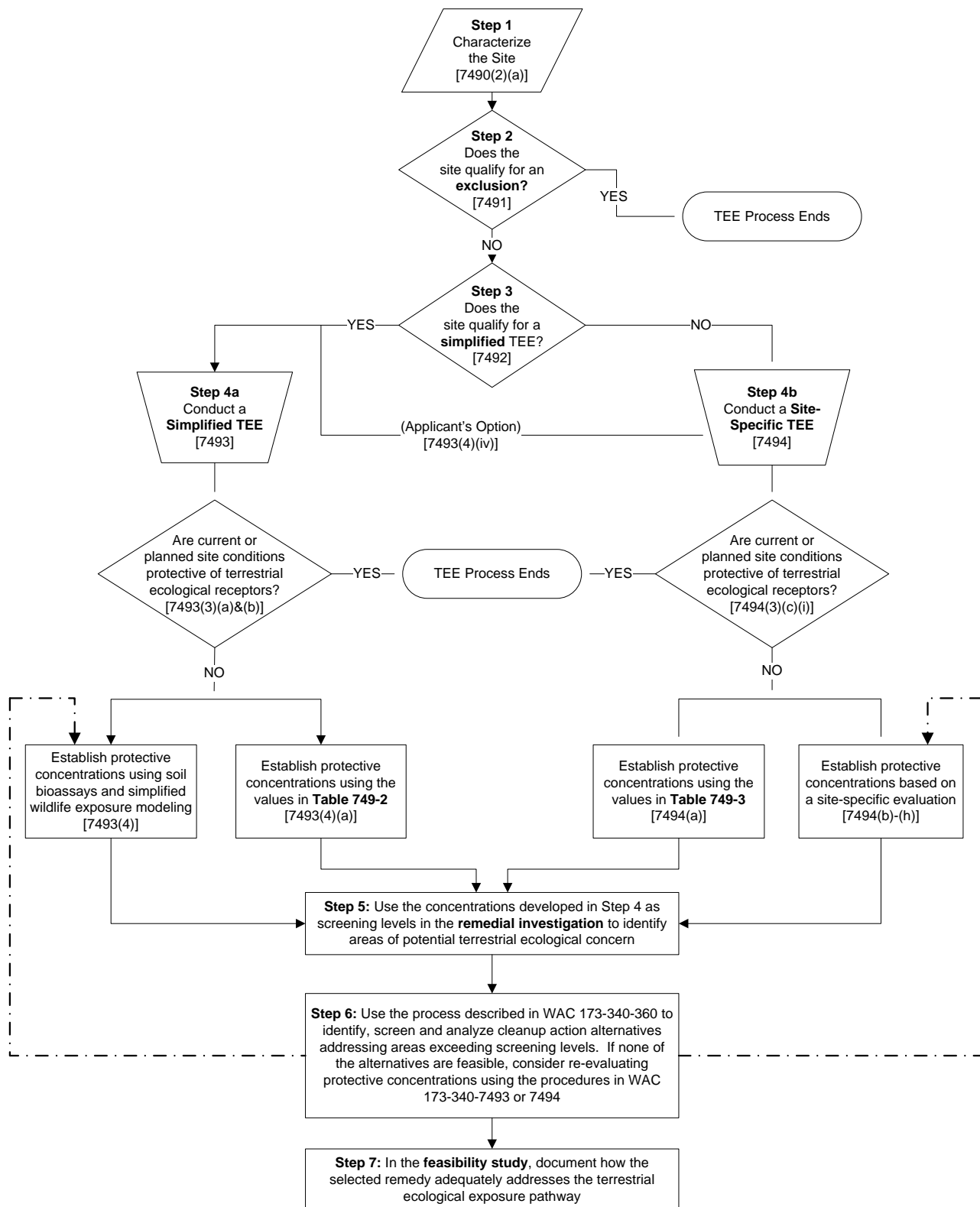
aquatic organisms, or other media like groundwater will be more stringent than those needed to protect soil biota and terrestrial plants and animals. At these sites, cleanup alternatives addressing these other exposure pathways will usually also address terrestrial ecological risks.

For substances or areas of the site where this is not the case, use the screening levels developed in Step 4 to identify cleanup alternatives to be evaluated in the feasibility study.

(f) Step 6 – Conduct the feasibility study. Follow the process described in WAC 173-340-360 to identify, screen and analyze cleanup action alternatives. If at any time in the process it is concluded that there are no feasible ²²⁸ alternatives meeting the screening levels established under steps 4 or 5 above, consider using other methods described in WAC 173-340-7493 (for simplified sites) or WAC 173-340-7494 (for any site) to establish different concentrations that are still protective of the terrestrial ecological exposure pathway.

(g) Step 7 – Document the process. In the feasibility study, document how the selected remedy adequately addresses the terrestrial ecological exposure pathway.

²²⁸ “Feasible” in this context means meets the minimum requirements for cleanup actions under WAC 173-340-360, including being “permanent to the maximum extent practicable”. *[this footnote will be added to the rule]*

Figure 7490-1: Schematic Diagram of the Terrestrial Ecological Evaluation (TEE) Process

NOTE: This figure is intended to help explain the terrestrial ecological evaluation process under this chapter. It does not establish or modify regulatory requirements. *[this footnote will be added to the rule]*

(3) Ecological Receptors. The following ecological receptors shall be addressed by terrestrial ecological evaluations:²²⁹

(a) The terrestrial ecological evaluation process is intended to protect terrestrial ecological receptors from exposure to contaminated soil with the potential to cause significant adverse effects.

For species protected under the Endangered Species Act or other applicable laws that extend protection to individuals of a species, a significant adverse effect means an impact that would significantly disrupt normal behavior patterns such as breeding, feeding, or sheltering. For all other species, significant adverse effects are effects that impair reproduction, growth or survival.

(b) For unrestricted land uses, the focus of the terrestrial ecological evaluation shall be on assessment and protection of terrestrial plants, wildlife, and ecologically important functions of soil biota that affect plants or wildlife.

(c) For industrial or commercial properties, the focus of the terrestrial ecological evaluation shall be on assessment and protection of terrestrial wildlife protection. Plants and soil biota need not be considered unless:

(i) The species is protected under the federal Endangered Species Act, Title 77 RCW, or Title 79 RCW; or²³⁰

(ii) The soil contamination is located on an area of an industrial or commercial property where vegetation must be maintained to comply with local government land use regulations.

(d) Any terrestrial remedy, including exclusions, based at least in part on future land use assumptions shall include a completion date for such future development acceptable to the department.

(e) The potential impact of cleanup on existing especially valuable habitat, and established species in these areas, may be considered, along with the

other requirements in WAC 173-340-360, when selecting a remedy.²³¹

(i) Where a cleanup is selected under this provision that leaves residual concentrations in excess of cleanup levels based on a terrestrial ecological evaluation, an institutional control shall be required to preserve the habitat.

(ii) The department may require mitigation for the impacts on the environment (such as a reduction in habitat productivity) resulting from residual contamination left on-site under this provision.

(4) Point of compliance.²³²

(a) Standard point of compliance. The standard point of compliance for concentrations

²³¹ New provision proposed to allow more explicit consideration of “net environmental benefit” in certain circumstances. This is an issue that has arisen during implementation of the TEE process. If included, the following definition will be added to Section 200.

“Especially valuable habitat” means:

(i) Habitat for threatened or endangered species protected under the federal Endangered Species Act;

(ii) Habitat for “priority species” or “species of concern” designated under Title 77 RCW;

(iii) Habitat for plant species classified as “endangered”, “threatened”, or “sensitive” under Title 79 RWC;

(iv) Wetlands and Fish and Wildlife habitat conservation areas designated as critical areas under Chapter 36.70A.170 RCW; and

(v) Areas designated as especially valuable habitat by the department in consideration of factors such as:

- The rarity of the habitat for the geographic area the site is located in;
- The size of the habitat;
- Whether the habitat functions as a wildlife corridor;
- Whether the habitat functions as a refuge or feeding area for migratory species;
- The structural diversity of the habitat;
- Surrounding habitat and land uses;
- Whether the habitat is manmade or natural;
- Whether cleanup would significantly disturb the ecological functions of the habitat;
- The level of human activity in the area; and,
- The length of time for recovery of the habitat after cleanup.

Examples of especially valuable habitat include some riparian areas and mature forested areas.

²³² (a) moved up from later in this subsection with editorial changes. Both (a) and (b) parallel language in Section 7406 (soil cleanup standards point of compliance).

²²⁹ Sections (3) - (7) have been extensively edited and supplemented. No substantive changes intended except as noted.

²³⁰ New provision reflecting State protected species are provided the same protections under WA State law as federally protected species. Including them reflects current practice.

developed under WAC 173-340-7490 through 7494 is throughout the soil at the site from the ground surface to a depth of fifteen feet. This represents a reasonable estimate of the depth of soil that could be excavated and re-distributed at the soil surface as a result of site development activities, potentially resulting in ecological receptors being exposed to contamination.

(b) Conditional point of compliance. A conditional point of compliance is throughout the soil at the site from the ground surface to the depth of the biologically active zone. The biologically active zone is assumed to extend to a depth of six feet. The department may approve a site-specific depth based on a demonstration that an alternative depth is more appropriate for the site. In making this demonstration, the following shall be considered:

(i) Depth to which soil macro-invertebrates are likely to occur;

(ii) Depth to which soil turnover (bioturbation) is likely to occur due to the activities of soil invertebrates;

(iii) Depth to which animals likely to occur at the site are expected to burrow;

(iv) Depth to which plant roots are likely to extend; and

(v) The presence of a manmade subsurface biological barrier (such as a geomembrane cap or cobble barrier designed to limit penetration by plant roots and burrowing animals).²³³

(5) Determining Compliance. Compliance with cleanup levels based on WAC 173-340-7490 through 7494 shall be determined using the procedures in WAC 173-340-7407.

(6) Institutional Controls. Institutional controls complying with WAC 173-340-440 shall be established whenever any of the following conditions exist:²³⁴

(a) The terrestrial ecological evaluation is based on an industrial or commercial land use, including use of values for industrial or

commercial properties in tables 749-2 or 749-3. The institutional controls shall restrict future uses to industrial or commercial land uses;

(b) A conditional point of compliance has been established. The institutional controls shall restrict site uses and activities to prevent deeper hazardous substances from reaching the biologically active zone. This includes an exclusion under WAC 173-340-7491(2);

(c) The terrestrial ecological evaluation is based on man-made physical barriers (such as pavement and buildings) intended to prevent exposure of terrestrial ecological receptors to soil contamination. This includes an exclusion under WAC 173-340-7491(3). The institutional controls shall ensure the man-made barriers are not breached and are maintained as long as contamination remains on the site;

(d) The selected remedy is based on the presence of especially valuable habitat under provision (3)(e) of this section. The institutional controls shall ensure that this habitat remains intact as long as contamination remains on the site; or

(e) Other conditions where the department determines an institutional control is necessary to protect the environment.

(7) Additional measures. The department may require additional measures beyond those specified in WAC 173-340-7490 through 7494 to evaluate and address potential threats to terrestrial ecological receptors when, based upon a site-specific review, the department determines that such measures are necessary to protect the environment.

²³³ New provision to explicitly acknowledge landfill caps and other forms of barriers to plant root penetration and burrowing animals as effective methods for establishing an alternative point of compliance.

²³⁴ Moved up from Sections 7491-7493 to consolidate in one location.

WAC 173-340-7491 ~~Exclusions from a~~ ~~Terrestrial ecological evaluation~~ exclusions.

- (1) Criteria
- (2) Depth
- (3) Physical barriers
- (4) Developed areas
- (5) Background

(1) Criteria. No further evaluation of risks to terrestrial ecological receptors is required if the department determines that a site meets any of the following criteria ~~in (a) through (d) of this subsection:~~ ²³⁵

(2) Depth. All soil contaminated with hazardous substances is, or will be, located below the point of compliance established under WAC 173-340-7490(4); ²³⁶

(3) Physical barriers. All soil contaminated with hazardous substances is, or will be, covered by buildings, paved roads, pavement, thick crushed rock or gravel layers, or other physical barriers that are maintained to ~~will~~ prevent plants or wildlife from being exposed to the soil contamination; ²³⁷

(4) Developed areas.

(a) For sites contaminated with hazardous substances other than those specified in ~~(e)(ii)~~ **(b)** of this subsection, there is less than 1.5 acres of contiguous undeveloped land on ~~the site~~ or within 500 feet of any area of contaminated soil; and ²³⁸

(b) For sites contaminated with chlorinated dioxins or furans, PCB mixtures, DDT, DDE, DDD, aldrin, chlordane, dieldrin, endosulfan,

endrin, heptachlor or heptachlor epoxide, benzene hexachloride, toxaphene, hexachlorobenzene, pentachlorophenol, or pentachlorobenzene, there is less than 1/4 acre of contiguous undeveloped land, on or within 500 feet of any area of ~~the site affected by hazardous substances~~ soil contaminated with these hazardous substances. This list does not imply that sampling must be conducted for each of these ~~chemicals~~ substances at every site. Sampling should be conducted for ~~chemicals~~ these substances when they might be present based on available information, such as current and past uses of ~~chemicals~~ these substances at the site; or

(5) Background. Concentrations of all hazardous substances in soil do not exceed natural background levels, as determined under WAC 173-340-709.

~~(2) Procedure for a site that does not qualify for an exclusion.~~

[Deleted and moved to Section 7492]

²³⁵ This section has been substantially edited to make it more readable. The discussion of institutional controls and definition of “undeveloped land” has been moved to other sections and these provisions are not shown to facilitate review.

²³⁶ Institutional control language moved to 7490(6)(c).

²³⁷ Crushed rock added as a potentially effective physical barrier to plants and wildlife as this has been found effective as some sites. For barriers to be effective, they must be maintained, and this is reflected in the added language. Institutional control language has been moved to 7490(6)(c).

²³⁸ There has been some confusion as to whether “site” means the entire property or multiple properties making up the site or just the area of contaminated soil. These changes and similar changes in (ii) are intended to clarify that the “site” as used here means the area of contaminated soil.

*[Section 7492 has been deleted and replaced with the following from Section 7491(2).]*²³⁹

WAC 173-340-7492 Applicability of a simplified terrestrial ecological evaluation.

- (1) Criteria
- (2) Natural areas
- (3) Vulnerable species
- (4) Extensive habitat
- (5) Other

(1) Criteria. A simplified terrestrial ecological evaluation may be conducted at a site unless any of the following conditions exist:

(2) Natural areas. The site is located on, or directly adjacent to, an area where management or land use plans will maintain or restore native or seminative vegetation (e.g., green-belts, protected wetlands, forestlands, riparian areas, locally designated environmentally sensitive areas, open space areas managed for wildlife, and some parks or outdoor recreation areas. This does not include park areas used for intensive sport activities such as baseball or football);²⁴⁰

(3) Vulnerable species. The site is used by:

(i) A threatened or endangered species protected under the federal Endangered Species Act;

(ii) A wildlife species classified by the Washington state department of fish and wildlife as a "priority species" or "species of concern" under Title 77 RCW; or

(iii) A plant species classified by the Washington state department of natural resources natural heritage program as "endangered," "threatened," or "sensitive" under Title 79 RCW.

For plants, "used" means that a plant species grows at the site or has been found growing at the site. For animals, "used" means that individuals of a species have been observed to live, feed or breed at the site;

(4) Extensive habitat. ~~The site is located on a property that contains~~ There is at least ten acres of native vegetation on or within 500 feet of ~~the site~~ any area of contaminated soil; or²⁴¹

(5) Other. The department determines that the site may present a risk to significant wildlife populations.

²³⁹ Original 7492 deleted and the criteria moved here from 7491(2) with changes highlighted. Deleted Section not shown to facilitate review. Except as noted, no substantive changes from current practice are intended.

²⁴⁰ Riparian areas are added since these are prime habitat areas

²⁴¹ This total applies whether or not the 10 acres is fragmented into smaller areas. [Footnote to be in rule.]

There has been some confusion as to whether "site" as used here means the entire property or multiple properties making up the site or just the area of contaminated soil. These changes are intended to clarify that the "site" as used here means the area of contaminated soil. Also, the 10 acres no longer is limited to the property that the source of contaminated is located on as ecological receptors are not limited by property boundaries.

*[Section 7493 has been deleted and replaced with the following from Section 7492.]*²⁴²

WAC 173-340-7493 Simplified terrestrial ecological evaluation procedures.

- (1) Purpose
- (2) Applicability
- (3) Evaluation process
- (4) Establishing ecologically protective soil concentrations.

(1) Purpose. The purpose of this section is to establish procedures for conducting simplified terrestrial ecological evaluations and establishing soil concentrations protective of soil biota, plants and animals, as applicable, at these sites.

(2) Applicability. The simplified terrestrial ecological evaluation process is designed for assessing terrestrial ecological risk at sites with limited habitat and potential for plants and animals to be exposed to hazardous substances. A simplified terrestrial ecological evaluation process may only be used at sites eligible under WAC 173-340-7492 or where the department has determined under WAC 173-340-7494(3)(c)(ii) that a simplified evaluation can be conducted.

(3) Evaluation Process. The simplified evaluation process includes three steps that can be conducted in any order. The evaluation process can be ended if any one step indicates that no further evaluation is necessary.

(a) Exposure analysis. The evaluation may be ended where:

- (i) The total area of soil contamination at the site is not more than 350 square feet; or²⁴³
- (ii) Land use within the area of contaminated soil and surrounding area makes substantial wildlife exposure unlikely. Table 749-1 shall be used to make this evaluation.

(b) Pathways analysis. The evaluation may be ended if there are no potential exposure pathways from soil contamination to soil biota, plants

or wildlife. For a commercial or industrial property, only potential exposure pathways to wildlife (such as small mammals and birds) need be considered. Only exposure pathways for priority contaminants of ecological concern listed in Table 749-2 at or above the concentrations provided must be considered. Incomplete pathways may be due to the presence of man-made physical barriers, either currently existing or to be placed (within a time frame acceptable to the department) as part of a remedy or land use.

(c) Toxicity analysis. The evaluation may be ended if all of the following conditions are met at the site:

(i) For hazardous substances with a value listed in Table 749-2, soil concentrations at the point of compliance do not exceed the applicable concentrations in this table;

(ii) For hazardous substances listed in Table 749-2 but without a value, it is demonstrated that soil concentrations at the point of compliance are unlikely to be toxic or bioaccumulate based on bioassay procedures and wildlife exposure modeling described in subsection 4 of this section and approved by the department; and,

(iii) For other hazardous substances, the substances are not listed in Table 749-2.

(4) Establishing ecologically protective soil concentrations. Soil concentrations shall be established to protect soil biota and terrestrial plants and animals, as appropriate, at sites not meeting the criteria in subsection (3) of this section for ending the evaluation. The soil concentrations can be established using the following methods.²⁴⁴

²⁴² The existing language in Section 7492 has been substantially reorganized and edited to improve readability. Changes are not shown to facilitate review. Except as noted, no substantive changes from current practice are intended.

²⁴³ This total applies whether or not the area of contamination is fragmented into smaller areas. *[Footnote to be in rule.]*

²⁴⁴ The current rule is confusing regarding options for setting cleanup levels for simplified TEEs. This is intended to more explicitly describe options for setting concentration protective of terrestrial ecological receptors. Bioassays can be used to determine if a substance is toxic to soil biota (worms) and plants. But to determine if a substance will bioaccumulate to levels that harm animals, wildlife exposure modeling must be conducted. Since table values are based on a mixture of toxicity and bioaccumulation, both exposures must be addressed to override a table value or fill in blank values in the table. A site-specific TEE should be used if other modifications to the equations or other methods are proposed as that involves a more complex set of

(a) Concentrations in Table 749-2;

(b) Concentrations derived using bioassay procedures described in WAC 173-340-7494(5) to determine concentrations toxic to soil biota and plants, and concentrations likely to bioaccumulate to toxic levels in animals as follows. Consult with the department before conducting bioassays;

(i) For values in Table 749-2 based on toxicity to soil biota or plants, bioassays may be used to override the concentrations in that table.

(ii) Bioassays may also be used to develop site-specific concentrations based on toxicity to soil biota and plants for substances listed in Table 749-2 but without a value.

(iii) For values in Table 749-2 based on modeling of bioaccumulation in wildlife and for substances listed in Table 749-2 but without a value, bioassays can be used to develop a site-specific earthworm bioaccumulation and/or plant uptake factor for use in the model described in Table 749-4. When using this model to develop protective soil concentrations for simplified ecological evaluations under this provision, all the other default values in the model must be used; or
245

(c) The person conducting the evaluation may also voluntarily elect to develop protective soil concentrations using a site specific terrestrial ecological evaluation under WAC 173-340-7494 instead of under this section.

considerations not suitable for the simplified approach addressed here.

²⁴⁵ Modeling is constrained to changing the BAF for simplicity. If further model changes are proposed, they should be conducted under the site-specific risk assessment process.

[Section 7494 has been deleted and replaced with the following from Section 7493.]²⁴⁶

WAC 173-340-7494 Site-specific terrestrial ecological evaluation procedures.

- (1) Purpose
- (2) Applicability
- (3) Procedure overview
- (4) Step 1: Problem formulation
- (5) Step 2: Selecting appropriate evaluation methods
- (6) Uncertainty analysis
- (7) Step 3: Establishing ecologically protective soil concentrations

(1) **Purpose.** The purpose of this section is to establish procedures for conducting site-specific terrestrial ecological evaluations. The site-specific evaluation process is designed for assessing terrestrial ecological risk at any site, including sites with protected status species.

(2) **Applicability.** A site-specific terrestrial ecological evaluation is required if the site meets any of the conditions in WAC 173-340-7492. The person conducting the evaluation may also voluntarily elect to conduct a site-specific terrestrial ecological evaluation.

(3) **Procedure overview.** A site-specific terrestrial ecological evaluation shall include the following steps. Implementation of these steps shall be done in consultation with the department and must be approved by the department.

(a) Problem formulation as described in subsection (4) of this section.

(b) Selection of one or more appropriate evaluation methods under subsection (5) of this section for addressing issues identified in the problem formulation.

(c) Conducting the evaluation using the procedures in subsections (5) through (9) of this section.

(d) After reviewing information developed in the problem formulation, the department may at its discretion determine that:

(i) The cleanup planned to address human health or aquatic impacts will also adequately

protect soil biota, plants and animals. In this case, no further evaluation of terrestrial ecological risk is required; or

(ii) A simplified, rather than a site-specific, terrestrial ecological evaluation may be conducted under WAC 173-340-7493 because a simplified evaluation will adequately identify and address any existing or potential threats to ecological receptors.

(2)(4) Step 1: Problem formulation step.²⁴⁷

(a) To define the focus of the site-specific terrestrial ecological evaluation, identify issues to be addressed in the evaluation, specifying:

(i)(a) ~~The chemicals—~~**Contaminants** of ecological concern. Identify the contaminants of ecological concern at the site. The person conducting the evaluation may eliminate hazardous substances from further consideration where the ~~maximum or the upper ninety-five percent confidence limit~~ soil concentrations found at the site does not exceed ~~ecological indicator concentrations described~~ the screening levels in Table 749-3.²⁴⁸ For industrial or commercial land uses, only the wildlife values need to be considered. Any ~~chemical—contaminant~~ that exceeds ~~the ecological indicator concentrations~~ these screening levels shall be included as a ~~chemical—contaminant~~ of ecological concern in the evaluation unless it can be eliminated based on the factors listed in WAC 173-340-~~708~~ **(2)(b) 703**. *(Caution on the use of ecological indicator concentrations: These numbers are not cleanup levels, unless selected as such on a site-specific basis, and concentrations that exceed the number do not necessarily require remediation.)*²⁴⁹

(ii)(b) **Exposure pathways.** Identify any complete potential pathways for exposure of

²⁴⁷ All changes to this subsection are intended to be editorial unless otherwise noted.

²⁴⁸ Section 7490(5) describes the statistical and other procedures for determining compliance with soil cleanup standards. The UCL is only one allowable method.

²⁴⁹ The term “screening levels” has been substituted for “indicator concentrations” to more accurately reflect their role in the TEE process. As stated in earlier sections, the screening levels in Table 749-3 can be used as cleanup levels if the person doing the cleanup elects to do so. The note has been changed to reflect this possible outcome.

²⁴⁶ Subsections (1) – (3) have been heavily edited and the changes are not shown to facilitate review. No substantive changes are intended.

plants or animals to the ~~chemicals-contaminants~~ of concern. If there are no complete exposure pathways then no further evaluation is necessary. Incomplete pathways may be due to the presence of man-made physical barriers, either currently existing or to be placed (within a time frame acceptable to the department) as part of a remedy or land use.

~~To ensure that such man-made barriers are maintained, a restrictive covenant shall be required by the department under WAC 173-340-440 under a consent decree, agreed order or enforcement order, or as a condition to a written opinion regarding the adequacy of an independent remedial action under WAC 173-340-515(3).~~²⁵⁰

(iii)(c) Terrestrial ecological receptors of concern. Identify current or potential future terrestrial species ecological receptor groups reasonably likely to live or feed at the site. Groupings should represent taxonomically related species with similar exposure characteristics. Examples of potential terrestrial species groups include: Soil-associated invertebrates, vascular plants, ground-feeding birds, ground-feeding small mammal predators, and herbivorous small mammals.

(A)(i) From these terrestrial species groups, select those groups to be included in the evaluation. If appropriate, individual terrestrial receptor species may also be included. In selecting species groups or individual species, the following shall be considered:

(A)(A) Receptors that may be most at risk for significant adverse effects based on the toxicological characteristics of the chemicals-contaminants of concern, the sensitivity of the receptor, and on the likely degree of exposure.

(B)(B) Public comments.

(C)(C) Species protected under applicable state or federal laws that may potentially be exposed to soil-contaminants hazardous substances in the soil at the site.

(D)(D) Receptors to be considered under different land uses, described under WAC 173-340-7490 (3)(b).

(ii)(ii) Surrogate species for which greater information is available, or that are more suitable for site-specific studies, may be used in the analysis when appropriate for addressing issues raised in the problem formulation step. Selection of surrogate species must conform to subsection (9) of this section.²⁵¹

(d)(d) Toxicological assessment. Identify significant adverse effects in the receptors of concern that may result from exposure to the chemicals-contaminants of concern, based on information from the toxicological literature.

(e)(e) Example. The following is an example of a site-specific issue developed in this step: Is dieldrin contamination a potential threat to reproduction in birds feeding on invertebrates and ingesting soil at the site? If so, what measures will eliminate any significant adverse effects?

(f)(f) Relationship to remedy selection. If there are identified information needs for remedy selection ~~or remedial design~~, these should also be developed as issues for the problem formulation process.²⁵²

(g)(g) Endpoints. The use of assessment and measurement endpoints, as defined in USEPA *Ecological Risk Assessment Guidance for Superfund*, 1997, ~~should~~ shall be considered to clarify the logical structure of the site-specific terrestrial ecological evaluation under this chapter. Assessment endpoints shall be consistent with the ~~policy objectives described~~ requirements in WAC 173-340-7490 (3)(b).

(5)(5) Selection of Step 2: Selecting appropriate terrestrial-ecological evaluation methods. If it is determined during ~~the~~ problem formulation ~~step~~ that further evaluation is necessary, ~~the soil concentrations listed in Table 749-3 may be used as the cleanup level at the discretion of the person conducting the evaluation.~~ Alternatively, one or more of the following methods shall be used to further evaluate terrestrial ecological effects and, if necessary, establish soil concentrations protective of terrestrial ecological receptors. listed in (a)

²⁵¹ To clarify the standard used to evaluate surrogate species.

²⁵² Remedial design has been deleted since problem formulation occurs well before this stage of the process.

²⁵⁰ Now addressed in 7490.

~~through (g) of this subsection that are relevant~~
When selecting a method, consideration shall be given to the relevance of the method to the issues identified ~~in the~~ during problem formulation ~~step and that meet the requirements of WAC 173-340-7490 (1)(a) shall be conducted.~~ The alternative methods available for conducting a site-specific terrestrial ecological evaluation include the following:²⁵³

(a) **Table values.** At the discretion of the person conducting the evaluation, the values in Table 749-3 may be used as the cleanup level where terrestrial ecological risk controls the cleanup level.²⁵⁴

~~Literature survey. An analysis based on a literature survey shall be conducted in accordance with subsection (4) of this section and may be used for purposes including the following:~~

~~(i) Developing a soil concentration for chemicals not listed in Table 749-3.~~

~~(ii) Identifying a soil concentration for the protection of plants or soil biota more relevant to site specific conditions than the value listed in Table 749-3.~~

~~(iii) Obtaining a value for any of the wildlife exposure model variables listed in Table 749-5 to calculate a soil concentration for the protection of wildlife more relevant to site specific conditions than the values listed in Table 749-3.~~²⁵⁵

(b) Soil bioassays.

(i) Bioassays may use sensitive surrogate organisms not necessarily found at the site provided that the test adequately addresses the issues raised in the problem formulation ~~step~~. For issues where existing or potential threats to plant life are a concern, use the test described in *Early Seedling Growth Protocol for Soil Toxicity Screening*, Ecology Publication No. 96-324 ~~may be used~~. For sites where risks to soil biota are a concern, use the test described in *Earthworm Bioassay Protocol for Soil Toxicity Screening*, Ecology Publication No. 96-327 ~~may be used~~. Other bioassay tests approved by the department may also be used.

(ii) Soil concentrations protective of soil biota or plants may also be established with soil bioassays that use species ecologically relevant to the site rather than standard test species. Species that do or could occur at the site are considered ecologically relevant.

(c) **Wildlife exposure model.** Modeling may be used to determine soil concentrations protective of terrestrial wildlife using the ~~Equations and exposure parameters to be used in calculating soil concentrations protective of terrestrial wildlife are provided~~ in Tables 749-4 and 749-5. Changes to this model may be approved by the department under the following conditions:

(i) Alternative values for parameters listed in Table 749-5 may be used if they can be demonstrated to be more relevant to site-specific conditions (for example, the value is based on a chemical form of a hazardous substance actually present at the site). ~~An alternative values~~ obtained from the literature shall be supported by a literature survey conducted in accordance with subsection (4) provision (5)(g) of this section and are subject to the new scientific information requirements in WAC 173-340-702 (14), (15) and (16).²⁵⁶

(ii) Receptor species of concern or exposure pathways identified in the problem formulation step may be added to the model if appropriate on a site-specific basis.

~~(iii) A substitution for one or more of the receptor species listed in Table 749-4 may be made under subsection (7) of this section.~~ Substitutions of receptor species and the associated values in the wildlife exposure model described in Table 749-4 may be made subject to the following conditions:²⁵⁷

(A) There is scientifically supportable evidence that a receptor identified in Table 749-4 is not characteristic or a reasonable surrogate for a receptor that is characteristic of the ecoregion where the site is located. "Ecoregions" are defined using EPA's *Ecoregions of the Pacific Northwest* Document No. 600/3-86/033 July 1986 by Omernik and Gallant.

²⁵³ All changes to this subsection are editorial changes.

²⁵⁴ Moved from (5).

²⁵⁵ Moved to later in this subsection.

²⁵⁶ Moved up from former subsection (6).

²⁵⁷ Moved up from former subsection (7).

(B) The proposed substitute receptor is characteristic of the ecoregion where the site is located and will serve as a surrogate for wildlife species that are, or may become exposed to hazardous substances in the soil at the site. The selected surrogate shall be a species that is expected to be vulnerable to the effects of soil contamination relative to the current default species because of high exposure or known sensitivity to hazardous substances found in soil at the site.

(C) Scientific studies concerning the proposed substitute receptor species are available in the literature to select reasonable maximum exposure estimates for variables listed in Table 749-4.

(D) In choosing among potential substitute receptor species that meet the criteria in provisions (iii)(B) and (C) of this subsection, preference shall be given to the species most ecologically similar to the default receptor being replaced.

(E) Unless there is clear and convincing evidence that they are not characteristic of the ecoregion where the site is located, the following groups shall be included in the wildlife exposure model: A small mammalian predator on soil-associated invertebrates, a small avian predator on soil-associated invertebrates, and a small mammalian herbivore. Selected groups should have a small foraging range.

(F) To account for uncertainties in the level of protection provided to substitute receptor species and toxicologically sensitive species, the department may require any of the following:

(I) Use of toxicity reference values based on no observed adverse effects levels.

(II) Use of uncertainty factors to account for extrapolations between species in toxicity or exposure parameter values; or

(III) Use of a hazard index approach for multiple hazardous substances to account for additive toxic effects.

(d) Biomarkers. Biomarker methods may be used if the measurements have clear relevance to issues raised in the problem formulation and the approach has a high probability of detecting a significant adverse effect if it is occurring at the site. The person conducting the evaluation may elect to use criteria such as biomarker effects that

serve as a sensitive surrogate for significant adverse effects.

(e) Site-specific field studies. Site-specific empirical studies that involve hypothesis testing should use a conventional "no difference" null hypothesis (that is, H_0 : Earthworm densities are the same in the contaminated area and the reference (control) area. H_A : Earthworm densities are higher in the reference area than in the contaminated area). In preparing a work plan, consideration shall be given to the adequacy of the proposed study to detect an ongoing adverse effect and this issue shall be addressed in reporting results from the study.

(f) Weight of evidence. A weight of evidence approach shall include a balance in the application of literature, field, and laboratory data, recognizing that each has particular strengths and weaknesses. Site-specific data shall be given greater weight than default values or assumptions where appropriate.

~~(g) Other methods approved by the department. This may include a qualitative evaluation if relevant toxicological data are not available and cannot be otherwise developed (e.g., through soil bioassay testing).~~²⁵⁸

(4) Literature surveys.

(i) An analysis based on a literature survey may be used for:²⁵⁹

(A) Developing a soil concentration for contaminants of concern not listed in Table 749-3.

(B) Identifying a soil concentration for the protection of plants or soil biota more relevant to site-specific conditions than the value listed in Table 749-3.

(C) Obtaining a value for any of the wildlife exposure model variables listed in Table 749-5 to calculate a soil concentration for the protection of wildlife more relevant to site-specific conditions than the values listed in Table 749-3.

~~(a)(ii)~~ When using a literature survey, the following requirements must be met:

(A) Toxicity reference values or soil concentrations established from the literature shall represent the lowest relevant LOAEL found in the

²⁵⁸ Moved to later in this subsection.

²⁵⁹ Moved here from former subsection(3)(a).

literature. Bioaccumulation factor values shall represent a reasonable maximum value from relevant information found in the literature. In assessing relevance, the following principles shall be considered:

~~(i)~~**(B)** Literature benchmark values should be obtained from studies that have test conditions as similar as possible to site conditions.

~~(ii)~~**(C)** The literature benchmark values or toxicity reference values should correspond to the exposure route being assessed.

~~(iii)~~**(D)** The toxicity reference value or bioaccumulation factor value shall be as appropriate as possible for the receptor being assessed. The toxicity reference value should be based on a significant endpoint, as described in subsection ~~(2)(4)(g)~~ of this section.

~~(iv)~~**(E)** The literature benchmark value or toxicity reference value should preferably be based on chronic exposure.

~~(v)~~**(F)** The literature benchmark value, toxicity reference value, or bioaccumulation factor should preferably correspond to the chemical form being assessed. Exceptions may apply for toxicity reference values where documented biological transformations occur following uptake of the chemical or where chemical transformations are known to occur in the environment under conditions appropriate to the site.

(b) A list of relevant journals and other literature consulted in the survey shall be provided to the department. A table summarizing information from all relevant studies shall be provided to the department in a report, and the studies used to select a proposed value shall be identified. Copies of literature cited in the table that are not in the possession of the department shall be provided with the report. The department may identify relevant articles, books or other documents that shall be included in the survey.

(h) Other methods. The department may approve of other methods for conducting a terrestrial ecological evaluation. This may include a qualitative evaluation if relevant toxicological data are not available and cannot be otherwise developed (e.g., through soil bioassay testing).²⁶⁰

²⁶⁰ Moved here from earlier in this Section.

~~(5)~~**(6) Uncertainty analysis.** If a site-specific terrestrial ecological evaluation includes an uncertainty analysis, the discussion of uncertainty shall identify and differentiate between uncertainties that can and cannot be quantified, and natural variability. The discussion shall describe the range of potential ecological risks from the hazardous substances present at the site, based on the toxicological characteristics of the hazardous substances present, and evaluate the uncertainty regarding these risks. Potential methods for reducing uncertainty shall also be discussed, such as additional studies or post-remedial monitoring. If multiple lines of independent evidence have been developed, a weight of evidence approach may be used in characterizing uncertainty.

~~(6) New scientific information.~~ ~~The department shall consider proposals for modifications to default values provided in this section based on new scientific information in accordance with WAC 173-340-702 (14), (15) and (16).~~²⁶¹

~~(7) Substitute receptor species.~~ ~~Substitutions of receptor species and the associated values in the wildlife exposure model described in Table 749-4 may be made subject to the following conditions:~~²⁶²

~~(a) There is scientifically supportable evidence that a receptor identified in Table 749-4 is not characteristic or a reasonable surrogate for a receptor that is characteristic of the ecoregion where the site is located. "Ecoregions" are defined using EPA's *Ecoregions of the Pacific Northwest* Document No. 600/3-86/033 July 1986 by Omernik and Gallant.~~

~~(b) The proposed substitute receptor is characteristic of the ecoregion where the site is located and will serve as a surrogate for wildlife species that are, or may become exposed to soil contaminants at the site. The selected surrogate shall be a species that is expected to be vulnerable to the effects of soil contamination relative to the current default species because of high exposure or known sensitivity to hazardous substances found in soil at the site.~~

²⁶¹ Subsection (6) moved up to earlier in this Section.

²⁶² Subsection (7) moved up to earlier in this Section.

~~(c) Scientific studies concerning the proposed substitute receptor species are available in the literature to select reasonable maximum exposure estimates for variables listed in Table 749-4.~~

~~(d) In choosing among potential substitute receptor species that meet the criteria in (b) and (c) of this subsection, preference shall be given to the species most ecologically similar to the default receptor being replaced.~~

~~(e) Unless there is clear and convincing evidence that they are not characteristic of the ecoregion where the site is located, the following groups shall be included in the wildlife exposure model: A small mammalian predator on soil-associated invertebrates, a small avian predator on soil-associated invertebrates, and a small mammalian herbivore.~~

~~(f) To account for uncertainties in the level of protection provided to substitute receptor species and toxicologically sensitive species, the department may require any of the following:~~

~~(i) Use of toxicity reference values based on no observed adverse effects levels.~~

~~(ii) Use of uncertainty factors to account for extrapolations between species in toxicity or exposure parameter values; or~~

~~(iii) Use of a hazard index approach for multiple contaminants to account for additive toxic effects.~~

(7) Step 3: Establishing ecologically protective soil concentrations. Soil concentrations shall be established to protect soil biota and terrestrial plants and animals, as appropriate, at sites not meeting the criteria in subsection (3) of this section for ending the evaluation or conducting a simplified evaluation. The soil concentrations shall be established using one or a combination of the following methods as provided for in this section: ²⁶³

(a) The values in Table 749-3;

(b) Soil bioassays;

(c) Wildlife exposure modeling;

(d) Biomarkers;

(e) Site-specific field studies;

(f) Weight of the evidence;

(g) Literature survey;

and,

(h) Other methods approved by the department.

²⁶³ Summarizes methods described in this Chapter.

~~**WAC 173-340-7494 Priority contaminants of ecological concern.**—When the department determines that such measures are necessary to protect the environment, the department may revise the hazardous substances and corresponding concentrations included in Table 749-2, subject to the following:~~

~~(1) The data indicate a significant tendency of the hazardous substance to persist, bioaccumulate, or be highly toxic to terrestrial ecological receptors;~~

~~(2) The concentrations for hazardous substances listed in Table 749-2 shall be based on protection of wildlife for industrial and commercial land uses, and upon protection of plants and animals for other land uses.~~

~~[Statutory Authority: Chapter 70.105D RCW. 01-05-024 (Order 97-09A), § 173-340-7494, filed 2/12/01, effective 8/15/01.]~~ ²⁶⁴

²⁶⁴ Unnecessary provision proposed for deletion. Any changes to the Tables require rulemaking and cannot be done administratively as suggested by this Section.

Table 749-1

Simplified Terrestrial Ecological Evaluation – Exposure Analysis Procedure under WAC 173-340-~~7492(2)(a)(ii)~~ 7493(3)(a)(ii).^a

Estimate the area of contiguous (connected) undeveloped land on the site or within 500 feet of any area of the site <u>contaminated soil</u> to the nearest 1/2 acre (1/4 acre if the area is less than 0.5 acre). "Undeveloped land" means land that is not covered by existing buildings, roads, paved areas or other barriers that will prevent wildlife from feeding on plants, earthworms, insects or other food in or on the soil. ²⁶⁵																					
1) From the table below, find the number of points corresponding to the area and enter this number in the box to the right.																					
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Area (acres)</u></th> <th><u>Points</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>0.25 or less</td><td>4</td></tr> <tr><td>0.5</td><td>5</td></tr> <tr><td>1.0</td><td>6</td></tr> <tr><td>1.5</td><td>7</td></tr> <tr><td>2.0</td><td>8</td></tr> <tr><td>2.5</td><td>9</td></tr> <tr><td>3.0</td><td>10</td></tr> <tr><td>3.5</td><td>11</td></tr> <tr><td>4.0 or more</td><td>12</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Area (acres)</u>	<u>Points</u>	0.25 or less	4	0.5	5	1.0	6	1.5	7	2.0	8	2.5	9	3.0	10	3.5	11	4.0 or more	12	
<u>Area (acres)</u>	<u>Points</u>																				
0.25 or less	4																				
0.5	5																				
1.0	6																				
1.5	7																				
2.0	8																				
2.5	9																				
3.0	10																				
3.5	11																				
4.0 or more	12																				
2) Is this an industrial or commercial property? See <u>the definition in</u> WAC 173-340- 7490(3)(e) <u>200</u> . If yes, enter a score of 3 in the box to the right. If no, enter a score of 1.																					
3) Enter a score in the box to the right for the habitat quality of the site <u>area of contaminated soil and surrounding area</u> , using the rating system shown below ^b . (High = 1, Intermediate = 2, Low = 3)																					
4) Is the undeveloped land likely to attract wildlife? If yes, enter a score of 1 in the box to the right. If no, enter a score of 2. See footnote c.																					
5) Are there any of the following soil contaminants <u>hazardous substances</u> present: Chlorinated dioxins/furans, PCB mixtures, DDT, DDE, DDD, aldrin, chlordane, dieldrin, endosulfan, endrin, heptachlor, benzene hexachloride, toxaphene, hexachlorobenzene, pentachlorophenol, pentachlorobenzene? If yes, enter a score of 1 in the box to the right. If no, enter a score of 4.																					

6) Add the numbers in the boxes on lines 2 through 5 and enter this number in the box to the right. If this number is larger than the number in the box on line 1, the simplified terrestrial ecological evaluation may be ended under WAC 173-340- 7492(2)(a)(ii) <u>7493(3)(a)(ii)</u> .	
---	--

²⁶⁵ For larger properties, "site" doesn't necessarily equate to the entire property. For smaller sites, the "site" may extend to off-property areas. The changes here and in question 3 are intended to clarify what area is to be included in the analysis.

Footnotes:

- a It is expected that this habitat evaluation will be undertaken by an experienced field biologist. If this is not the case, enter a conservative score (1) for questions 3 and 4.
- b **Habitat rating system.** Rate the quality of the habitat as high, intermediate or low based on your professional judgment as a field biologist. The following are suggested factors to consider in making this evaluation:
 - Low:** Early successional vegetative stands; vegetation predominantly noxious, nonnative, exotic plant species or weeds. Areas severely disturbed by human activity, including intensively cultivated croplands. Areas isolated from other habitat used by wildlife.
 - High:** Area is ecologically significant for one or more of the following reasons: Late-successional native plant communities present; relatively high species diversity; used by an uncommon or rare species; priority habitat (as defined by the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife); part of a larger area of habitat where size or fragmentation may be important for the retention of some species.
 - Intermediate:** Area does not rate as either high or low.
- c Indicate "yes" if the area attracts wildlife or is likely to do so. Examples: Birds frequently visit the area to feed; evidence of high use by mammals (tracks, scat, etc.); habitat "island" in an industrial area; unusual features of an area that make it important for feeding animals; heavy use during seasonal migrations.

Table 749-2
Priority Contaminants of Ecological Concern for Sites
that Qualify for the Simplified Terrestrial Ecological
Evaluation Procedure.^a

Priority contaminant	Soil concentration (mg/kg)	
	Unrestricted land use ^b	Industrial or commercial site property
METALS:^c		
Antimony	See note d	See note d
Arsenic III	20 mg/kg	20 mg/kg
Arsenic V	95 mg/kg	260 mg/kg
Barium	1,250 mg/kg	1,320 mg/kg
Beryllium	25 mg/kg	See note d
Cadmium	25 mg/kg	36 mg/kg
Chromium (total)	42 mg/kg	135 mg/kg
Cobalt	See note d	See note d
Copper	100 mg/kg	550 mg/kg
Lead	220 mg/kg	220 mg/kg
Magnesium	See note d	See note d
Manganese	See note d	mg/kg 23,500
Mercury, inorganic	9 mg/kg	9 mg/kg
Mercury, organic	0.7 mg/kg	0.7 mg/kg
Molybdenum	See note d	71 mg/kg
Nickel	100 mg/kg	1,850 mg/kg
Selenium	0.8 mg/kg	0.8 mg/kg
Silver	See note d	See note d
Tin	275 mg/kg	See note d
Vanadium	26 mg/kg	See note d
Zinc	270 mg/kg	570 mg/kg
PESTICIDES:		
Aldicarb/aldicarb sulfone (total)	See note d	See note d
Aldrin	0.17 mg/kg	0.17 mg/kg
Benzene hexachloride (including lindane)	10 mg/kg	10 mg/kg
Carbofuran	See note d	See note d
Chlordane	1 mg/kg	7 mg/kg
Chlorpyrifos/chlorpyrifos-methyl (total)	See note d	See note d
DDT/DDD/DDE (total)	1 mg/kg	1 mg/kg
Dieldrin	0.17 mg/kg	0.17 mg/kg
Endosulfan	See note d	See note d
Endrin	0.4 mg/kg	0.4 mg/kg
Heptachlor/heptachlor epoxide (total)	0.6 mg/kg	0.6 mg/kg
Hexachlorobenzene	31 mg/kg	31 mg/kg
Parathion/methyl parathion (total)	See note d	See note d
Pentachlorophenol	11 mg/kg	11 mg/kg
Toxaphene	See note d	See note d

OTHER CHLORINATED ORGANICS:		
Chlorinated dibenzofurans (total) (e)	3E-06 mg/kg	3E-06 mg/kg
Chlorinated dibenzo-p-dioxins (total) (e)	5E-06 mg/kg	5E-06 mg/kg
Hexachlorophene	See note d	See note d
PCB mixtures (total)	2 mg/kg	2 mg/kg
Pentachlorobenzene	168 mg/kg	See note d
OTHER NONCHLORINATED ORGANICS:		
Acenaphthene	See note d	See note d
Benzo(a)pyrene	30 mg/kg	300 mg/kg
Bis (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate	See note d	See note d
Di-n-butyl phthalate	200 mg/kg	See note d
PETROLEUM:		
Gasoline Range Organics	200 mg/kg	12,000 mg/kg except that the concentration shall not exceed residual saturation at the soil surface.
Diesel Range Organics (f)	460 mg/kg	15,000 mg/kg except that the concentration shall not exceed residual saturation at the soil surface.

(NOTE: Several values are currently under review and are likely to change as a result of new ecological toxicity information.)

Footnotes:

- a Caution on misusing these ~~values~~ ~~chemical concentration numbers~~. ~~These values~~ ~~They~~ have been developed for use at sites where a site-specific terrestrial ecological evaluation is not required. They are not intended to be protective of terrestrial ecological receptors at every site. Exceedances of the values in this table do not necessarily trigger requirements for cleanup action under this chapter. The table is not intended for purposes such as evaluating sludges or wastes. This list does not imply that sampling must be conducted for each of these chemicals at every site. Sampling should be conducted for those chemicals that might be present based on available information, such as current and past uses of chemicals at the site.
- b Applies to any site that does not meet the definition of industrial or commercial ~~property under WAC 173-340-200~~.
- c For arsenic, use the valence state most likely to be appropriate for site conditions, unless laboratory information is available. Where soil conditions alternate between saturated, anaerobic and unsaturated, aerobic states, resulting in the alternating presence of arsenic III and arsenic V, the arsenic III concentrations shall apply.
- d Safe concentration has not yet been established. See WAC 173-340-~~7492(2)(e)~~ ~~7493(4)~~ ~~for procedures for establishing values for these substances.~~
- e ~~These values represent a total toxic equivalent concentration of all furan or dioxin congeners. Use the toxicity equivalency~~

factors in Table 749-6 to convert congener mixtures to a total toxic equivalent concentration.
f Values apply to the total of both diesel range organics and heavy oils. Mineral oil is not considered sufficiently toxic to soil biota, plants and animals to require establishment of an ecologically-based concentration.

Table 749-3**Ecological Indicator Soil Concentrations (mg/kg) for Protection of Terrestrial Soil Biota, Plants and Animals.^a**

For ~~chemicals~~ hazardous substances where a value is not provided, see footnote b.

Note: These values represent soil concentrations that are expected to be protective at any MTCA site and are provided for use in eliminating hazardous substances from further consideration under WAC 173-340-7493(2)(a)(i) 7494(4)(a). Where these values are exceeded, WAC 173-340-7494 provides various options ~~are provided~~ for demonstrating that the hazardous substance does not pose a threat to ecological receptors at a site, or for developing site-specific remedial standards for eliminating threats to soil concentrations protective of ecological receptors. See WAC 173-340-7493(1)(b)(i), 173-340-7493(2)(a)(ii) and 173-340-7493(3).

Hazardous Substance ^b	Plants ^c	Soil Biota ^d	Wildlife ^e
METALS:^f			
Aluminum (soluble salts)	50		
Antimony	5		
Arsenic III			7
Arsenic V	10	60	132
Barium	500		102
Beryllium	10		
Boron	0.5		
Bromine <u>Bromide</u>	10		
Cadmium	4	20	14
Chromium (total)	42 ^g	42 ^g	67
Cobalt	20		
Copper	100	50	217
Fluorine <u>Fluoride</u>	200		
Iodine <u>Iodide</u>	4		
Lead	50	500	118
Lithium	35 ^g		
Manganese	1,100 ^g		1,500
Mercury, inorganic	0.3	0.1	5.5
Mercury, organic			0.4
Molybdenum	2		7
Nickel	30	200	980
Selenium	1	70	0.3
Silver	2		
Technetium	0.2		
Thallium	1		
Tin	50		
Uranium	5		
Vanadium	2		
Zinc	86 ^g	200	360
PESTICIDES:			
Aldrin			0.1
Benzene hexachloride (including lindane)			6
Chlordane		1	2.7
DDT/DDD/DDE (total)			0.75

Dieldrin			0.07
Endrin			0.2
Hexachlorobenzene			17
Heptachlor/heptachlor epoxide (total)			0.4
Pentachlorophenol	3	6	4.5
OTHER CHLORINATED ORGANICS:			
1,2,3,4-Tetrachlorobenzene		10	
1,2,3-Trichlorobenzene		20	
1,2,4-Trichlorobenzene		20	
1,2-Dichloropropane		700	
1,4-Dichlorobenzene		20	
2,3,4,5-Tetrachlorophenol		20	
2,3,5,6-Tetrachloroaniline	20	20	
2,4,5-Trichloroaniline	20	20	
2,4,5-Trichlorophenol	4	9	
2,4,6-Trichlorophenol		10	
2,4-Dichloroaniline		100	
3,4-Dichloroaniline		20	
3,4-Dichlorophenol	20	20	
3-Chloroaniline	20	30	
3-Chlorophenol	7	10	
Chlorinated dibenzofurans (total) <u>(h)</u>			2E-06
Chloroacetamide		2	
Chlorobenzene		40	
Chlorinated dibenzo-p-dioxins (total) <u>(h)</u>			2E-06
Hexachlorocyclopentadiene	10		
PCB mixtures (total)	40		0.65
Pentachloroaniline		100	
Pentachlorobenzene		20	
OTHER NONCHLORINATED ORGANICS:			
2,4-Dinitrophenol	20		
4-Nitrophenol		7	
Acenaphthene	20		
Benzo(a)pyrene			12
Biphenyl	60		
Diethylphthalate	100		
Dimethylphthalate		200	
Di-n-butyl phthalate	200		
Fluorene		30	
Furan	600		

[Editor's Note: Table 749-3 continues on the next page.]

Hazardous Substance ^b	Plants ^c	Soil Biota ^d	Wildlife ^e
Nitrobenzene		40	
N-nitrosodiphenylamine		20	
Phenol	70	30	
Styrene	300		
Toluene	200		
PETROLEUM:			
Gasoline Range Organics		100	5,000 mg/kg except that the concentration shall not exceed residual saturation at the soil surface
Diesel Range Organics ⁽ⁱ⁾		200	6,000 mg/kg except that the concentration shall not exceed residual saturation at the soil surface

(NOTE: Several values are currently under review and are likely to change as a result of new ecological toxicity information.)

Footnotes:

- a Caution on misusing ecological indicator concentrations. Exceedances of the values in this table do not necessarily trigger requirements for cleanup action under this chapter. Natural background concentrations may be substituted for ecological indicator concentrations provided in this table. The table is not intended for purposes such as evaluating sludges or wastes. This list does not imply that sampling must be conducted for each of these chemicals at every site. Sampling should be conducted for those chemicals that might be present based on available information, such as current and past uses of chemicals at the site.
- b For hazardous substances where a value is not provided, plant and soil biota indicator concentrations shall be based on a literature survey conducted in accordance with WAC 173-340-7493(4) 7494(5)(g) and calculated using methods described in the publications listed below in footnotes c and d. Methods to be used for developing wildlife indicator concentrations are described in Tables 749-4 and 749-5.
- c Based on benchmarks published in *Toxicological Benchmarks for Screening Potential Contaminants of Concern for Effects on Terrestrial Plants*: 1997 Revision, Oak Ridge National Laboratory, 1997. [Update reference]
- d Based on benchmarks published in *Toxicological Benchmarks for Potential Contaminants of Concern for Effects on Soil and Litter Invertebrates and Heterotrophic Process*, Oak Ridge National Laboratory, 1997. [Update reference]
- e Calculated using the exposure model provided in Table 749-4 and chemical-specific values provided in Table 749-5. Where both avian and mammalian values are available, the wildlife value is the lower of the two.
- f For arsenic, use the valence state most likely to be appropriate for site conditions, unless laboratory information is available. Where soil conditions alternate between saturated, anaerobic and unsaturated, aerobic states, resulting in the alternating presence of arsenic III and arsenic V, the arsenic III concentrations shall apply.
- g ~~Benchmark replaced by~~ Based on Washington state natural background concentration or practical quantitation limit, whichever is higher.

h These values represent a total toxic equivalent concentration of all furan or dioxin congeners. Use the toxicity equivalency factors in Table 749-6 to convert congener mixtures to a total toxic equivalent concentration.

i Values apply to the total of both diesel range organics and heavy oils. Mineral oil is not considered sufficiently toxic to soil biota, plants and animals to require establishment of an ecologically-based concentration.

Table 749-4
Wildlife Exposure Model for Site-specific Evaluations.^a

PLANT	
K _{Plant}	Plant uptake coefficient (dry weight basis)
	Units: mg/kg plant / mg/kg soil
	Value: chemical-specific (see Table 749-5)
SOIL BIOTA	
Surrogate receptor: Earthworm	
BAF _{Worm}	Earthworm bioaccumulation factor (dry weight basis)
	Units: mg/kg worm / mg/kg soil
	Value: chemical-specific (see Table 749-5)
MAMMALIAN PREDATOR	
Surrogate receptor: Shrew (<i>Sorex</i>)	
P _{SB (shrew)}	Proportion of contaminated food (earthworms) in shrew diet
	Units: unitless
	Value: 0.50
FIR _{Shrew,DW}	Food ingestion rate (dry weight basis)
	Units: kg dry food / kg body weight – day
	Value: 0.45
SIR _{Shrew,DW}	Soil ingestion rate (dry weight basis)
	Units: kg dry soil / kg body weight – day
	Value: 0.0045
RGAF _{Soil, shrew}	Gut absorption factor for a hazardous substance in soil expressed relative to the gut absorption factor for the hazardous substance in food.
	Units: unitless
	Value: chemical-specific (see Table 749-5)
T _{Shrew}	Toxicity reference value for shrew
	Units: mg/kg - day
	Value: chemical-specific (see Table 749-5)
Home range	0.1 Acres
AVIAN PREDATOR	
Surrogate receptor: American robin (<i>Turdus migratorius</i>)	
P _{SB (Robin)}	Proportion of contaminated food (soil biota) in robin diet
	Unit: unitless
	Value: 0.52
FIR _{Robin,DW}	Food ingestion rate (dry weight basis)
	Units: kg dry food / kg body weight – day
	Value: 0.207
SIR _{Robin,DW}	Soil ingestion rate (dry weight basis)
	Units: kg dry soil / kg body weight – day
	Value: 0.0215
RGAF _{Soil, robin}	Gut absorption factor for a hazardous substance in soil expressed relative to the gut absorption factor for the hazardous substance in food.
	Units: unitless
	Value: chemical-specific (see Table 749-5)

T _{Robin}	Toxicity reference value for robin
	Units: mg/kg – day
	Value: chemical-specific (see Table 749-5)
Home range	0.6 acres
MAMMALIAN HERBIVORE	
Surrogate receptor: Vole (<i>Microtus</i>)	
P _{Plant, vole}	Proportion of contaminated food (plants) in vole diet
	Units: unitless
	Value: 1.0
FIR _{Vole,DW}	Food ingestion rate (dry weight basis)
	Units: kg dry food / kg body weight – day
	Value: 0.315
SIR _{Vole,DW}	Soil ingestion rate (dry weight basis)
	Units: kg dry soil / kg body weight – day
	Value: 0.0079
RGAF _{Soil, vole}	Gut absorption factor for a hazardous substance in soil expressed relative to the gut absorption factor for the hazardous substance in food.
	Units: unitless
	Value: chemical-specific (see Table 749-5)
T _{Vole}	Toxicity reference value for vole
	Units: mg/kg – day
	Value: chemical-specific (see Table 749-5)
Home range	0.08 acres
SOIL CONCENTRATIONS FOR WILDLIFE PROTECTION^b	
(1) Mammalian predator:	
$SC_{MP} = (T_{Shrew}) / [(FIR_{Shrew,DW} \times P_{SB (shrew)} \times BAF_{Worm}) + (SIR_{Shrew,DW} \times RGAF_{Soil, shrew})]$	
(2) Avian predator:	
$SC_{AP} = (T_{Robin}) / [(FIR_{Robin,DW} \times P_{SB (Robin)} \times BAF_{Worm}) + (SIR_{Robin,DW} \times RGAF_{Soil, robin})]$	
(3) Mammalian herbivore:	
$SC_{MH} = (T_{Vole}) / [(FIR_{Vole,DW} \times P_{Plant, vole} \times K_{Plant}) + (SIR_{Vole,DW} \times RGAF_{Soil, vole})]$	

Footnotes:

- a** Substitutions for default receptors may be made as provided for in WAC 173-340-~~7493(7)~~ **7494(5)(c)**. If a substitute species is used, the values for food and soil ingestion rates, and proportion of contaminated food in the diet, may be modified to reasonable maximum exposure estimates for the substitute species based on a literature search conducted in accordance with WAC 173-340-~~7493(4)~~ **7494(5)(g)**. Additional species may be added on a site-specific basis as provided in WAC 173-340-~~7493(2)(a)~~ **7494(5)(c)**. The department shall consider proposals for modifications to default values provided in this table based on new scientific information in accordance with WAC 173-340-702(14), **(15) & (16)**.
- b** Use the lowest of the three concentrations calculated as the wildlife value.

Table 749-5
Default Values for Selected Hazardous Substances for
use with the Wildlife Exposure Model in Table 749-4.^a

Hazardous Substance	Toxicity Reference Value (mg/kg - d)				
	BAF _{Worm}	K _{Plant}	Shrew	Vole	Robin
METALS:					
Arsenic III	1.16	0.06	1.89	1.15	
Arsenic V	1.16	0.06	35	35	22
Barium	0.36		43.5	33.3	
Cadmium	4.6	0.14	15	15	20
Chromium	0.49		35.2	29.6	5
Copper	0.88	0.020	44	33.6	61.7
Lead	0.69	0.0047	20	20	11.3
Manganese	0.29		624	477	
Mercury, inorganic	1.32	0.0854	2.86	2.18	0.9
Mercury, organic	1.32		0.352	0.27	0.064
Molybdenum	0.48	1.01	3.09	2.36	35.3
Nickel	0.78	0.047	175.8	134.4	107
Selenium	10.5	0.0065	0.725	0.55	1
Zinc	3.19	0.095	703.3	537.4	131
PESTICIDES:					
Aldrin	4.77	0.007 ^b	2.198	1.68	0.06
Benzene hexachloride (including lindane)	10.1				7
Chlordane	17.8	0.011 ^b	10.9	8.36	10.7
DDT/DDD/DDE	10.6	0.004 ^b	8.79	6.72	0.87
Dieldrin	28.8	0.029 ^b	0.44	0.34	4.37
Endrin	3.6	0.038 ^b	1.094	0.836	0.1
Heptachlor/heptachlor epoxide	10.9	0.027 ^b	2.857	2.18	0.48
Hexachloro-benzene	1.08				2.4
Pentachloro-phenol	5.18	0.043 ^b	5.275	4.03	
OTHER CHLORINATED ORGANICS:					
Chlorinated dibenzofurans	48				1.0E-05
Chlorinated dibenzo-p-dioxins	48	0.005 ^b	2.2E-05	1.7E-05	1.4E-04
PCB mixtures	4.58	0.087 ^b	0.668	0.51	1.8
OTHER NONCHLORINATED ORGANICS:					
Benzo(a)pyrene	0.43	0.011	1.19	0.91	

(NOTE: Several values are currently under review and are likely to change as a result of new ecological toxicity information.)

Footnotes:

- a** For hazardous substances not shown in this table, use the following default values. Alternatively, use values established from a literature survey conducted in accordance with WAC 173-340-~~7493(4)~~ 7494(5)(g) and approved by the department.

K_{Plant}:

- Metals (including metalloid elements): 1.01
- Organic chemicals: $K_{Plant} = 10^{(1.588 - (0.578 \log K_{ow}))}$, where $\log K_{ow}$ is the logarithm of the octanol-water partition coefficient.

BAF_{Worm}:

- Metals (including metalloid elements): 4.6
- Nonchlorinated organic chemicals:
 $\log K_{ow} < 5$: 0.7
 $\log K_{ow} \geq 5$: 0.9
- Chlorinated organic chemicals:
 $\log K_{ow} < 5$: 4.7
 $\log K_{ow} \geq 5$: 11.8

RGAF_{Soil} (all receptors): 1.0

Toxicity reference values (all receptors): Values established from a literature survey conducted in accordance with WAC 173-340-~~7493(4)~~ 7494(5)(g).

Site-specific values may be substituted for default values, as described below:

K_{Plant}: Value from a literature survey conducted in accordance with WAC 173-340-~~7493(4)~~ 7494(5)(g) or from empirical studies at the site.

BAF_{Worm}: Value from a literature survey conducted in accordance with WAC 173-340-~~7493(4)~~ 7494(5)(g) or from empirical studies at the site.

RGAF_{Soil} (all receptors): Value established from a literature survey conducted in accordance with WAC 173-340-~~7493(4)~~ 7494(5)(g).

Toxicity reference values (all receptors): Default toxicity reference values provided in this table may be replaced by a value established from a literature survey conducted in accordance with WAC 173-340-~~7493(4)~~ 7494(5)(g).

- b** Calculated from $\log K_{ow}$ using formula in footnote a.

Table 749-6²⁶⁶
Toxicity Equivalency Factors for
Chlorinated dibenzo-p-dioxins and
Chlorinated Dibenzofurans Congeners
For Terrestrial Ecological Analyses⁽³⁾

CAS Number	Hazardous Substance	Mammals TEF ⁽¹⁾ (unitless)	Birds TEF ⁽²⁾ (unitless)
Dioxin Congeners			
1746-01-6	2,3,7,8-Tetrachloro dibenzo-p-dioxin	1	1
40321-76-4	1,2,3,7,8-Pentachloro dibenzo-p-dioxin	1	1
39227-28-6	1,2,3,4,7,8-Hexachloro dibenzo-p-dioxin	0.1	0.05
57653-85-7	1,2,3,6,7,8-Hexachloro dibenzo-p-dioxin	0.1	0.01
19408-74-3	1,2,3,7,8,9-Hexachloro dibenzo-p-dioxin	0.1	0.1
35822-46-9	1,2,3,4,6,7,8-Heptachloro dibenzo-p-dioxin	0.01	<0.001
3268-87-9	1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9-Octachloro dibenzo-p-dioxin	0.0003	0.0001
Furan Congeners			
51207-31-9	2,3,7,8-Tetrachloro dibenzofuran	0.1	1
57117-41-6	1,2,3,7,8-Pentachloro dibenzofuran	0.03	0.1
57117-31-4	2,3,4,7,8-Pentachloro dibenzofuran	0.3	1
70648-26-9	1,2,3,4,7,8-Hexachloro dibenzofuran	0.1	0.1
57117-44-9	1,2,3,6,7,8-Hexachloro dibenzofuran	0.1	0.1
72918-21-9	1,2,3,7,8,9-Hexachloro dibenzofuran	0.1	0.1
60851-34-5	2,3,4,6,7,8-Hexachloro dibenzofuran	0.1	0.1
67562-39-4	1,2,3,4,6,7,8-Heptachloro dibenzofuran	0.01	0.01
55673-89-7	1,2,3,4,7,8,9-Heptachloro dibenzofuran	0.01	0.01
39001-02-0	1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9-Octachloro dibenzofuran	0.0003	0.01

(2) Source: Van den Berg, et al. (1998). Toxic equivalency factors (TEFs) for PCBs, PCDDs, PCDFs for humans and wildlife. Environmental Health Perspectives. 106, 775-792.

(3) Use these toxicity equivalency factors to convert dioxin and furan mixtures to a total toxic equivalent concentration to determine compliance with the dioxin and furan values in tables 749-2 and 749-3.

(1) Source: Van den Berg et al. (2006). The 2005 World Health Organization Re-evaluation of Human and Mammalian Toxic Equivalency Factors for Dioxins and Dioxin-like Compounds. Toxicological Sciences 2006 93(2):223-241; doi:10.1093/toxsci/kfi055.

²⁶⁶ To reflect current practice and science in evaluating dioxin and furan mixtures.

WAC 173-340-7500 Cleanup standards to protect air quality.

- (1) Applicability.
- (2) Basis for air cleanup levels.
- (3) When cleanup is required.
- (4) Protection of other environmental media.
- (5) Cleanup standards for other exposure scenarios.

WAC 173-340-7501 Method B air cleanup levels.

- (1) Applicability.
- (2) Method B air cleanup levels.
- (3) Allowable Method B modifications.
- (4) Using Method B to evaluate air remediation levels.
- (5) Adjustments.
- (6) Point of compliance.
- (7) Determining compliance

WAC 173-340-7502 Method C air cleanup levels.

- (1) Applicability.
- (2) Method C air cleanup levels.
- (3) Lower explosive limit limitation.
- (4) Using Method C to evaluate air remediation levels.
- (5) Adjustments.
- (6) Point of compliance.
- (7) Determining compliance.

WAC 173-340-7503 Adjustments to air cleanup levels.

- (1) Total site risk adjustments.
- (2) Adjustments to applicable state and federal laws.
- (3) Natural background and analytical considerations.

WAC 173-340-7504 Points of compliance.

- (1) Ambient air.
- (2) Within structures.
- (3) Indirect point of compliance
- (4) Air discharges from remedial actions

WAC 173-340-7505 Demonstrating compliance with air cleanup standards.

- (1) Monitoring required.
- (2) Compliance monitoring plan.
- (3) Applicable state and federal laws.
- (4) Sample duration.
- (5) Timing of Evaluations.
- (6) Sample representativeness.
- (7) Evaluating compliance.
 - (a) Indirect measures of compliance.
 - (b) Direct comparison.
 - (c) Statistical methods.
 - (d) Multiple lines of evidence.
- (8) Area background.
 - (a) Defining area background.
 - (b) Subtraction method.
 - (c) Statistical method.
 - (d) Alternative methods.
- (9) Interpreting non-detect values.

NOTE: These (vapor-related) Sections have been somewhat revised since fall, 2010, when they were last circulated to the vapor subcommittee of the MTCA/SMS workgroup. Several issues were identified in that process that have not been fully vetted or addressed yet in this draft including:

- What site conditions should trigger an interim action to address vapors
- The role of multiple lines of evidence in determining compliance
- The extent of a vapor evaluation, if any, needed under Method A
- The degree of confidence that screening levels and modeling results can be relied upon for decision-making
- How to factor in urban background levels of many contaminants in vapor evaluations
- How to evaluate non-detected values

Reviewers are invited for provide input on these and other issues related to vapor evaluations.

WAC 173-340-7500 Cleanup standards to protect air quality.²⁶⁷

- (1) Applicability
- (2) Basis for air cleanup levels
- (3) When cleanup is required
- (4) Protection of other environmental media
- (5) Adjustments
- (6) Point of compliance
- (7) Determining compliance

(1) General considerations.

Applicability.

(a) ~~This section applies WAC 173-340-7500 through 7505 apply~~ whenever it is necessary to establish air cleanup standards to determine if air emissions at a site pose a threat to human health or the environment. ~~It applies~~ They apply to ambient (outdoor) air and air within any building, utility vault, manhole or other structure large enough for a person to fit into. ~~This section does not apply to concentrations of hazardous substances in the air originating from an industrial or commercial process or operation or to hazardous substances in the air originating from an off-site source. This section does~~ These sections apply to concentrations of hazardous substances in the air originating from other contaminated media or a remedial action at the site.

(b) These sections do not apply to concentrations of hazardous substances in the air within a structure originating from an industrial or commercial process or operation within that structure.²⁶⁸ These sections also do not apply to concentrations of hazardous substances in the air within a structure originating from ambient air background concentrations.²⁶⁹

²⁶⁷ Former 750(1) with changes shown.

²⁶⁸ However, they do apply to air concentrations resulting from releases from these processes to the ground or groundwater. [Footnote to be added to rule.]

²⁶⁹ Expansion and clarification of language deleted in (1)(a).

(c) Air cleanup standards shall be established at the following sites:

(i) Where a ~~nonpotable~~ ground water cleanup level is being established for volatile organic compounds ~~using a site-specific risk assessment under WAC 173-340-720(6).~~²⁷⁰

(ii) Where a soil cleanup level that addresses vapors or dust is being established under WAC 173-340-7400 through 7407 ~~or 173-340-745.~~

(iii) Where it is necessary to establish air emission limits for a remedial action.

(iv) Where it is necessary to evaluate the need for an interim action or the protectiveness of a remedy.²⁷¹

(v) At other sites as determined by the department.

~~(b)~~ (2) Basis for air cleanup levels. Cleanup levels to protect air quality shall be based on estimates of the reasonable maximum exposure expected to occur under both current and future site use conditions.

(a) Method A. This chapter does not provide procedures for establishing Method A air cleanup levels. Method B or C, as appropriate, shall be used to establish air cleanup levels.²⁷²

(b) Method B. The department has determined that residential site use will generally require the most protective air cleanup levels and that exposure to hazardous substances under these conditions represents the reasonable maximum exposure. Air cleanup levels shall use this presumed exposure scenario and be established in accordance with ~~subsection (3) of this section~~ WAC 173-340-7501 unless the site qualifies for a Method C air cleanup level.

²⁷⁰ To reflect changes to groundwater cleanup levels chapter.

²⁷¹ For example, to determine if a containment remedy will result in vapors accumulating in overlying structures.

²⁷² Existing provision, moved up from later in this Section.

(c) Method C. Method C air cleanup levels may be used if the site meets the criteria for use of Method C under WAC 173-340-706(1). If a site qualifies for a Method C air cleanup level, ~~subsection (4) of this section~~ **WAC 173-340-7502** shall be used to establish air cleanup levels. **A site that qualifies for a Method C air cleanup level does not necessarily qualify for a Method C cleanup level in other media. Each medium must be evaluated separately using the criteria applicable to that medium.**²⁷³

~~(e)(3)~~ **When cleanup is required.** In the event of a release or potential release of hazardous substances into the air at a site at which this section applies ~~under (a) of this subsection~~, a cleanup action that complies with this chapter shall be conducted to address all areas of the site where the concentration of the hazardous substances in the air exceeds cleanup levels.

~~(d)(4)~~ **Protection of other environmental media.** Air cleanup levels shall be established at concentrations that do not directly or indirectly cause violations of ground water, surface water, or soil cleanup standards established under this chapter or applicable state and federal laws. ~~A site that qualifies for a Method C air cleanup level under this section does not necessarily qualify for a Method C cleanup level in other media. Each medium must be evaluated separately using the criteria applicable to that medium.~~²⁷⁴

~~(e)(5)~~ **Cleanup standards for other exposure scenarios.** The department may require more stringent air cleanup standards than required by ~~this section~~ **s 7500 through 7505** where, based on a site-specific evaluation, the department determines that this is necessary to protect human health and the environment. Any imposition of more stringent requirements under this provision

shall comply with WAC 173-340-702 and 173-340-708.

~~(2) Method A air cleanup levels. This section does not provide procedures for establishing Method A cleanup levels. Method B or C, as appropriate, shall be used to establish air cleanup levels.~~²⁷⁵

²⁷³ Moved up from later in this Section.

²⁷⁴ Moved to earlier in this Section.

²⁷⁵ Moved to earlier in this Section.

NEW SECTION**WAC 173-340-7501 Method B air cleanup levels.** ²⁷⁶

- (1) Applicability
- (2) Method B air cleanup levels
- (3) Allowable modifications
- (4) Using Method B to evaluate air remediation levels
- (5) Adjustments
- (6) Point of compliance
- (7) Determining compliance

~~(a)(1)~~ **Applicability.** ~~Method B air cleanup levels consist of standard and modified cleanup levels as described in this subsection. Either standard or modified Method B air cleanup levels may be used at any site.~~

~~(b)~~ **Standard (2) Method B air cleanup levels.** ~~Standard~~ Method B air cleanup levels ~~for air~~ shall be at least as stringent as all of the following:

~~(i)(a)~~ **Applicable state and federal laws.** Concentrations established under applicable state and federal laws; ~~and~~

~~(ii)(b)~~ **Human health protection.** For hazardous substances for which sufficiently protective health-based criteria or standards have not been established under applicable state and federal laws, those concentrations which protect human health and the environment as determined by the following methods:

~~(A)(i)~~ **Noncarcinogens.** ~~For noncarcinogenic hazardous substances, concentrations that are estimated to result in no acute or chronic toxic effects on human health as and are determined using equation 750-1; the following equation and standard exposure assumptions:~~

[Equation 750-1 moved to end of Section]

~~(B)(ii)~~ **Carcinogens.** For known or suspected carcinogens, concentrations for which the upper bound on the estimated individual lifetime excess cancer risk is less than or equal to one in one million (1×10^{-6}) ~~as and are~~ determined using ~~the following equation and standard exposure assumptions:~~ equation 750-2;

[Equation 750-2 moved to end of Section]

~~(C)(iii)~~ **Petroleum mixtures.** ~~For noncarcinogenic effects of petroleum mixtures, a total petroleum hydrocarbon cleanup level shall be calculated using Equation 750-1 and by taking into account the additive effects of the petroleum fractions and volatile organic compounds present in the petroleum mixture. Cleanup levels for other noncarcinogens and known or suspected carcinogens within the petroleum mixture shall be calculated using Equations 750-1 and 750-2. For petroleum mixtures, total petroleum hydrocarbon concentrations that result in no toxic effects on human health as determined using Equation 750-3. This equation takes into account the noncarcinogenic health effects of exposure through inhalation of petroleum vapors.~~

~~The total petroleum hydrocarbon concentration calculated using this equation must be adjusted downward if individual compounds present in the mixture at the calculated total petroleum hydrocarbon concentration exceed acceptable cancer risk levels or applicable state and federal laws. A spreadsheet is available from the department to facilitate these calculations.~~

²⁷⁷

²⁷⁶ Former 750(3) with changes shown.

²⁷⁷ Editorial changes. Ecology's MTCATPH 11.1 workbook automatically adjusts the calculated TPH concentration to insure individual substances, like benzene, meet their air cleanup level.

See Table 830-1 for the analyses required for various petroleum products to use this method; ~~and~~

~~(iii)(c)~~ **Lower explosive limit limitation.** ~~Standard~~ Method B air cleanup levels shall not exceed ten percent (10%) of the lower explosive limit for any hazardous substance or mixture of hazardous substances.

~~(e) Modified Method B air cleanup levels.~~ ~~Modified Method B air cleanup levels are standard Method B air cleanup levels modified with chemical specific or site specific data. When making these adjustments, the resultant cleanup levels shall meet applicable state and federal laws, health risk levels and explosive limit limitations required for standard Method B air cleanup levels. Changes to exposure assumptions must comply with WAC 173-340-708(10). The following adjustments may be made to the default assumptions in the standard Method B equations to derive modified Method B cleanup levels:~~

~~(i) The inhalation absorption percentage may be modified if the requirements of WAC 173-340-702 (14), (15), (16) and WAC 173-340-708(10) are met;~~

~~(ii) Adjustments to the reference dose and cancer potency factor may be made if the requirements in WAC 173-340-708 (7) and (8) are met;~~

~~(iii) The toxicity equivalency factor procedures described in WAC 173-340-708(8) may be used for assessing the potential carcinogenic risk of mixtures of chlorinated dibenzo-p-dioxins, chlorinated dibenzofurans and polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons;~~²⁷⁸

~~(iv) Modifications incorporating new science as provided for in WAC 173-340-702 (14), (15) and (16); and~~

²⁷⁸ No longer needed since the 2007 rule amendments made TEFs the standard procedure for assessing the risk of dioxin and dibenzofuran mixtures.

(3) Allowable Method B modifications.

The default assumptions in Equations 750-1, 750-2 and 750-3 can only be changed with chemical-specific or site-specific data as provided in WAC 173-340-708(10). The resultant cleanup levels shall meet the other requirements in subsection (2) of this section.²⁷⁹

~~(d)(4) Using modified Method B to evaluate air remediation levels.~~ ~~In addition to the adjustments allowed under subsection (3)(c) of this section, a~~ Adjustments to the reasonable maximum exposure scenario or default exposure assumptions are allowed when using a quantitative site-specific risk assessment to evaluate the protectiveness of a remedy. See WAC 173-340-355, 173-340-357 and 173-340-708 (3)(d) and (10)(b).

(5) Adjustments. Cleanup levels developed under this section may need to be adjusted for risk limitations, natural background and practical quantitation limit. See WAC 173-340-7503 for procedures for making these adjustments.

(6) Point of compliance. The point of compliance for air cleanup levels is specified in WAC 173-340-7404.

(7) Determining compliance. Compliance monitoring requirements and procedures for determining compliance with air cleanup standards are specified in WAC 173-340-7405.²⁸⁰

²⁷⁹ Editorial changes reflecting elimination of “modified” Method B language.

²⁸⁰ Provisions (4), (5) and (6) are added as a result of the reorganization of these Sections.

[Equation 750-1] ²⁸¹

$$\text{Air cleanup level (ug/m}^3\text{)} = \frac{\text{Rfc} \times \text{UCF} \times \text{HQ} \times \text{AT}}{\text{ED} \times \text{EF}}$$

Where:

RfC = Inhalation reference concentration as specified in WAC 173-340-708(7) (mg/m³)

UCF = Unit conversion factor (1,000 ug/mg)

HQ = Hazard quotient (1) (unitless)

AT = Averaging time (6 years)

ED = Exposure duration (6 years)

EF = Exposure frequency ((1) (unitless)

[Equation 750-2]

$$\text{Air cleanup level (ug/m}^3\text{)} = \frac{\text{RISK} \times \text{AT}}{\text{IuR} \times \text{ELAF} \times \text{ED} \times \text{EF} \times \text{ET}}$$

Where:

RISK = Acceptable cancer risk level (1 in 1,000,000) (unitless)

AT = Averaging time (70 years)

IuR = Inhalation unit risk factor as specified in WAC 173-340-708(8) (ug/m³)ELAF = Early life adjustment factor. Use 3 for carcinogens with a mutagenic mode of action. Use 1 for all other carcinogens (see WAC 173-340-708(8)). ²⁸²

ED = Exposure duration (30 years)

EF = Exposure frequency (1.0) (unitless)

ET = Exposure time (1) (unitless)

[Equation 750-3] ²⁸³

$$C_a = \frac{HI}{\left[\frac{ED \times EF}{AT \times UCF} \right] \times \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{F_{(i)}}{Rf_c}}$$

Where:

C_a = TPH air cleanup level (ug/m³)

HI = Hazard index (1) (unitless)

AT = Averaging time (6 years)

ED = Exposure duration (6 years)

EF = Exposure frequency (1.0) (unitless)

UCF = Unit conversion factor (1,000 ug/mg)

F_(i) = Fraction by weight of petroleum component (i) (unitless) (Use site-specific air composition data, provided the data is representative of present and future conditions at the site, or use the air composition predicted under WAC 173-340-747(6))RfC_(i) = Inhalation reference concentration of petroleum component (i) as specified in WAC 173-340-708(7) (mg/m³)

n = The number of petroleum components (petroleum fractions measured using the VPH method plus other volatile substances with an RfC) present in the petroleum mixture. (See Table 830-1.)

²⁸¹ Equations 750-1 & 2 revised to reflect current EPA risk assessment methods. The exposure assumptions used in these equations are identical to those used in the current rule except the averaging time for carcinogens has been changed from 75 years to 70 years to conform to EPA guidance.

²⁸² The basis for early life exposure adjustments is discussed in the March 22, 2009 MTCA/SMS Advisory Group materials.

<http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/tcp/regs/2009MTCA/AdvGrpMeetingInfo/AdvGrpMtgSchedule.html>

The proposed adjustment factor is based on distillation of information in “Supplemental Guidance for Assessing Susceptibility from Early Life Exposure to Carcinogens” EPA, 2005 and is still under evaluation.

²⁸³ This is a **new equation** calculates a total TPH cleanup level, which is different than the draft vapor guidance. We can limit it to the fractions measured using the VPH method plus BTEX and naphthalenes. This approach takes into account the additive effects of multiple TPH fractions and compounds, something the draft guidance doesn’t do.

NEW SECTION**WAC 173-340-7502 Method C air cleanup levels.**²⁸⁴

- (1) Applicability
- (2) Method C air cleanup levels
- (3) Lower explosive limit limitations
- (4) Using Method C to evaluate air remediation levels
- (5) Adjustments
- (6) Point of compliance
- (7) Determining compliance

(a)(1) Applicability. Method C air cleanup levels may be used only at sites qualifying under WAC 173-340-706(1). Method C air cleanup levels consist of standard and modified cleanup levels as described in this subsection. Method C air cleanup levels may be approved by the department if the person undertaking the cleanup action can demonstrate that the site qualifies for use of Method C under WAC 173-340-706(1).²⁸⁵

(b)(2) Standard Method C air cleanup levels. The procedures specified in WAC 173-340-7501 shall be used to establish Method C air cleanup levels except that equations 750-4, 750-5 and 750-6 shall be used. Standard Method C air cleanup levels for ambient air shall be at least as stringent as all of the following:

(i) Applicable state and federal laws. Concentrations established under applicable state and federal laws;

(ii) Human health protection. For hazardous substances for which sufficiently protective health based criteria or standards have not been established under applicable state and federal laws, concentrations that protect human health and the environment as determined by the following methods:

(A) Noncarcinogens. Concentrations that are anticipated to result in no significant acute or chronic effects on human health and are estimated in accordance with Equation 750-1 except that the average body weight shall be 70 kg and the estimated breathing rate shall be 20 m³/day;

(B) Carcinogens. For known or suspected carcinogens, concentrations for which the upper bound on the estimated excess cancer risk is less than or equal to one in one hundred thousand (1×10^{-5}) and are determined in accordance with Equation 750-2.

(C) Petroleum mixtures. Cleanup levels for petroleum mixtures shall be calculated as specified in subsection (3)(b)(ii)(C) of this section, except that the average body weight shall be 70 kg and the estimated breathing rate shall be 20 m³/day.

(iii)(3) Lower explosive limit limitation. Standard Method C air cleanup levels shall not exceed ten percent (10%) of the lower explosive limit for any hazardous substance or mixture of hazardous substances.

(e) Modified Method C air cleanup levels. Modified Method C air cleanup levels are standard Method C air cleanup levels modified with chemical-specific or site-specific data. The same limitations and adjustments specified in subsection (3)(e) of this section apply to modified Method C cleanup levels.

(d)(4) Using modified Method C to evaluate air remediation levels. In addition to the adjustments allowed under subsection (4)(e) of this section, adjustments to the reasonable maximum exposure scenario or default exposure assumptions are allowed when using a quantitative site-specific risk assessment to evaluate the protectiveness of a remedy. See WAC 173-340-355, 173-340-357 and 173-340-708 (3)(d) and (10)(b).

²⁸⁴ Former 750(4) with changes shown.

²⁸⁵ 706(1) limits use of Method C air CULs to industrial properties and utility vaults/manholes. This is because the Method C equations are based on an 8-hour worker exposure scenario.

(5) Adjustments. Cleanup levels developed under this section may need to be adjusted for risk limitations, natural background and practical quantitation limit. See WAC 173-340-7503 for procedures for making these adjustments.²⁸⁶

(6) Point of compliance. The point of compliance for air cleanup levels is specified in WAC 173-340-7404.

(7) Determining compliance. Compliance monitoring requirements and procedures for determining compliance with air cleanup standards are specified in WAC 173-340-7405.

[Equation 750-4]²⁸⁷

$$\text{Air cleanup level (ug/m}^3\text{)} = \frac{\text{Rfc} \times \text{UCF} \times \text{HQ} \times \text{AT}}{\text{ED} \times \text{EF}}$$

Where:

RfC = Inhalation reference concentration as specified in WAC 173-340-708(7) (mg/m³)

UCF = Unit conversion factor (1,000 ug/mg)

HQ = Hazard quotient (1) (unitless)

AT = Averaging time (20 years)

ED = Exposure duration (20 years)

EF = Exposure frequency ((0.4) (unitless))

[Equation 750-5]

$$\text{Air cleanup level (ug/m}^3\text{)} = \frac{\text{RISK} \times \text{AT}}{\text{IuR} \times \text{ED} \times \text{EF} \times \text{ET}}$$

Where:

RISK = Acceptable cancer risk level (1 in 100,000) (unitless)

AT = Averaging time (70 years)

IuR = Inhalation unit risk factor as specified in WAC 173-340-708(8) (ug/m³)

ED = Exposure duration (20 years)

EF = Exposure frequency (0.4) (unitless)

ET = Exposure time (1) (unitless)

[Equation 750-6]²⁸⁸

$$C_a = \frac{HI}{\left[\frac{ED \times EF}{AT \times UCF} \right]} \times \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{F_{(i)}}{Rf_c}$$

Where:

C_a = TPH air cleanup level (ug/m³)

HI = Hazard index (1) (unitless)

AT = Averaging time (20 years)

ED = Exposure duration (20 years)

EF = Exposure frequency (0.4) (unitless)

UCF = Unit conversion factor (1,000 ug/mg)

F_(i) = Fraction by weight of petroleum component (i) (unitless) (Use site-specific air composition data, provided the data is representative of present and future conditions at the site, or use the air composition predicted under WAC 173-340-747(6))

Rfc_(i) = Inhalation reference concentration of petroleum component (i) as specified in WAC 173-340-708(7) (mg/m³)

n = The number of petroleum components (petroleum fractions measured using the VPH method plus other volatile substances with an Rfc) present in the petroleum mixture. (See Table 830-1.)

²⁸⁶ Provisions (5), (6) and (7) are added as a result of the reorganization of these Sections.

²⁸⁷ Equations 750-3 & 4 revised to reflect current EPA risk assessment methods. The exposure assumptions used in these equations are identical to those used in the current rule except the averaging time for carcinogens has been changed from 75 years to 70 years to conform to EPA guidance. *Note: No adjustment is included in Equation 750-5 for early life exposure since this is adult worker only exposure.*

²⁸⁸ This is a **new equation** that calculates a total TPH cleanup level, which is different than the draft vapor guidance. Limited to the fractions measured using the VPH method plus BTEX and naphthalenes. This approach takes into account the additive effects of multiple TPH fractions and compounds, consistent with other exposure pathways, something the draft guidance doesn't do.

NEW SECTION**WAC 173-340-7503 ~~(5)~~ Adjustments to air cleanup levels.**²⁸⁹**(1) Total site risk adjustments****(2) Adjustments to applicable state and federal laws****(3) Natural background and analytical considerations**

~~(a)~~(1) Total site risk adjustments. Air cleanup levels for individual hazardous substances developed in accordance with ~~subsections (3) and (4) of this section~~, WAC 173-340-7501 and 7502, including cleanup levels based on applicable state and federal laws, shall be adjusted downward to take into account exposure to multiple hazardous substances and/or exposure resulting from more than one pathway of exposure.

These adjustments need to be made only if, without these adjustments, the hazard index would exceed one (1) or the total excess cancer risk would exceed one in one hundred thousand (1×10^{-5}).

These adjustments shall be made in accordance with the procedures in WAC 173-340-708 (5) and (6).

In making these adjustments, the hazard index shall not exceed one (1) and the total excess cancer risk shall not exceed one in one hundred thousand (1×10^{-5}).

This adjustment may be made using the Method B or Method C equations, as applicable.²⁹⁰

~~(b)~~(2) Adjustments to applicable state and federal laws. Where a cleanup level developed under ~~subsections (3) and (4) of this section~~, WAC 173-340-7501 and 7502 is based on an applicable state or federal law, and the level of risk upon which the standard is based exceeds an excess cancer risk of one in one hundred thousand (1×10^{-5}) or a hazard index of one (1), the cleanup level must be adjusted downward so that the

total excess cancer risk does not exceed one in one hundred thousand (1×10^{-5}) and the hazard index does not exceed one (1) at the site.

~~(e)~~(3) Natural background and PQL analytical considerations. Cleanup levels determined under ~~subsection (3) or (4) of this section~~ WAC 173-340-7501 and 7502, including cleanup levels adjusted under ~~(a) or (b) subsections (1) and (2) of this subsection~~, shall not be set at levels below the practical quantitation limit or natural background, whichever is higher. See WAC 173-340-709 and 173-340-707 for additional requirements pertaining to practical quantitation limits and natural background.

²⁸⁹ Former 750(5) with changes shown.

²⁹⁰ Reflects current practice.

NEW SECTION
WAC 173-340-7504 Points of compliance. ²⁹¹

- (1) Ambient air
- (2) Within structures
- (3) Indirect point of compliance
- (4) Discharges from remedial actions

(1) **Ambient air.** Cleanup levels established under this section shall be attained in the outdoor ambient air throughout the site.

(2) **Within structures.** Cleanup levels established under this section shall be attained for indoor air throughout the air within a structure. This applies to air within any building, utility vault, manhole or other structure large enough for a person to fit into. ²⁹²

(3) **Indirect point of compliance.** Where concentrations in other media such as soil gas or groundwater concentrations are used as an indirect measure of compliance, as provided for in WAC 173-340-7505(7)(a), the point of compliance shall be as follows: ²⁹³

(a) For groundwater, throughout the site in the groundwater nearest the ground surface; and

(b) For soil gas, throughout the site unsaturated zone (typically from the ground surface to the uppermost water table).

(4) **Air discharges from remedial actions.** For air discharges from remedial actions, when cleanup levels are based on an

applicable state and federal law, the evaluation requirements in that law shall be used to demonstrate compliance with that law. Otherwise, the procedures in this section shall be used to demonstrate compliance. ²⁹⁴

²⁹¹ This is a **new Section** replacing former 750(6). The option of using a point of compliance at the property boundary for industrial property has been eliminated as this could result in workers being exposed to concentrations significantly higher than Method C air cleanup levels within the industrial property and the public beyond the property boundary exposed to concentrations in excess of Method B air cleanup levels.

²⁹² From 7500(1)(a).

²⁹³ These indirect points of compliance reflect current practice.

²⁹⁴ For example, stack emissions monitoring for air discharges from treatment facilities or vapor extraction systems. **[Note: This footnote will be in the rule]**

NEW SECTION
WAC 173-340-7505 Demonstrating
compliance with air cleanup standards.²⁹⁵

- (1) Monitoring required
- (2) Compliance monitoring plan
- (3) Applicable state and federal laws
- (4) Sample duration
- (5) Timing of evaluations
- (6) Sample representativeness
- (7) Evaluating compliance
- (8) Area background
- (9) Interpreting non detect values

(1) Monitoring required. Where air cleanup levels have been established at a site, monitoring shall be required to be conducted to determine if compliance with the air cleanup levels has been achieved.

(2) Compliance monitoring plan.

(a) Sampling and analytical procedures shall be defined in a compliance monitoring plan prepared under WAC 173-340-410. The sample design shall provide data that are representative of the site.

(b) Data analysis and evaluation procedures used to evaluate compliance with air cleanup levels shall also be defined in the compliance monitoring plan prepared under WAC 173-340-410.

(3) Applicable state and federal laws. When cleanup levels are based on an applicable state and federal law, the evaluation requirements in that law shall be used to demonstrate compliance with that law. Otherwise, the procedures in this section shall be used to demonstrate compliance.²⁹⁶

(4) Sample duration. The following sampling durations shall be used to determine compliance:

(a) For ambient and indoor air sampling, compliance with Method B air cleanup

levels shall be based on a twenty-four-hour sampling duration collected at a constant flow rate;

(b) For ambient and indoor air sampling, compliance with Method C air cleanup levels (worker exposure) shall be based on an eight-hour sampling duration collected at a constant flow rate;

(c) For soil gas samples, including sub-slab samples, compliance shall be based on a sampling duration sufficient to obtain a representative sample of subsurface conditions when vapor intrusion is likely to occur.²⁹⁷

(d) Where long sample durations are not practical based on site-specific conditions, or shorter duration samples are determined by the department to more likely measure peak concentrations, the department may approve of shorter duration samples on a case-by-case basis.

(e) Compliance shall be determined for each sampling location/structure. Averaging of samples throughout a site, structure or portion of a site or structure, or of multiple samples at the same location over different time periods, shall not be allowed.

(5) Timing of Evaluations. When active vapor control systems are used to limit entry of vapors into structures, and sampling of indoor/outdoor air or vapor probes is being used, compliance with air cleanup levels shall be determined when the vapors are no longer influenced by such systems.²⁹⁸

(6) Sample representativeness. Many factors can influence whether or not vapors will enter into a structure. Samples from existing structures are useful for determining if remedial actions are needed to protect the occupants of those structures. However, the

²⁹⁵ This is a **new Section** replacing former 750(7).

²⁹⁶ For example, stack emissions monitoring for air discharges from treatment facilities. **[Note: This footnote will be in the rule]**

²⁹⁷ That is, during periods of steady or falling (not rising) barometric pressure. **[Note: This footnote will be in the rule]**

²⁹⁸ Subsections (5) – (8) are all new to address a variety of issues that have come up on sites with vapor issues.

lack of vapor intrusion into existing structures does not necessarily mean future vapor intrusion will not occur or that new structures will be protected. Determining compliance will require the exercise of judgment regarding the representativeness of samples for both current and future site conditions. Typically, indoor air samples alone will be insufficient to determine compliance. The department retains authority to determine the representativeness of sampling data.

(7) Evaluating compliance. Compliance with air cleanup levels can be determined using the following methods. When using these methods, the number of samples, sample locations, and timeframe for samples shall be approved by the department on a site-specific basis.

(a) Indirect measures of compliance. Compliance can be determined using indirect measurements of groundwater or soil gas concentrations, as provided in WAC 173-340-3513.

(i) For groundwater samples, compliance shall be determined using the methods specified in WAC 173-340-720;

(ii) For soil gas vapor samples, compliance shall be determined using the methods specified in provisions (b) or (c) in this subsection.

(b) Direct comparison. In the direct comparison method, individual sample results from indoor air samples and/or vapor probes are directly compared to the air cleanup levels or other relevant standards.

²⁹⁹ When using direct comparison, all samples at all locations must be less than or equal to air cleanup levels or other relevant standard to be in compliance.

(c) Statistical methods. Where sufficient samples exist within a structure or for a vapor probe sampling location,

statistics may be used to determine compliance for that structure/location with air cleanup levels. When using statistics to determine compliance, the following standards shall apply: ³⁰⁰

(i) Statistical methods shall be appropriate for the distribution of sampling data.

(ii) The upper one sided ninety-five percent confidence limit on the true mean shall be less than or equal to the air cleanup level;

(iii) To account for seasonal variations, the statistical analysis must be conducted on sampling results spanning at least one year of the most recent air monitoring data;

(iv) No single sample concentration shall be greater than two times the air cleanup level; and

(v) Less than ten percent (10%) of the sample concentrations shall exceed the air cleanup level.

(d) Multiple lines of evidence.

Many volatile organic compounds that are common site contaminants are also ubiquitous in ambient, outdoor air and also commonly occur indoors due to their use in everyday products. Furthermore, often only limited data is available and air concentrations can vary considerably between samples due to a variety of factors. As such, it may be difficult to determine compliance by directly comparing monitoring results to air cleanup levels or other relevant standards, or using statistical methods to determine compliance.

As an alternative to the other methods described in this subsection, a multiple lines of evidence approach may be proposed for approval by the department to determine compliance. A typical approach using multiple lines of evidence will include consideration of factors such as:

(i) Measured indoor air, ambient outdoor air, soil and groundwater concentrations;

²⁹⁹ As used in this context, "other relevant standard" is the standard developed for vapor probes. [Note: This footnote will be in the rule]

³⁰⁰ Parallels requirements in other parts of the MTCA rule.

(ii) Vapor probe and subslab soil gas concentrations;

(iii) Sampling and analysis quality assurance and control procedures;

(iv) An inventory of potential alternative interior sources and attempts to remove those sources during indoor air measurements;

(v) Building construction (type of foundation, vapor entry pathways);

(vi) Heating and ventilation systems design and operating parameters;

(vii) Weather conditions during measurements;

(viii) Extent of remediation;

(ix) The results of modeling; and

(x) Other relevant factors depending on site-specific conditions.

(8) Area background. When area background air concentrations are above air cleanup levels, it can be difficult to determine if exceedances are due to vapor intrusion or background. In these cases, the following methods can be used to determine if measured vapor concentrations are due to area background concentrations or vapor infiltration:

(a) Defining area background. To determine area background concentrations, sufficient samples must be collected and analyzed to provide a reasonable estimate of area background conditions. The following procedures shall be followed when conducting area background air sampling:

(i) The background samples must be located in the vicinity of the compliance sample locations.

(ii) The background samples must be located upwind of the compliance sample location, and taken in the ambient air at a sufficiently high enough elevation to minimize the any influence by the release of vapors from the ground or through nearby structures.

(iii) The background samples must be collected at the same time and over the same duration as compliance samples.

(b) Subtraction method. Area background concentrations can be subtracted from indoor air and vapor probe compliance sample concentrations to determine if air cleanup standards have been met when using the procedures in subsection (7) of this section. When using this method, the following procedures shall be used:

(i) Subtraction can only be used for when the background and compliance samples were taken at the same time;

(ii) The air cleanup level for which compliance is measured against after subtraction cannot be adjusted upward for natural or area background concentrations;

(iii) For duplicate or split samples, the lower concentration in the duplicate or split background samples shall be used for the evaluation; and

(iv) Background samples shall be measured at the same or lower method detection limits than compliance samples.

(c) Statistical method. Where sufficient samples are available from within a structure or from a vapor probe, and in background areas, the department may approve of a statistical comparison of the two data sets to determine if there is a significant difference in concentrations. When conducting such a statistical test, a Type I error level of 0.1 (90% confidence level) shall be used.³⁰¹

(d) Alternative methods. The department may approve of alternative methods of accounting for area background concentrations.

³⁰¹ Generally, at least 10 samples each of background air and indoor air will be necessary to conduct such a comparison. The most commonly accepted statistical method for testing in the means of site and background dataset is “Two-sample “t” Test” assuming both datasets are normally distributed and have equal variances. [Note: This footnote will be in the rule]

(9) Interpreting non-detect values. ³⁰²

The following procedures shall be used for measurements below the practical quantitation limit. These methods shall be used unless an air cleanup level is based on an applicable state or federal law that includes methods for handling non-detected measurements.

(a) Measurements below the method detection limit shall be assigned a value equal to one-half the method detection limit.

(b) Measurements above the method detection limit but below the practical quantitation limit shall be assigned a value equal to one-half the practical quantitation limit.

(c) Measurements below the method detection limit and/or practical quantitation limit may also be evaluated using the Kaplan-Meier method. ³⁰³

(d) If a hazardous substance or petroleum fraction has never been detected in any sample at a site and these substances are not suspected of being present at the site based on site history and other knowledge, that hazardous substance or petroleum fraction may be excluded from the compliance analysis.

(e) The department may approve alternate procedures for handling values below method detection limits or practical quantitation limits.

³⁰² Added to parallel language in other Sections of the MTCA rule.

³⁰³ See USEPA's ProUCL statistical software. <http://www.epa.gov/esd/tsc/software.htm> and, Statistical Analysis of Groundwater Monitoring Data at RCRA Facilities: Unified Guidance; EPA 530-R-09-007, March, 2009. <http://www.epa.gov/osw/hazard/correctiveaction/resources/guidance/sitechar/gwstats/unified-guid.pdf>
[Footnote to be added to rule.]

WAC 173-340-3500 Vapor intrusion evaluation procedures - general considerations. ³⁰⁴

- (1) Purpose.
- (2) Tiered evaluation process.
- (3) Information needs for vapor intrusion evaluations.
- (4) Factors to consider in vapor intrusion evaluations.
- (5) Use of institutional controls to limit exposure to vapor intrusion.

WAC 173-340-3505 Vapor intrusion evaluation procedures – interim actions.

- (1) When required.
- (2) Emergency response.
- (3) Monitoring response.
- (4) Active vapor control system response.
- (5) Other interim actions.

WAC 173-340-3510 Preliminary assessment of the vapor intrusion pathway.

- (1) Purpose.
- (2) Information needs.
- (3) Decisions.

WAC 173-340-3515 Tier I evaluation of the vapor intrusion pathway.

- (1) Purpose.
- (2) Timing.
- (3) Information needs.
- (4) Decisions.

WAC 173-340-3520 Tier II evaluation of the vapor intrusion pathway.

- (1) Purpose.
- (2) Timing.
- (3) Information needs.
- (4) Decisions.

³⁰⁴ These Sections are all new. The numbering and location of these chapters has yet to be determined. For review convenience, they have been paired with the air cleanup levels chapters.

NEW SECTION**WAC 173-340-3500 Vapor intrusion evaluation and response procedures - general considerations.**

- (1) Purpose.
- (2) Tiered evaluation process.
- (3) Information needs for vapor intrusion evaluations.
- (4) Factors to consider in vapor intrusion evaluations.
- (5) Use of institutional controls to limit exposure to vapor intrusion.

(1) **Purpose.** The purpose of a vapor intrusion evaluation is to determine whether hazardous substances present in waste materials, groundwater, or subsurface soils could result in the accumulation of unacceptable indoor air concentrations in buildings or other structures in excess of air cleanup levels established under WAC 173-340-750. The vapor intrusion evaluation can be used to support decisions on groundwater cleanup levels (WAC 173-340-720), soil cleanup levels (WAC 173-340-740) and selection of cleanup actions (WAC 173-340-360).

(2) **Tiered Evaluation Process.** Vapor intrusion evaluations can be organized as a series of decision points that allow investigators to efficiently collect and evaluate this exposure pathway. These steps are described in WAC 173-340-3510 through 173-340-3520. These steps can be performed sequentially or in any order and, as a separate investigation or concurrent with other investigations.

(3) **Information needs for vapor intrusion evaluations.** The information required for a remedial investigation is also needed for a vapor intrusion evaluation. Particularly relevant elements include:

- (a) An existing site conditions map;
- (b) Identification of volatile hazardous substances present in soil or groundwater at the site;

(c) A conceptual site model;

(d) Characterization of the subsurface soils, soil gas,³⁰⁵ and groundwater actually or potentially affected by volatile hazardous substance releases. Use maps and cross-sections, as appropriate, to illustrate the location and concentrations of volatile hazardous substances present at the site; and

(e) The location of existing and potential future buildings, underground utilities and other structures where vapors could potentially accumulate, and relevant construction and heating and ventilation system information on these structures. This includes structures in areas where volatile hazardous substances have been found and other nearby properties.

(4) **Factors to consider in vapor intrusion evaluations.** There are many site-specific conditions that can affect vapor migration into buildings or other structures. These include, for example, seasonal weather patterns, barometric pressure, the type of soil underlying a structure, soil moisture conditions, depth to groundwater, changing groundwater levels, the presence of preferential migration pathways, building construction (e.g. type of foundation, vapor entry pathways), and heating and cooling systems operations.

Similarly, ambient air background concentrations, indoor sources of volatile hazardous substances, the location of vapor measurements, construction of vapor probes, sample collection procedures and analytical methods can significantly influence measured concentrations.

Thus, it is important that the evaluator identify and understand how these factors can affect vapor migration and

³⁰⁵ Soil gas concentrations are not needed to screen out sites based on a preliminary assessment under WAC 173-340-3510 but will be necessary for evaluations under WAC 173-340-3515 and 3520. *[Note: This footnote will be in the rule]*

measurements when conducting a vapor evaluation.³⁰⁶

(5) Use of institutional controls to limit exposure to vapor intrusion. Where the vapor intrusion pathway has been identified as a completed exposure pathway, or a likely future completed exposure pathway, and one of the following conditions exists, an institutional control complying with WAC 173-340-440 must be placed on affected properties.

(a) There no current or potential future structures (including underground utilities) on the site where vapors could accumulate. In this case, the institutional control would prohibit future structure development on the affected properties.

(b) There are building construction requirements intended to limit infiltration of vapors into buildings from the soil or groundwater in the vicinity of the buildings. In this case the institutional control would specify building construction requirements on the affected properties (for example, requirements for vapor control systems or positive pressure HVAC systems).

(c) An active vapor control system³⁰⁷ has been installed to limit infiltration of

vapors into structures. In this case, the institutional control must be placed on the property where the vapor control system and performance monitoring devices are located; it may not need to be placed on other properties within the influence of the system if it can be demonstrated that vapors can be adequately controlled and monitored without maintaining access to these other properties.³⁰⁸ The institutional control shall address access, operation, and performance monitoring of the vapor control system; and

(d) Other situations where the department determines institutional controls are necessary to protect human health or the environment.

³⁰⁶ For a good discussion of these factors, consult the following references:

- The Interstate Technology Regulatory Council (ITRC) Vapor Intrusion Pathway: A Practical Guideline (2007).
<http://www.itrcweb.org/guidancedocument.asp?TID=49>
 - EPA's Draft Subsurface Vapor Intrusion Guidance (2002)
<http://www.epa.gov/osw/hazard/correctiveaction/eis/vapor.htm>
 - EPA Brownfields Technology Primer: Vapor Intrusion Consideration for Redevelopment:
<http://www.brownfieldstsc.org/pdfs/BTSC%20Vapor%20Intrusion%20Considerations%20for%20Redevelopment%20EPA%20542-R-08-0011.pdf>
 - Ecology's Vapor Intrusion Guidance, October 2009 Draft, Publication No. 09-09-047.
<http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/tcp/policies/VaporIntrusion/vig.html>
- [Note: This footnote will be in the rule]

³⁰⁷ "Active vapor control system" means a system that uses a vacuum pump to create an air pressure in the soil pores that is consistently less than that in the ambient air and buildings and other structures within

the zone of influence of the system. [definition to be added to Section 200]

³⁰⁸ For example, if an active vapor control system is adequately protecting areas off the PLP's property, there is no need to have an institutional control on these off-property areas. [Note: This footnote will be in the rule]

NEW SECTION**WAC 173-340-3505 Vapor intrusion evaluation and response procedures – interim actions.**

- (1) When required.
- (2) Emergency response.
- (3) Monitoring response.
- (4) Active vapor control system response.
- (5) Other interim actions.

(1) When required. Whenever volatile hazardous substances are found to be infiltrating an existing structure from groundwater, soils or waste materials in the vicinity of the structure, an interim action shall be conducted to reduce the threat to human health and the environment in accordance with this section.

(2) Emergency response. The local emergency response authorities shall be notified and an emergency remedial action consisting of at least monitoring the air within and ventilating affected structures shall begin immediately upon discovery of any of the following conditions.

(i) Combustible vapors attributable to a release are found in any occupied structure on the site in measureable concentrations using a portable combustion meter. ³⁰⁹

(ii) Concentrations of combustible vapors above the lower explosive limit are

³⁰⁹ Based on OSHA Section 1915.12(b)(3) Flammable atmospheres. Atmospheres with a concentration of flammable vapors at or above 10 percent of the lower explosive limit (LEL) are considered hazardous when located in confined spaces. However, atmospheres with flammable vapors below 10 percent of the LEL are not necessarily safe. Such atmospheres are too lean to burn. Nevertheless, when a space contains or produces measurable flammable vapors below the 10 percent LEL, it might indicate that flammable vapors are being released or introduced into the space and could present a hazard in time. Therefore, the cause of the vapors should be investigated and, if possible, eliminated prior to entry.

found in soil gas in the vicinity of any occupied structure on the site.

(iii) Concentrations of a volatile hazardous substance attributable to a release are found in the indoor air in any occupied structure on the site exceeding 1% of the acute exposure guideline levels (AEGLs) developed by the United States Environmental Protection Agency, or 10% of the threshold limit values (TLVs) developed by the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH). ³¹⁰

(3) Monitoring response. Whenever any of the following conditions are found, an interim action consisting of monitoring to determine if vapors attributable to a release are entering any existing occupied structure on the site shall be conducted. The monitoring shall be conducted as soon as practical.

(i) Free product of a volatile hazardous substance is present within 100 feet of any structure.

(ii) Concentrations of a volatile hazardous substance are present within groundwater within 100 feet of any structure at greater than 50 times the screening levels calculated using equation 351-1.

(iii) Concentrations of a volatile hazardous substance are present within soil gas within 100 feet of any structure at greater than 50 times the screening levels calculated using equation 351-2. ³¹¹

³¹⁰ A 1% safety factor has been built into the AEGL levels since these values are intended for 1 time accidental exposures, which would not be the case for vapor intrusion. A 10% safety factor has been built into the TLV values since these are intended to be applied to healthy adult workers, not residential settings. *Ecology is interested in suggestions for other standards that could be used to trigger the need for an interim action.*

³¹¹ The 50 times factor for (ii) and (iii) is based on substituting a 6 month exposure timeframe in equations 750-2 and 750-4. Ecology is interested in

(iv) Other monitoring data, odors, or observations indicate vapors from a release of a volatile hazardous substance to the groundwater or soil are entering any occupied structure on the site.

(4) Active vapor control system response. Where the monitoring in subsection (3) of this section or other air monitoring finds concentrations of volatile hazardous substance attributable to a release in any occupied structure in excess of air cleanup levels, follow-up remedial actions shall be conducted to address the threat. If it is anticipated that a remedial action identifying and, if necessary, remediating the source, will not be completed within six months, an active vapor control system, or other remedy acceptable to the department, shall be installed to prevent vapors from entering the structure.

(d) Other interim actions. The department may require interim actions in other situations where the department determines vapor intrusion poses a threat to human health or the environment.

comments on the practicality of using a 50 times factor, or some alternative method, to determine when indoor air monitoring is needed.

NEW SECTION**WAC 173-340-3510 Preliminary assessment of the vapor intrusion pathway.****(1) Purpose.****(2) Information needs.****(3) Decisions.**

(1) Purpose. The purpose of the preliminary assessment is to quickly identify whether the potential for vapor intrusion exists at a site.

(2) Information needs. The information in WAC 173-340-3500 is needed to support a preliminary assessment of the vapor intrusion pathway.

(3) Decisions. The information from the preliminary assessment may support one or more of the following decisions:

(a) No further actions are needed to address the vapor intrusion pathway because the hazardous substances present at the site are not sufficiently volatile. For purposes of this evaluation, a hazardous substance is considered to be “sufficiently volatile” if the hazardous substance meets the definition of a volatile hazardous substance in WAC 173-340-200.³¹²

(b) No further actions are needed to address the vapor intrusion pathway because no structures are, or will be, located in areas where vapors are likely to accumulate. This includes:

- Current buildings on and within 100 feet (horizontally) of soil or groundwater contaminated with volatile hazardous substances.
- Potential future building pads in these same areas.
- Underground utilities in these same areas where vapors could accumulate or migrate along.

(c) No further actions are needed because the source of the volatile hazardous substances has been remediated (destroyed through treatment or removed).

(d) Further information is needed to make decisions on the potential threats posed by the vapor intrusion pathway.

(e) An interim action is needed to reduce human health risks and/or explosion hazards.

³¹² The following definition will be included in Section 200:

"Volatile hazardous substance" means hazardous substances that have the following characteristics:

- Substances listed in EPA methods 502.2, 524.2, 551, 601, 602, 603, 624, 1624C, 1666, 1671, 8011, 8015B, 8021B, 8031, 8032A, 8033, 8260B;
- Substances not listed in the above methods but with a vapor pressure greater than 6.75×10^{-3} mmHg;
- Substances not listed in the above methods but with a boiling point less than 218.5 degrees Celsius;
- Substances not listed in the above methods and without vapor pressure or boiling point information but with a Henrys Law Constant greater than 10^{-5} atm-m³/mol;
- Elemental mercury; and,

- For petroleum, aliphatic and aromatic constituents up to and including equivalent carbon fraction 12, plus naphthalene, 1-methylnaphthalene and 2-methylnaphthalene.

NEW SECTION**WAC 173-340-3515 Tier I evaluation of the vapor intrusion pathway.**

- (1) Purpose.
- (2) Timing.
- (3) Information needs.
- (4) Decisions.

(1) **Purpose.** The purpose of the tier I evaluation is to determine whether concentrations of hazardous substances in the subsurface groundwater or soil are high enough to pose a potential vapor intrusion threat at a site.³¹³

(2) **Timing.** A tier I evaluation shall be conducted when potential vapor threats cannot be ruled out with a preliminary assessment.

(3) **Information needs.** In addition to the information required under WAC 173-340-3500, the following information is needed to support a tier I evaluation of the vapor intrusion pathway:

(a) Concentrations of hazardous substances present in groundwater, soil, and soil gas samples collected at the site.

(4) **Decisions.** The information from the tier I evaluation may support one or more of the following decisions:

(a) Where only groundwater is contaminated, no further actions are needed to address the vapor intrusion pathway because volatile hazardous substances in the groundwater are present at concentrations

³¹³ Soil gas (not soil) concentrations are used to evaluate vapor threats posed by contaminated soil because of the current inability to correlate soil concentrations with indoor air concentrations. Soil gas may also be used to evaluate vapor threats posed by groundwater. *[Note: Using the 3-phase model, and assuming a correlation existed, it would take soil concentrations 100 to 1000 times or more lower than current Method A soil CUL to screen out on the basis of soil concentration, so this doesn't appear to be a practical approach.]*

below groundwater screening levels established using equation 351-1.

(b) As an alternative to (a), where only groundwater is contaminated, no further actions are needed to address the vapor intrusion pathway because volatile hazardous substances in the soil gas are present at concentrations below the soil gas screening levels established using equations 351-2.

(c) Where only the soil, and not the groundwater is contaminated, no further actions are needed to address the vapor intrusion pathway because volatile hazardous substances in the soil are below Method A soil cleanup levels in WAC 173-340-7401.³¹⁴

(d) As an alternative to (c), where only the soil, and not groundwater, is contaminated, no further actions are needed to address the vapor intrusion pathway because volatile hazardous substances in the soil gas are present at concentrations below the soil gas screening levels established using equation 351-2.

(d) If both soil and groundwater are contaminated with volatile hazardous substances, no further actions are needed to address the vapor intrusion pathway because the conditions in (a) or (b) plus (c) or (d) have been met.

(e) Further information is needed to make decisions on the potential threats posed by the vapor intrusion pathway.

(f) An interim action is needed to reduce human health risks and/or explosion hazards.

³¹⁴ The protectiveness of the Method A soil cleanup levels for the vapor exposure pathway has not been fully evaluated yet. Note that where there are no Method A table values, this screening level would become the PQL for that chemical.

Equation 351-1. Groundwater vapor intrusion screening levels

$$SL_{GW} = \frac{SL_{IA}}{VAF * BD * UCF * H_{cc}}$$

Where:

SL_{GW} = Screening level in groundwater protective of indoor air ($\mu\text{g/L}$)

SL_{IA} = Acceptable indoor air screening level ($\mu\text{g/m}^3$). These levels are concentrations protective of human health and can be calculated using the methods and parameters in WAC 173-340-7500 through 7503.

VAF = Vapor attenuation factor (0.001)(unitless) ³¹⁵

BD = Biodegradation factor (unitless)

A value of 0.1 may be used for readily biodegradable petroleum components, such as benzene, toluene, ethyl benzene and xylene provided all of the following conditions are met:

- The soil gas samples were deep measurements. That is, the soil gas samples were collected at least 15 feet below the ground surface, crawlspace, or lowest floor of the structure, whichever is deeper;
- The vadose zone oxygen content is 4% or higher; and
- The moisture content of the soil is greater than its wilting point.

A value of 1.0 shall be used for all other substances and circumstances.

H_{cc} = Henry's Law constant (unitless) ³¹⁶

UCF = Unit conversion factor (1000 L/m^3)

NOTE: This equation shall NOT be used if any of the following conditions are present:

- The groundwater is at least 15 feet beneath the ground surface, crawlspace or lowest floor of the structure, whichever is deeper;
- The vadose zone consists of fractured bedrock; or
- The building has an earthen floor or large, unsealed areas (e.g. sumps).

³¹⁵ The VAF is the reciprocal of attenuation. It is the indoor air concentration of a substance, due to vapor intrusion, divided by its subsurface soil gas concentration. The VAF in Equation 351-1 assumes that soil gas primarily enters a building through small cracks in the floor and at the building perimeter. It is based on empirical evidence from the USEPA and is estimated to be protective most of the time. If a building has significantly larger openings, this VAF may not be protective and indoor air monitoring will need to be conducted. [This footnote to be in the rule.]

³¹⁶ Henry's Law constants (H_{cc}) constants are temperature dependent. Screening levels must be calculated using H_{cc} values adjusted to 13°C (average Washington shallow groundwater temperature) unless site-specific groundwater temperatures indicate correction to another temperature is more appropriate for the site. This adjustment shall be made using the procedures in the USEPA's vapor intrusion guidance.

<http://www.epa.gov/osw/hazard/correctiveaction/eis/vapor.htm>

[This footnote to be in the rule.]

Equation 351-2. Soil gas vapor intrusion screening levels

$$SL_{SG} = \frac{SL_{IA}}{VAF * BD}$$

Where:

SL_{SG} = Screening level in soil gas protective of indoor air ($\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$)

SL_{IA} = Acceptable indoor air screening level ($\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$). These levels are concentrations protective of human health and can be calculated using the methods and parameters in WAC 173-340-7500 through 7503.

VAF = Vapor attenuation factor (unitless). ³¹⁷

- A value of 0.1 shall be used when SL_{SG} is compared to a subslab or shallow soil gas measurement.
- A value of 0.01 shall be used when SL_{SG} is compared to a deep soil gas measurement. That is, the soil gas sample was collected at least 15 feet below the ground surface, crawlspace, or lowest floor of the structure, whichever is deeper.

BD = Biodegradation factor (unitless)

A value of 0.1 may be used for readily biodegradable petroleum components, such as benzene, toluene, ethyl benzene and xylene provided all of the following conditions are met:

- The soil gas samples were deep measurements. That is, the soil gas samples were collected at least 15 feet below the ground surface, crawlspace, or lowest floor of the structure, whichever is deeper. (this factor shall not be applied to sub-slab or shallow soil gas measurements);
- The vadose zone oxygen content is 4% or higher;
- The moisture content of the soil is greater than its wilting point.

A value of 1.0 shall be used for all other substances and circumstances.

³¹⁷ “Subslab” means vapor measurements from a gas probe installed through the floor of a building with a basement or slab on grade construction and into the soil immediately underneath the floor slab.

The VAF is the reciprocal of attenuation. It is the indoor air concentration of a substance, due to vapor intrusion, divided by its subsurface soil gas concentration. The VAFs in Equation 351-2 assume that soil gas primarily enters a building through small cracks in the floor and at the building perimeter. They are based on empirical evidence from the USEPA and the literature and are estimated to be protective most of the time. If a building has significantly larger openings, this VAF may not be protective and indoor air monitoring will need to be conducted. *[This footnote to be in the rule.]*

NEW SECTION**WAC 173-340-3520 Tier II evaluation of the vapor intrusion pathway.**

- (1) Purpose.**
- (2) Timing.**
- (3) Information needs.**
- (4) Decisions.**

(1) Purpose. The purpose of the tier II evaluation is to determine whether concentrations of hazardous substances in the subsurface groundwater or soil have caused, or have the potential to cause, vapor intrusion at concentrations exceeding air cleanup levels established under WAC 173-340-750 and therefore, require remedial action.

(2) Timing. A tier II evaluation shall be conducted when potential vapor threats cannot be ruled out with a preliminary assessment or tier I assessment.

(3) Information needs. In addition to the information required under WAC 173-340-3500 and 3515, the following information is needed to support a tier II evaluation of the vapor intrusion pathway:

(a) Concentrations of hazardous substances present in indoor air, crawl-space and/or sub-slab gas samples collected from buildings at the site. Such measurements must be taken under site conditions when vapors are likely to enter and accumulate in structures;

(b) Concentrations of hazardous substances present in outdoor air samples collected upwind and in the vicinity of buildings at the site;

(c) Fate and transport modeling results.

(4) Decisions. Because of the nature of vapor intrusion, multiple lines of evidence likely will be needed in a tier II evaluation to determine if vapor concentrations measured in a building are a result of vapor intrusion. See WAC 173-7504 for

additional information on determining compliance using multiple lines of evidence and other methods. The information from the tier II evaluation may support one or more of the following decisions:

(a) No further actions are needed to address the vapor intrusion pathway because compliance has been demonstrated using the procedures in WAC 173-340-7505;

(b) Further information is needed to make decisions on the potential threats posed by the vapor intrusion pathway.

(c) An interim action is needed to reduce human health risks and/or explosion hazards.

Part IX Tables

The Tables in this Section with proposed changes have been incorporated into the previous Sections to facilitate review.

